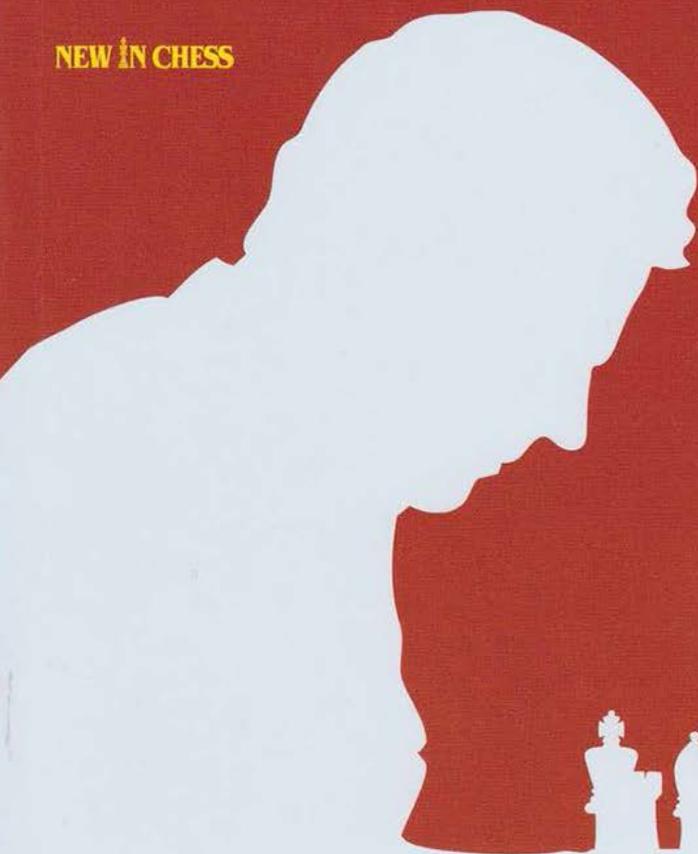


Grandmaster Chess Strategy

NEW IN CHESS

What Amateurs
Can Learn from
Ulf Andersson's
Positional
Masterpieces



"Ulf was our cult figure, we'd give anything to become like him." Former US Champion Alex Yermolinsky

Jurgen Kaufeld & Guido Kern



Grandmaster Chess Strategy

Jurgen Kaufeld & Guido Kern

Grandmaster Chess Strategy

What Amateurs Can Learn from Ulf Andersson's
Positional Masterpieces

New In Chess 2011

© 2011 New In Chess

Published by New In Chess, Alkmaar, The Netherlands

www.newinchess.com

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission from the publisher.

Cover design: Steven Boland

Translation: Ian Adams

Supervisor: Peter Boel

Proofreading: René Olthof

Production: Anton Schermer

ISBN: 978-90-5691-346-5

Contents

CHAPTER 1	PLAYING AGAINST TWO WEAKNESSES	13
No. 1	Ulf Andersson - Karl Robatsch	14
No. 2	Ulf Andersson - Krunoslav Hulak	16
No. 3	Gyula Sax - Ulf Andersson	18
No. 4	Ulf Andersson - Friso Nijboer	21
No. 5	Ulf Andersson - Sune Berg Hansen	23
No. 6	Sergio Giardell - Ulf Andersson	26
CHAPTER 2	AN ADVANTAGE IN SPACE	30
No. 7	Ulf Andersson - Nona Gaprindashvili	31
No. 8	Klaus Bischoff - Ulf Andersson	33
No. 9	Ulf Andersson - Stellan Brynell	35
No. 10	Ulf Andersson - Ewgeni Gisbrecht	37
No. 11	Ulf Andersson - Dimitrij Bunzmann	40
CHAPTER 3	CONTROL OF THE D-FILE	46
No. 12	Ulf Andersson - Rainer Knaak	47
No. 13	Ulf Andersson - Marcelo Tempone	48
No. 14	Ulf Andersson - Lubomir Kavalek	50
No. 15	Ulf Andersson - Eduardo Limp	52
No. 16	Ulf Andersson - Hannes Stefansson	54
CHAPTER 4	PROPHYLAXIS	56
No. 17	Larry Christiansen - Ulf Andersson	57
No. 18	Ulf Andersson - Andrey Sokolov	58
No. 19	Bjorn Ahlander - Ulf Andersson	60
No. 20	Ulf Andersson - Tomasz Markowski	62
CHAPTER 5	PLAYING AGAINST THE ISOLATED PAWN	65
No. 21	Mathias Gerusel - Ulf Andersson	67
No. 22	Anthony Miles - Ulf Andersson	69
No. 23	Shaun Taulbut - Ulf Andersson	71
No. 24	Ulf Andersson - Alexandru Segal	73
No. 25	Ulf Andersson - Lajos Portisch	75
CHAPTER 6	THE BISHOP PAIR	79
No. 26	Ulf Andersson - László Hazai	80
No. 27	Ulf Andersson - Murray Chandler	82
No. 28	Ulf Andersson - Edhi Handoko	84

No. 29	Ulf Andersson - Jonny Hector	86
No. 30	Ulf Andersson - Erik van den Doel	89
CHAPTER 7 AN ORIGINAL EXCHANGE OF BISHOP FOR KNIGHT		91
No. 31	Ulf Andersson - Zenon Franco	92
No. 32	Ulf Andersson - John van der Wiel	95
No. 33	Ulf Andersson - Andrey Sokolov	97
No. 34	Aleksander Wojtkiewicz - Ulf Andersson	100
CHAPTER 8 FIGHTING AGAINST THE HEDGEHOG		103
No. 35	Ulf Andersson - Walter Browne	104
No. 36	Ulf Andersson - Florin Gheorghiu	107
No. 37	Ulf Andersson - Yehuda Gruenfeld	109
CHAPTER 9 THE POSITIONAL EXCHANGE SACRIFICE		113
No. 38	Anatoly Karpov - Ulf Andersson	115
No. 39	Ulf Andersson - Jan Timman	118
No. 40	Ulf Andersson - Bent Larsen	120
No. 41	Ulf Andersson - Yasser Seirawan	122
No. 42	Ulf Andersson - Andras Adorjan	124
No. 43	Ulf Andersson - Rafael Vaganian	126
CHAPTER 10 THE POSITIONAL QUEEN SACRIFICE		128
No. 44	Miguel Quinteros - Ulf Andersson	129
No. 45	Ulf Andersson - Roberto Cifuentes	131
No. 46	Andrey Kharlov - Ulf Andersson	133
No. 47	Ulf Andersson - Luiz Loureiro	135
CHAPTER 11 THE ART OF DEFENCE		137
No. 48	Karl Robatsch - Ulf Andersson	139
No. 49	Karl Janetschek - Ulf Andersson	141
No. 50	Felix Izeta - Ulf Andersson	144
No. 51	Marinus Kuijf - Ulf Andersson	146
No. 52	Sergey Krivoshey - Ulf Andersson	149
CHAPTER 12 THE CATALAN ENDGAME		152
No. 53	Ulf Andersson - Rubens Filguth	153
No. 54	Ulf Andersson - Kiril Georgiev	154
No. 55	Ulf Andersson - Gilles Miralles	157
No. 56	Ulf Andersson - Vadim Milov	159
No. 57	Ulf Andersson - Sergey Ivanov	162
No. 58	Ulf Andersson - Vladimir Potkin	164

CHAPTER 13	ROOK ENDINGS	167
No. 59	Ulf Andersson - Bent Larsen	168
No. 60	Ulf Andersson - Sergio Mariotti	169
No. 61	Ulf Andersson - Larry Christiansen	171
No. 62	Ulf Andersson - Robert Hübner	173
No. 63	Ulf Andersson - Anthony Miles	175
No. 64	Ulf Andersson - Jesus Nogueiras	177
No. 65	Ulf Andersson - Stellan Brynell	179
No. 66	Ulf Andersson - Matthew Sadler	182
No. 67	Ulf Andersson - Robert Hübner	184
No. 68	Ulf Andersson - Ralf Åkesson	187
CHAPTER 14	ROOK AND MINOR PIECE	190
No. 69	Ulf Andersson - Miguel Quinteros	192
No. 70	Bernard Cafferty - Ulf Andersson	194
No. 71	Fridrik Olafsson - Ulf Andersson	195
No. 72	Ulf Andersson - Peter Biyiasas	197
No. 73	Reynaldo Vera - Ulf Andersson	199
CHAPTER 15	MINOR PIECE ENDINGS	201
No. 74	Ulf Andersson - Boris Gulko	203
No. 75	Ulf Andersson - Robert Byrne	204
No. 76	Ulf Andersson - Walter Browne	206
No. 77	Ulf Andersson - Zigurds Lanka	207
No. 78	Alexandre Lesiège - Ulf Andersson	208
No. 79	Ulf Andersson - Alonso Zapata	211
No. 80	Ulf Andersson - José Ibarra	212
A SHORT BIOGRAPHY OF ULF ANDERSSON		217
INDEX OF GAMES		219
INDEX OF OPENINGS		220
KEY TO SYMBOLS USED		221

PREFACE

One of the best methods of improving your playing strength is to choose as a model a top player and then to analyse in depth the latter's games. By asking questions such as 'What is typical about this player?' and 'Why is he so successful?' you will work out what characterises his chess style. By imitating this in your own games, you will have practical successes to celebrate.

In this book, the world class Swedish player Ulf Andersson is taken as such a model and his games are investigated. Andersson's best days as an over-the-board player (before in later years he successfully devoted his time to correspondence chess) were in the 1970s and 1980s, that is to say before my own time as a chess player. In the mid 1990s I, as an up-and-coming young player, had the opportunity to cross swords on two occasions with the experienced veteran. Our first game was played in 1996 and I had to admit defeat after 91 moves – without really understanding what I had done wrong! I simply felt that my only problem was that I had had to defend that particular ending against Andersson and not against some other player.

Therefore I was extremely motivated when it came to our next encounter. I had to wait almost a year before it took place and on that occasion I had the white pieces! I tried to put as much pressure on him as I could, but I felt as though I was banging my head against a brick wall. All my efforts were in vain and the game ended in a draw.

Of course, before these face to face encounters with him, I had made an intensive study of Andersson's games. In addition to his almost proverbial endgame technique, there are many other facets to his play. It is remarkable for its clarity, and yet he also knows how to get the upper hand in complicated situations, as for example is shown by the games in the chapter 'The Art of Defence'.

A further characteristic theme, the positional exchange sacrifice, would become a lasting component of my own chess repertoire through the games of Andersson as well as those of my absolute favourite chess player – the 9th world champion Tigran Petrosian.

It gives me great pleasure to see that on one hand this work honours the creative efforts of Andersson and on the other lays before the reader the most outstanding training material. I find it particularly important that subtleties are dealt with which will advance your future chess development: nowadays, people are far too used to the opinions of computer programs, and every book which moves us to do some thinking for ourselves is an important supplement to that. This book opens our eyes to what really makes a world class chess player!

Guido Kern and Jürgen Kaufeld have selected the games with great care and present a many-faceted insight into 'world class chess strategy'. The important ele-

ments of Andersson's style are highlighted through the detailed comments and the organisation of the themes. And last but not least, the training questions involve the reader actively in extending his or her understanding and improving his or her own chess ability. I am certain that the wider chess public will greatly profit from this book.

Peter Leko

INTRODUCTION

You will perhaps be wondering why we have written a manual on strategy that contains exclusively the games of Swedish grandmaster Ulf Andersson. The answer: as we analysed many games, we realised that the clear and purely positional playing style of Andersson is superbly well suited to the illustration of strategic themes. For those who wish to improve their positional play and technique, these games will be of great benefit.

In our years of experience as chess trainers, during which many of our talented young players earned titles, we have always noted how extremely necessary it was to bring up to a high standard their technique and positional understanding in order for them to achieve success in their chess praxis. When training players who are ambitious and who have the capacity to make progress, one often notices a certain stagnation of their playing strength when the main focus of the chess training has been only on openings and middlegame tactics. Tactics do play an enormous part in modern chess nowadays and work with chess programs (which almost every club and tournament player is able to take advantage of) has conferred on the calculation of variations a greater value than was the case in the pre-computer era. But every chess player who takes part in tournaments appreciates the difficulty of converting to a win the advantages which have been achieved (be they positional or material). It is mainly lack of technical skills which makes victory difficult or impossible.

And yet it is not as difficult as is commonly believed to acquire the technical and tactical methods which aid the realisation of advantages in chess. In this connection the present book is aimed at plugging a gap. It is therefore very well suited for use with up-and-coming players.

As you play through the games it is fascinating to recognise the facility and precision with which Andersson achieves his goals. Chess players of varying strengths and styles will enormously improve their abilities and simultaneously increase their positional sense as a result of careful study of the annotated games, which have been classified according to various middlegame and endgame themes.

Andersson is considered to be one of the most important endgame experts. His chess style resembles that of the legendary world champion Capablanca and in his ability to handle closed positions in masterly fashion also that of the later world champion Tigran Petrosian. Among chess masters 'endgame technique à la Andersson' has been given the status of a trademark.

His significance as a player can be seen at first glance from the long number of years he has spent among the absolute world chess elite. His most successful period was at the beginning of the 1980s, when he occupied 4th place in the world ranking lists. Another highlight of his career was his nomination to the place of first board in the 'USSR versus the rest of the world' match in 1984. In recent years Ulf Andersson has also turned to correspondence chess, reaching the first place in the world rank-

ing list in 2002. In Germany Ulf Andersson was for several years a successful member of the SG Porz team in the top division of the Bundesliga.

If you are a fan of strategic openings such as the English, the Catalan or the Hedgehog, you will find in this book valuable information for your opening repertoire. There are even two chapters devoted to areas connected with these openings, namely the Catalan and the Hedgehog, and these provide instructive comments on middlegame strategy and on the transition to the endgame.

We have generally preferred to present complete games in order to render more transparent the individual transitions from one phase of the game to the next. This way the reader will acquire a noticeably better understanding of the flow of the whole game than he or she would if only parts of games were shown.

Of course, in Andersson's games important tactical elements play just as important a role as the positional ones. This will be made clear above all in the chapters on the 'positional queen sacrifice' and the 'positional exchange sacrifice'. Generally speaking, it is far from easy to attribute individual strategic themes to games, though when we were dealing with the subject of the 'positional queen sacrifice' this created no difficulties whatsoever, since this creative motif is abundantly present in Andersson's play. Here too, we can once more find a parallel to ex-world champion Tigran Petrosian, who was a recognised specialist in this area.

Because Andersson's play was marked by practical and technical considerations, it is certain that many of his games ended as draws. The justification for this is that for many years he was in contention with the very top players in the world and at that level positional and technical capabilities are extraordinarily high. Nevertheless, as we have already emphasised, his games are of great instructional value for ambitious players who want to achieve a higher level of competence in strategy and endgame technique.

If you wish to test your ability to find good plans, ideas and forcing tactical variations, we invite you to work on the questions which we have asked at particularly exciting and instructive stages of the games. These questions have been highlighted in the text. A white square next to the diagram indicates that White is to move, a black one means that it is Black's turn. We recommend that you use a sheet of paper to cover the game continuation and not to read on until you have thought things through deeply by yourself.

We hope that the playing through of the games will help you make important discoveries for your own praxis and that in doing so you will improve your positional understanding.

Guido Kern and Jurgen Kaufeld

CHAPTER 1

PLAYING AGAINST TWO WEAKNESSES

In the first chapter we would like to familiarise you with how to play against two weaknesses. Ulf Andersson's games are wonderfully well suited to the illustration of this extremely important subject in positional play. Normally it is very difficult to find a telling example of play against the two weaknesses in its purest form, because in modern chess nowadays players are continually throwing a spanner into their opponent's works and striving for counterplay. Nevertheless, in the games we have chosen to demonstrate, Ulf Andersson manages in simple yet brilliant fashion to reduce his opponent's counterplay to a minimum, to inflict weaknesses on his opponent and to carry out a concerted attack against several weaknesses.

What can be described as a weakness?

The concept of weakness is in most cases applied to the opposing pawn structure. This includes, for example, isolated pawns, backward pawns, doubled pawns, hanging pawns, etc. But as well as these pawn weaknesses, there are other types of weakness, such as one side having a material advantage (an extra pawn), controlling an open line, having a protected or a distant passed pawn or the other side having a badly placed piece, and many other possibilities.

The first important chess theoretician to recognise and formulate the principle of the two weaknesses was the brilliant grandmaster Aaron Nimzowitsch in his famous and highly recommendable book *My System*. He expressed it as follows: 'manoeuvring against opposing weaknesses' or the 'combined attack on both wings'. Of course plans based on the principle of the two weaknesses existed before Nimzowitsch and leading chess masters employed them as a weapon in their technique.

If you wish to improve your playing strength, it is indispensable to learn the following systematic way of proceeding:

1. The first weakness is created. The course of a game naturally depends on the structure to be found in the opening and the middlegame. The weaknesses which arise in a game can – see above – be of many different sorts.
2. That weakness is fixed and attacked (this is especially the case when there is a pawn weakness). Generally speaking, the opponent will find it easy to defend one weakness, but this means that his pieces are tied to that weakness.
3. In another sector of the board a second weakness is created.
4. As you attack and put pressure on both weaknesses turn about, this leads to difficulties in co-ordination for the defence. The result of this is very frequently a collapse.

No. 1

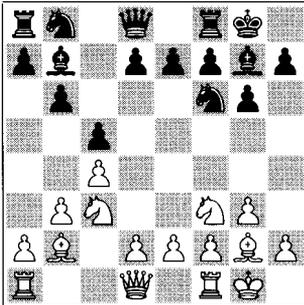
Ulf Andersson

Karl Robatsch

Open German Championship, Munich
1979

English Opening

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2
♙b7 5.0-0 g6 6.b3 ♙g7 7.♙b2 0-0
8.♘c3**



8...d5?!

Here it is better to consider 8...♘a6 intending ...e6, ...d5 and counterplay in the centre, e.g.: 8...♘a6 9.d4 d5 10.♘e5 e6 11.cxd5 ♘xd5 12.♘xd5 ♙xd5 13.dxc5 ♙xg2 14.♙xg2 ♘xc5 15.♙xd8 ♙fxd8 16.♙fd1 ♘d7 17.♙xd7 ♙xd7 18.♘xd7 ♙xb2 19.♙b1 ♙a3 20.♙d1 ♙c8 with equality in Andersson-Miles, Skara 1980.

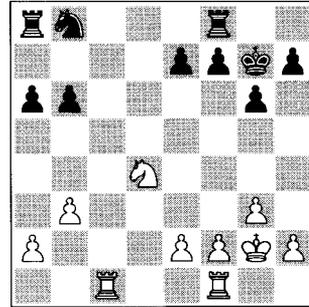
The move 8...d5 leads after several exchanges on d5 to an endgame in which White has a slight but lasting advantage.

**9.♘xd5 ♘xd5 10.♙xg7 ♙xg7
11.cxd5 ♙xd5 12.d4 cxd4
13.♙xd4+ ♙xd4 14.♘xd4 ♙xg2
15.♙xg2 a6**

This move does deprive the ♘d4 of the b5-square and clears the 7th rank for the black rook, but on the other hand it weakens the b6 pawn.

15...♘d7 16.♙fd1 ♘f6 17.♘b5 ♙fc8
18.♙ac1 ♙xc1 19.♙xc1 a6 20.♘d4 ♙d8
21.e3 ♘d5 22.♙c6± and later 1-0 in
Andersson-Marovic, Banja Luka 1976.

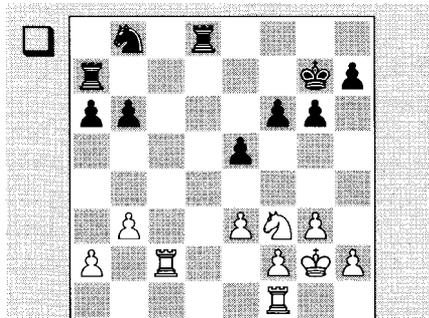
16.♙ac1



Black has difficulties developing the ♘b8 without conceding to his opponent entry squares on the c-file. This example makes it clear that a lead in development can even be an advantage in the endgame.

16.♙fc1 ♙a7 17.♙c2 ♙d8 18.e3 ♙f8
(18...e5 19.♘f3 f6 20.♙ac1±) 19.♙ac1
♙e8 20.g4! h6 21.h4 ♙ad7 22.f4 a5
23.♙f3 ♙d6 24.h5!± followed in
Andersson-Hort, Niksic 1978.

**16...♙a7 17.♙c2 ♙d8 18.e3 e5
19.♘f3 f6**



The natural (and certainly also the good) move would be 20.♙fc1, in order to occupy the c-file. But White finds an unconventional move which will turn

out to be very useful. How does White continue?

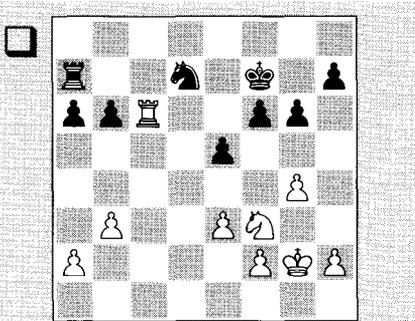
20.g4!

White is threatening to undermine the f6 pawn with g4-g5 and makes some space for himself on the kingside. In addition the move has the advantage that at any time his king can get involved in the play on the kingside via g3. The counter-thrust 20...g5 cannot be played, because the result would be a decisive weakness on the f5-square, which White can exploit with the manoeuvre ♖d2-e4-g3-f5.

20...♖d6 21.♗fc1 ♘d7 22.♗c6!

White seizes the 6th rank and ties down the black pieces to the defence of the b6 pawn. He has fixed his opponent's first weakness.

22...♗xc6 23.♗xc6 ♖f7



Find the decisive re-grouping which consolidates White's clear positional advantage (the superior position of the rook and the control of the 6th rank).

24.♘d2!

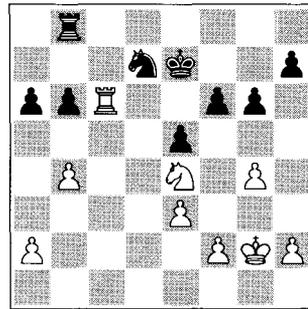
White improves the position of his knight to the e4-square, from where it shall be brought via c3 to d5, to take up

the attack on the weaknesses on b6 and f6.

24...♖e7 25.♘e4 ♗b7 26.b4!

This deprives his opponent of the c5-square for the knight and cramps his queenside position even more. The position is starting to look like one which will lead to zugzwang.

26...♗b8



27.♘c3!

The manoeuvre ♘c3-d5 decides the game, since Black is hardly in any position to defend his pawn weaknesses.

27...f5

27...♖f7 28.♘d5 a5 (28...♗b7 29.♗d6 puts Black in zugzwang, e.g. 29...♖g7 30.♗e6) 29.b5 ♗b7 30.h4 ♗b8 31.g5 f5 32.♖f3±.

28.♘d5+ ♖f7 29.♖g3 h5

Nor do other moves help any more, e.g. 29...♗e8 30.♗d6 fxg4 31.♖xg4 ♗d8 32.a4+—.

30.gxf5 gxf5 31.♗d6 ♗b7 32.♖h4 ♖g7 33.♖xh5

There is no way of stopping the further loss of a pawn after 34.♖g5. So Black resigned.

No. 2

Ulf Andersson

Krunoslav Hulak

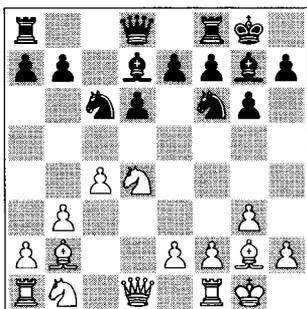
Hoogovens Wijk aan Zee 1983

King's Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 g6 4.b3

The double fianchetto is one of Andersson's favourite openings.

**4...♙g7 5.♙b2 ♘c6 6.♙g2 0-0 7.0-0
d6 8.d4 cxd4 9.♘xd4 ♙d7**



10.♘c3

10.♘c2 constitutes a good alternative here: 10...♚c8 11.♘c3 ♙h3 12.♞b1 ♙xg2 13.♙xg2 ♞d8 14.♘d5± in Dizdar-Ulibin, Voskresensk 1990.

**10...a6 11.♞c1 ♚a5 12.e3 ♞fc8
13.a3**

13.♚e2 ♞ab8 14.h3 ♚g5 15.♞fd1 ♙f8 16.♙h2±, Keene-Paoli, Dortmund 1973.

**13...♞ab8 14.♞e1 ♙g4 15.♚d2
♚h5 16.♘d5 ♘xd5 17.cxd5 ♘xd4**

The simplification of the position leads to a solid positional advantage for Andersson, who is able to occupy the c-file in view of the offside position of the black queen.

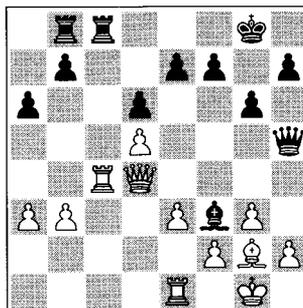
There is the alternative 17...♘e5, after which White also has a slight advantage.

After the exchange of rooks he can penetrate the opposing queenside with the queen, especially on the c7-square.

18.♙xd4 ♙xd4 19.♚xd4 ♙f3

19...♞xc1 20.♞xc1 ♞c8 21.♞c4±.

20.♞c4!



White has achieved his strategic goal. There is no way he can be forced to give up the c-file.

20...♙xg2

20...b5 21.♞c6±.

**21.♙xg2 ♚f5 22.♞ec1 ♚d7 23.e4
f6?!**

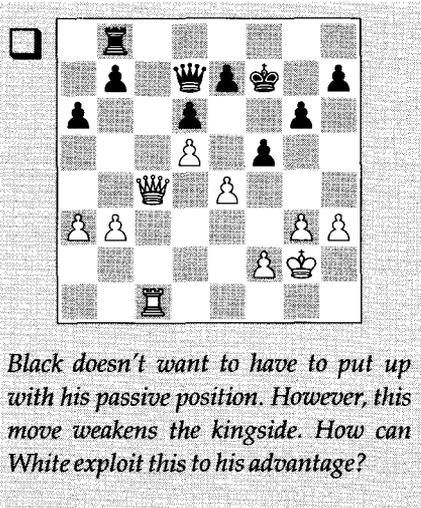
Black could have mounted a more active defence here with 23...♞xc4 24.♚xc4 ♞e8. His idea is to play ...e6 and himself open the e-file. However, here too White has a slight endgame advantage on account of the weak d6 pawn and of his possession of the c-file: 25.a4 e6 26.dxe6 ♚xe6 27.♚xe6 ♞xe6 28.f3 (28.♞c7 ♞xe4? 29.♞xb7 a5 30.♞b5 ♞e5 31.♞xe5 dxe5 with a winning pawn ending after 32.♙f3 ♙f8 33.♙e4+-). A better try is 28...b5 29.♞a7 ♞xe4 30.♞xa6 bxa4 with good drawing chances for Black) 28...♙f8 29.g4±.

24.♚c3 ♞xc4 25.♚xc4 ♙f7 26.h3

Deprives the black queen of the g4-square and prepares a possible pawn advance by g4 and then f4. Black's first weakness consists of the fact that White controls the c-file with his queen and rook. The second weakness is to be brought about by pawn advances on the kingside.

26...f5?

The wait-and-see tactic 26...♖e8 is better.



Black doesn't want to have to put up with his passive position. However, this move weakens the kingside. How can White exploit this to his advantage?

27.♖c3!

Threatening the rook lift to f3.

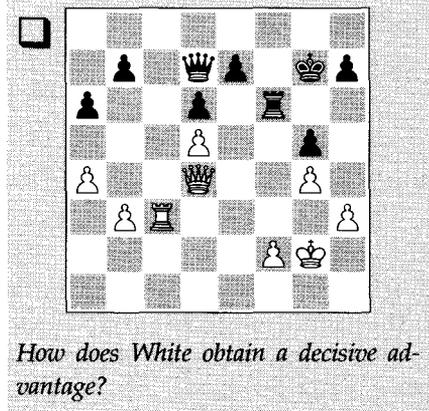
27...fxe4 28.♗xe4 ♜f8

To Black's great sorrow, the relieving move 28...♖c8 is not possible on account of 29.♗e6+.

29.a4 ♔g7 30.g4 ♜f6 31.♗d4±

A simple move which reveals Black's dilemma. The threat is both g5 and ♗b6 followed by ♖c7. At this point the whole sense of playing against two weaknesses is made clear: Black is not in the position to be able to defend on both wings.

31...g5



How does White obtain a decisive advantage?

32.f4!

White exploits the unfortunate positions of the rook and the king to get in the pawn thrust f4-f5, after which the black position can no longer be held.

32...h6 33.f5 ♗d8

34.♗b6 had to be prevented.

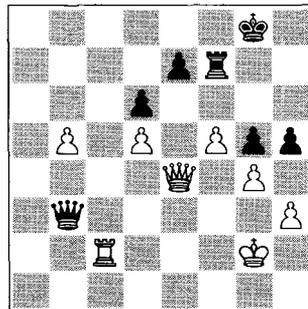
34.♗b4 ♜f7 35.♖c4

Threatening ♗c3+ and wins.

**35...♔h7 36.♗c3 ♗g8 37.♖c7 b5
38.axb5 axb5 39.♗d3 ♔h8 40.♗xb5
♗a8 41.♗c4 ♗a2+ 42.♗c2 ♗a6
43.b4 ♔g8 44.♗e4 ♗a2+**

Even 44...e5 brings no relief, since White hangs on to his winning advantage with 45.♗c4.

45.♖c2 ♗b3 46.b5! h5



46...♖xb5 47.♖e6+-.

47.♖c4

A safe method to bring the game to an end, but after 47.f6! White could win with a direct mating attack: 47...exf6 (47...♖xf6 48.♖c8+ ♔g7 49.♖xe7+ ♖f7 50.♖xg5+ ♔h7 51.♖g8+ ♔h6 52.g5#) 48.♖g6+ ♔f8 49.♖c8+ ♔e7 50.♖e4+ ♔d7 51.♖e8#.

Andersson, however, remains true to his preferred strategic style.

47...♖b1 48.♖e4 ♖b3 49.gxh5 ♔g7 50.f6+ 1-0

No. 3

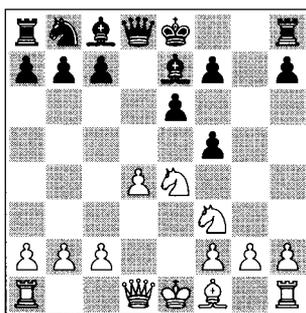
Gyula Sax

Ulf Andersson

Reggio Emilia 1988/89

French Defence

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♗c3 ♗f6 4.♖g5 dxe4 5.♗xe4 ♖e7 6.♖xf6 gxf6 7.♗f3 f5



Recapturing on f6 with the g-pawn is one of the sharpest variations of the classical Burn System in the French Defence.

Black would like to set up pressure against the d4 pawn along the h8-a1 diagonal with his bishop and to play against the white centre mostly by using

the pawn push ...c5. Black has as compensation for his bad pawn structure the bishop pair combined with play for his pieces.

8.♗c3

The alternative consists of 8.♗g3, after which Black obtains sufficient counterplay with 8...c5: 8.♗g3 c5 9.c3 a6 10.d5 exd5 11.♖d3 f4 12.♖a4+ ♗c6 13.♖xf4 ♖d6 14.♖h6 ♖e6 15.♗f5 ♖f8 16.♖f4 ♖d7 17.0-0-0 and ½-½ in Sax-Andersson, Rome 1986.

8...♖f6 9.♖d2 c5 10.♖b5+

The sharpest move is without any doubt 10.d5, after which a very complicated position arises, with slightly better chances for White.

10...♖d7 11.♖xd7+

Here there was also the possibility of 11.dxc5 a6, which Andersson played twice that same year: 11.dxc5 a6 12.♖xd7+ ♗xd7 13.0-0-0 (13.♗a4 ♖c7 14.0-0-0 ♗xc5 15.♗xc5 ♖xc5 16.♖d7+ ♔f8 17.♖d6+ ♖xd6 18.♖xd6 ♖g8=, Wedberg-Andersson, Haninge 1988) 13...♖c7 14.♖d6 ♖c8 15.♗d5 ♖xc5 16.♗xf6+ ♗xf6 17.♖xc5 and ½-½ in A. Sokolov-Andersson, Brussels 1988.

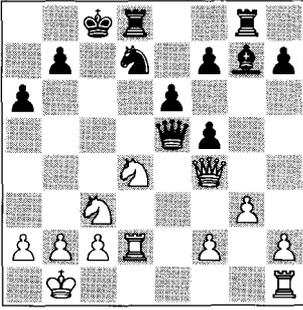
11...♗xd7 12.0-0-0 ♖a5 13.♔b1 0-0-0 14.♖h6 ♖hg8 15.g3 ♖g7! 16.♖f4

16.♖xh7 ♗f6 17.♖h3 ♗g4 with very good counterplay.

16...cxd4 17.♗xd4 a6

This prevents 18.♗db5. 17...e5?? 18.♖xf5+-.

18.♖d2 ♖e5!

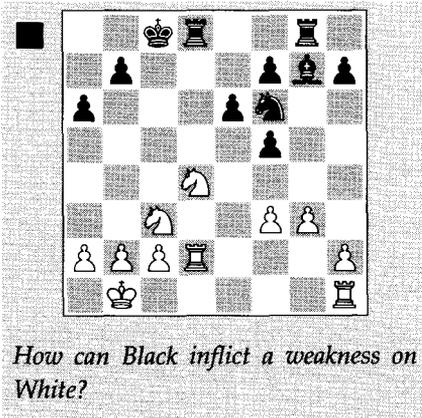


White must avoid exchanging queens, since after 19. ♖xe5 ♜xe5 Black has a positional advantage. Black is threatening both ...♜c4 and ...♜g4 and the black bishop turns into a giant.

19. ♖h4 ♜f6 20. ♖xf6

White must exchange the queens, since after 20. ♖h5 there would be the reply 20...♜b6 with a slight advantage for Black: 21. ♖hd1 ♜c4 22. ♖d3 ♜e5 23. ♖d2 ♜h6.

20...♜xf6 21.f3



How can Black inflict a weakness on White?

21...h5!

In such structures this is a standard manoeuvre. Black wants to seize the h-file by ...h5-h4 and then ...♖h8 and in doing so give White his first weakness.

22. ♖d3?!

Here 22. ♖hd1 was better, since after the text move the white pawn structure is weakened.

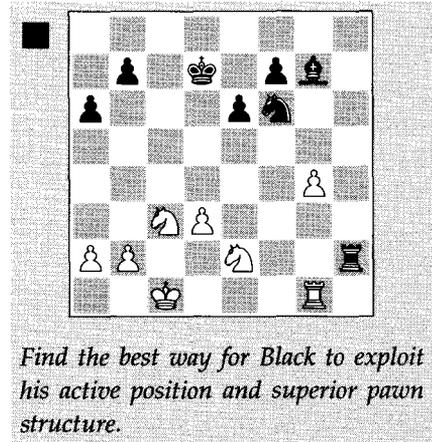
22...h4 23. ♜de2 ♖xd3 24.cxd3 ♖h8!

Intending 25...hxg3 26. ♜xg3 ♖h3 and then ...♜h6-f4 and Black is exerting strong pressure against the kingside. So White is forced to defend passively. In addition, Black will go on to seize the h-file and penetrate on the 2nd rank, which will become a weakness in the white camp. The isolated d-pawn and the e3-square are also weaknesses for White.

25. ♖g1 hxg3 26.hxg3 ♖h2 27.g4!

After the exchange on g4 White's idea is that he will possibly later become active down the f-file. But the move is above all necessary to exclude the possibility of ...♜h6 (27...♜h6? 28.g5 winning a piece).

27...fxg4 28.fxg4 ♜d7 29.♜c1



Find the best way for Black to exploit his active position and superior pawn structure.

29...♜d5!

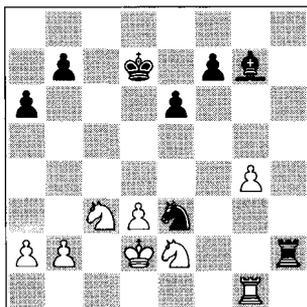
After 30. ♜xd5 ♖xe2 Black seizes the 2nd rank and has a clear advantage. So Black can now exploit the dark-squared

weaknesses in the white camp and forces his way on to the e3-square.

30. ♖d1

White does not have many defensive options, since 30. ♖d2 leads to a losing position: 30. ♖d2 ♙xc3+ 31. bxc3 ♗f4 32. ♖e1 ♖d6—+.

30... ♗e3+ 31. ♖d2



31... ♗g2!

The threat is 32... ♙h6+, so White is now forced into playing 32.g5. This later becomes a weak point in the white position. In addition, the move 32.g5 also weakens the f5-square, on which the black knight will settle. It is instructive to see how Andersson patiently extends his advantage one step at a time.

32.g5 ♗h4!

This threatens the fork on f3 and the occupation of the strong outpost f5.

33. ♖f1 ♗f5 34. ♗e4 ♙d4

Transferring the bishop on to the important a7-g1 diagonal, where it controls the squares e3 and d4. 34... ♙xb2?! 35. ♖b1.

35.b3 ♖e7 36. ♖f3 ♙b6 37. ♗g3 ♗d4!

After the liquidation which now follows, White loses his important g5 pawn.

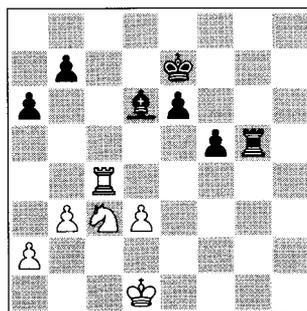
38. ♖f4 ♖g2 39. ♖e4 ♗xe2 40. ♗xe2 ♖xg5

Black has grabbed a pawn and has a decisive advantage. Andersson now turns this advantage into a win with impeccable technique.

41. ♖d1 ♙c5 42. ♖c4 ♙d6

The black bishop on d6 is dominating the white knight and denying the rook the entry square on c7.

43. ♗c3 f5



44.a4?!

The move 44. ♖h4 was somewhat more stubborn, since Black now wins the b3 pawn.

44... ♖g1+ 45. ♖e2 ♖g2+ 46. ♖f3 ♖b2 47. ♖e3 ♖xb3 48. ♗e2 ♖b4!

Black liquidates to a minor piece ending. That is the simplest. Andersson doesn't want to leave his opponent with any more counterplay whatsoever.

49. ♖xb4 ♙xb4 50.d4 ♙d6 51. ♗c1 0-1

No. 4**Ulf Andersson****Friso Nijboer**

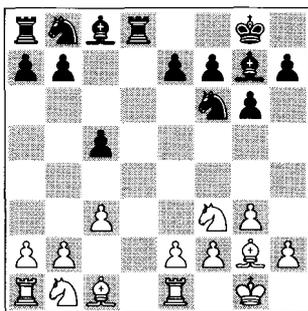
Hoogovens Wijk aan Zee 1990

Queen's Pawn Game

1.♠f3 g6 2.d4 ♘f6 3.g3 ♙g7 4.♙g2
0-0 5.0-0 d6 6.♞e1 c5

6...♗c6 is possible, and Andersson also went on to gain experience with it:
 7.♗c3 e5 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.h3 ♔e7
 10.♙g5 ♞d8 11.♔c1 ♔f8 12.e4 ♙e6
 13.♗d2 h6 14.♙xf6 ♙xf6 15.♗d5
 ♙xd5 16.exd5 ♗e7 17.♗c4 ♔g7
 18.♗e3 ♗f5 19.c3 ♗d6 20.♔c2 ♞e8
 21.c4± in Andersson-Milov, Groningen 1997.

7.dxc5 dxc5 8.♔xd8 ♞xd8 9.c3



With 9.c3 White closes the bishop's diagonal to a1. In addition the pawn controls the important central square d4 and prepares a4 followed by ♗a3-c4. The disadvantages of the move 6...c5 now become clear: the black queenside and the light squares along the h1-a8 diagonal have been weakened.

9...♗e5?! is less convincing: 9...♗a6 10.c3 ♗d5 11.♗c4 ♙e6 12.♗ba3 ♞d7 13.♞b1 ♞ad8 in Andersson-Quinteros, Mar del Plata 1981.

9...♙e6

Allows the following liquidation.

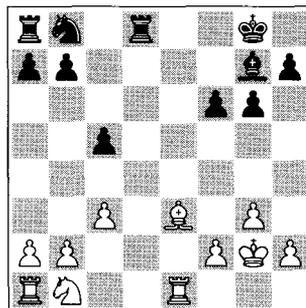
9...♗c6 10.♙e3 ♗d7 11.♗a3±.

10.♗g5 ♙d5 11.e4 ♙c6 12.e5! ♙xg2

12...♗g4 13.e6 f6 14.♗f7 ♞d3 15.♙f1
 ♞d5 16.h3 ♗e5 17.♗xe5 ♞xe5
 18.♞xe5 fxe5 19.♙e3 ♗a6 20.♗d2±.

13.exf6 exf6 14.♗xg2 fxc5

15.♙xg5 f6 16.♙e3



16...b6?!

The better alternative is 16...♗d7 17.♗a3 ♗e5!. Compared to the variation in the game, Black gains a tempo, since now 18.♙xc5 ♗d3 is impossible. After 18.♞ed1 b6 19.h3 (19.f4 ♗g4 20.♙g1 f5 and then ...♗f6-e4) 19...♞d3 20.♗f1 the position is level.

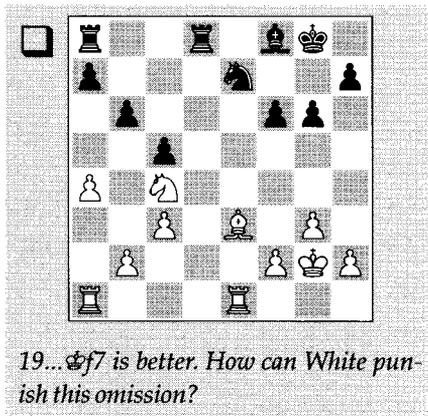
17.♗a3 ♗c6 18.♗c4 ♙f8?!

Here Black should have played the dynamic 18...b5, in order to lever open the queenside with ...b5-b4 and obtain some counterplay. This leads to equality: 18...b5 19.♗a3 b4 20.♗c4 (20.cxb4 ♗xb4 21.♞ed1 f5 22.♗c4=) 20...bxc3 21.bxc3 f5 22.♞ac1 ♞d5=.

19.a4!

A typical move, White secures the position of the ♗c4. At the same time a possible future a5 is threatened in order to break up the queenside.

19...♖e7?!



19...♖f7 is better. How can White punish this omission?

20.♗h6!

Black probably overlooked this unpleasant liquidation. With it White secures the penetration of his rook via the e6-square, from where it controls the 6th rank, fixes the weakness on f6 and in the long term prepares for the breakthrough on the queenside with a4-a5.

20...♗f5

20...♖f7 21.♗xf8 ♖xf8 (21...♗xf8 22.♗d6++-) 22.♗e6±.

21.♗xf8 ♖xf8 22.♗e6 ♖f7 23.♗c6!

The rook attacks the first weakness, the f6 pawn. White is now threatening 24.♗c7+ and ♗e1-e6.

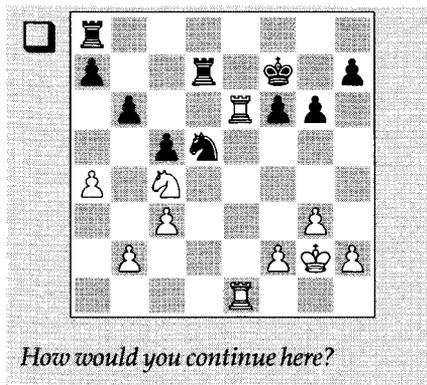
23...♗d7

23...♗ac8? 24.♗xc8 ♗xc8 25.g4+-.

24.♗e1 ♗e7

24...♗e7 25.♗xe7+ ♗xe7 26.♗c7 ♖e6 27.♖f3 h5 28.h3 ♗f5 29.g4 hxg4+ 30.hxg4 ♗d6 31.♗xd6 ♖xd6 32.♗g7 g5 33.♖e4 ♖e6 34.♗b7±.

25.♗ce6 ♗d5



How would you continue here?

26.a5!±

This long-desired pawn advance creates the second weakness on b6. Thanks to the combined attacks, White will go on to win material.

26...♗b8

26...bxa5 27.♗xa5 ♗b8 28.♗c4 is not a good defence. Black's queenside is in ruins.

27.axb6 axb6 28.♗d6+ ♖f8 29.c4 ♗c7

29...♗b4 30.♗xf6+ ♖g7 31.♗fe6±.

30.♗xf6+ ♖g7 31.♗e4 ♗e7 32.♗f3 b5

Black tries to resolve the position of the queenside pawns in order to obtain a kingside pawn structure consisting of 3 pawns against 2.

33.b3 bxc4 34.bxc4 ♗b4 35.♗c3 ♗e8

The threat is 36...♗d6.

36.♗ee3

White lifts the pin. When liquidating, he must be careful not to allow the c-pawns to be exchanged. If that happened, all the remaining pawns would be on the same wing, which increases the drawish nature of the position.

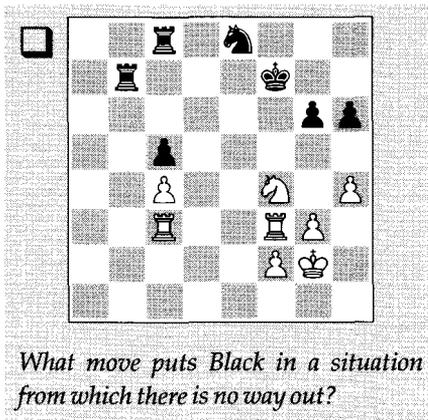
36...♖c7

36...♖e6 37.♔f3 (37.♘xc5?! ♖xe3 38.fxe3 ♘d6 and White has major difficulties converting his advantage) 37...♘d6 38.♘xd6 ♖f6+ 39.♔g2 ♖xd6 40.♖e7++.

37.♘g5!+- ♖c8 38.h4!

Since White is threatening 39.♖e7+ with a mating attack and a penetration to the 7th rank, Black must weaken his g6 pawn. White turns this to his advantage with the manoeuvre ♘e6+/♘f4.

38...h6 39.♘e6+ ♔f6 40.♘f4! ♔f7 41.♖f3 ♖b7



What move puts Black in a situation from which there is no way out?

42.♖ce3! ♘d6

42...♘f6 43.♘d5 ♖c6 44.♖e5+-; 42...♖a7 43.♘h5+ ♔g8 44.♖xe8+ ♖xe8 45.♘f6+ ♔f7 46.♘xe8+ ♔xe8 47.♖f6+-; 42...♔g7 43.♖e6+-.

43.♘xg6+- 1-0

Black is losing: 43...♔xg6 44.♖e6+ ♔g7 45.♖xd6 or 43...♔g7 44.♖e6! ♘xc4 45.♘e7 ♖cb8 (45...♖e8 46.♘f5+ ♔f7 47.♖xe8 ♔xe8 48.♖c3 ♖b4 49.♖xc4+-) 46.♖g6+ ♔h8 47.♖f7.

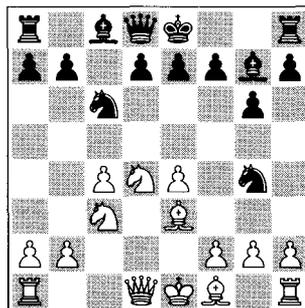
**No. 5
Ulf Andersson**

Sune Berg Hansen

Helsingør 1999

Sicilian Defence

1.♘f3 c5 2.c4 g6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘g7 5.e4 ♘c6 6.♖e3 ♘f6 7.♘c3 ♘g4



This sideline of the Maroczy System was also played frequently by the great Danish player Bent Larsen and leads to interesting positions.

8.♖xg4 ♘xd4 9.♖d1 ♘e6 10.♖d2 ♖a5 11.♖c1 b6 12.b3 ♖b7 13.f3 g5

13...d6! is an alternative, with the following possibilities: 14.♘d5 (14.♖e2 g5 15.♘d5 ♖xd2+ 16.♔xd2 ♔d7 17.b4 ♖e5 18.g3 ♖hg8 19.♖hf1 ♘d4= in Palatnik-Kyas, Cattolica 1993) 14...♖xd2+ 15.♔xd2 ♔d7 16.g3 (16.♖d3 ♖ac8 17.♖hd1±) 16...♖d4 (16...♘d4 17.♖g2 e6 18.♘c3 h5 19.♖hd1 h4 20.♔e1 e5 was played in Bell-Ward, England 1995/96. Instead of 21.♔f2?! f5± at this point 21.♖xd4 exd4 22.♘e2± would have been better) 17.♖h3 ♖xe3+ 18.♔xe3 ♔d8 19.♖c2 ♘c7 20.♖hc1 e6 21.♘c3 ♔e7 22.♖d2 ♖hd8 23.f4 f6 24.♖cd1± in Vidarte Morales-Fluvia Poyatos, Castellar 1995.

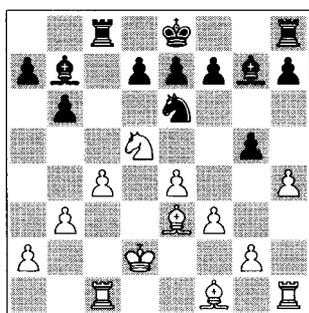
14.♘d5

White centralises his knight on the d5-square and exchanges queens, leaving him with a slight endgame advantage. He has something of an advantage in space and Black has weakened himself on the kingside with 13...g5.

14...♖xd2+ 15.♔xd2 ♜c8

15...♜g8 16.h4 h6 17.hxg5 hxg5 18.g3 ♙e5 19.♙f2 ♜c8 20.♞h5±, Gerasimchuk-Demkovich, Kiev 1998.

16.h4!±



White seizes the initiative on the kingside and tries to open the h-file to his advantage.

16.♙e2 ♙b2 17.♞b1 ♙e5 18.g3 f6 19.♞h1 ♙xd5 20.exd5 ♘c5 21.b4 ♘b7 22.♞fc1 ♔f7 23.f4±, Savicevic-Spiric, Cetinje 1992.

16...h6?

16...h6 allows White to occupy the h-file (after exchanging on g5 and h8 followed by ♙e2, ♞h1). Furthermore, the g-pawn has become an object of attack.

Black would have done better to go for direct counterplay with 16...g4, with the following possibilities: 17.♙d3 (17.fxg4 ♘c5 18.♙xc5 ♞xc5± or 18.♙d3 e6 19.♘c3 ♙xc3+ 20.♔xc3 ♘xe4+ 21.♔b2 ♞g8 22.g5±; 17.h5 ♞g8) 17...♘c5 18.♙b1 ♞g8 19.b4 ♘a6 20.c5!±.

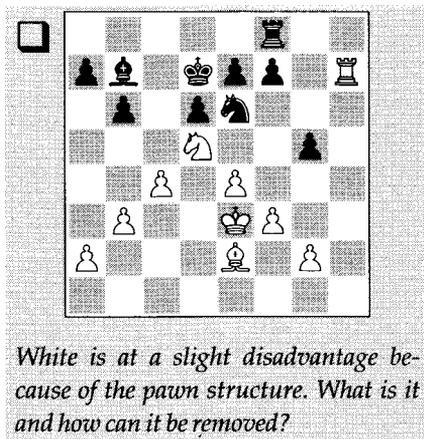
17.hxg5 hxg5 18.♞xh8+ ♙xh8 19.♙e2 ♙d4 20.♞h1

White has achieved his goal after 16.h4!, since his occupation of the h-file creates the first weakness for Black. In the following, he attempts to inflict on his opponent a second weakness in the centre.

20...d6 21.♞h5

21.♞h7 ♘f8 22.♞h5 ♙xe3+ 23.♔xe3 f6 intending ...♔f7 and ...e6.

21...♙xe3+ 22.♔xe3 ♔d7 23.♞h7 ♞f8



White is at a slight disadvantage because of the pawn structure. What is it and how can it be removed?

24.g3!

White transfers his bad bishop on to the strong diagonal h3-c8, when Black will have major problems defending his weaknesses. Black must move his knight, otherwise it will be pinned after ♙h3.

24...♘d8 25.♙f1 e6 26.♙h3 ♙xd5

26...♘c6 27.♞g7!±.

A more stubborn try is 26...♔e8 27.♘f6+ ♔e7 28.♞h6 ♘c6 29.f4 gxf4+ 30.gxf4 ♜c8 (30...a6 31.f5 ♘e5 32.♘h5±/±) 31.f5±.

27.exd5 ♔e7 28.♔e4

The well centralised white king is an extra advantage in the endgame.

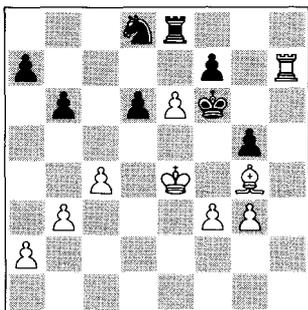
28...♖f6 29.dxe6

After occupying the h-file and the 7th rank, White extends his spatial advantage and creates by 29.dxe6 the second weakness in the form of the black d6 pawn.

29...♞e8

29...♗xe6 30.♙xe6 ♖xe6 31.♞h6+ f6 32.♞h7 ♞f7 33.♞xf7 ♖xf7 34.♙d5 ♖e7 35.♙c6 ♖e6 36.f4 gxf4 37.gxf4 ♖f5 38.♙xd6 ♖xf4 39.b4 f5 40.c5 bxc5 41.bxc5+- or 32...f5+ 33.♙d4 ♞f7 (33...♞a8 34.♞h6+ ♖e7 35.♙d5+-) 34.♞xf7 ♖xf7 35.♙d5 ♖e7 36.b4 ♙d7 37.a4 a6 38.a5+-.

30.♙g4!



Even in such an apparently simple end-game position, one has to be on one's guard: 30.♙d5? ♖g6±.

30...♗xe6

30...♖g6 31.♞h2 ♗xe6 32.♙d5 ♗g7 33.♙d7 reaches the text variation by transposition.

31.♙d5±

White has a major positional advantage, characterised by his active king, the strong bishop and Black's pawn weakness on d6.

31...♖g6 32.♞h2 ♗g7 33.♙d7!

33.♙xd6 f5 34.♙h3 ♞e3±.

33...♞e3 34.♞f2!

The white rook may be taking up a passive position, but it also allows the king and bishop free play on the queenside.

34...♗h5

34...♞d3+ 35.♙c6.

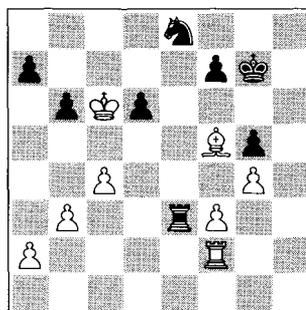
35.g4 ♗f6+ 36.♙c6

36.♙d4 ♞e5 37.♙f5+ ♖g7.

36...♖g7

36...♗xd7 37.♙xd7 f5 (37...♞d3 38.♙c6 f5 39.♖b7 d5 40.cxd5!+-) 38.♙xd6 fxf4 39.fxf4 ♞g3 40.b4 ♞xf4 41.♞c2 ♖f6 42.c5 ♞d4+ 43.♙c7 bxc5 44.bxc5+-.

37.♙f5 ♗e8



38.♙e4!

White brings his bishop to the ideal central square d5, from where it dominates the whole board.

38...♗f6 39.♙d5 ♗e8

39...♗xd5? 40.cxd5+-.

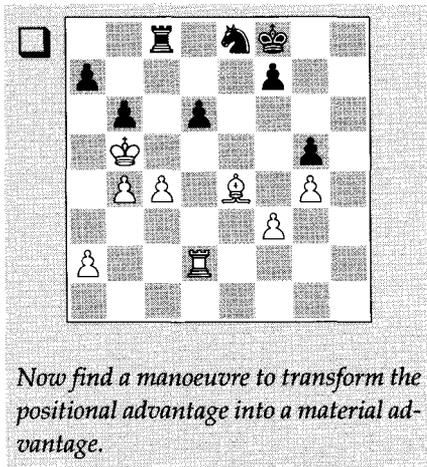
40.b4

40.♙d7 ♖f8!;

40.f4?! gxf4 41.♞xf4 ♞e7 42.b4±.

**40...♖e7 41.♞d2 ♔f8 42.♙e4 ♜c7+
43.♗b5 ♞c8?**

The last chance to mount a defence was
43...♗e7 44.♙d5±.



44.♙b7!

White forces ...♞c7, after which the c7-square is inaccessible for the knight. After 45.♙c6 the d6 pawn will fall, leaving the way free for the passed pawn on the c-file.

44.♙c6? ♜c7+ 45.♗a4 ♗e7±.

44...♞c7

44...♞b8 (or 44...♞d8) 45.♗a6+-.

45.♙c6 ♜g7

45...♞e7 46.♙xe8 ♗xe8 47.♞xd6 ♞e3
48.c5 bxc5 49.bxc5 ♞xf3 50.c6+-.

**46.♞xd6 ♗e7 47.♞d2 ♜e6 48.♙d5
♜f4 49.♙e4 ♗f6**

49...♜e6 50.a4 intending 51.a5+-.

**50.c5 bxc5 51.bxc5 ♜e6 52.c6 ♞c8
53.♞d7 ♜c7+ 1-0**

54.♗c5 ♗e6 55.♙f5+ ♗e5 (55...♗f6
56.♞xc7 ♞xc7 57.♗d6+-) 56.♞xf7+-.

No. 6

**Sergio Giardelli
Ulf Andersson**

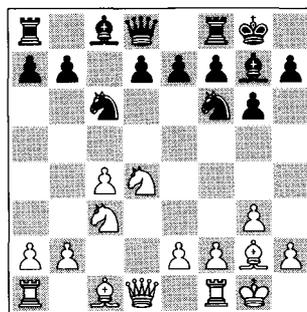
Pinamar 2001

English Opening

**1.c4 c5 2.g3 g6 3.♙g2 ♙g7 4.♜c3
♜c6 5.♞f3 ♞f6 6.d4 cxd4**

Black could transpose to a King's Indian Defence with 6...0-0 7.0-0 d6. However, Andersson chooses the English Opening.

7.♞xd4 0-0 8.0-0



8...♞xd4

In fact this move appears to us to be the best one for Black. Instead, Black can also play 8...d6, which would be a pawn sacrifice for the initiative.

8...♞g4 is also possible.

9.♞xd4 d6 10.♞d2

Sooner or later the exposed queen will have to leave the d4-square. The text move is rarely played. 10.♞d3 is the main continuation, but 10.♙g5 and 10.♞h4 are also playable.

10...♙e6

Black temporarily sacrifices a pawn to build up palpable pressure on the queenside.

10...♞b8 11.b3 ♙e6 12.♙b2 ♞a5
13.♞ad1 ♞fc8 14.e4 a6 15.♞fe1 b5±.

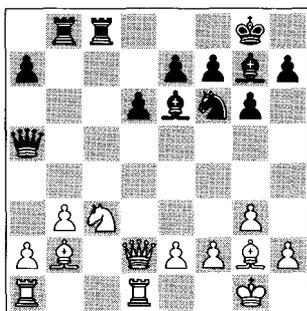
11. ♖xb7 ♜b8 12. ♖g2

12. ♖d5 ♜xd5 13. ♜xd5 ♖d7 14. e4 ♜fc8 15. ♖e2 ♖xd5 16. cxd5 ♖b5 17. ♖xb5 ♜xb5 18. ♜b1 ♜c2 19. ♖g5 f6 20. ♖e3 a5 21. ♖d4 f5 22. a4 ♜b3=, Kortchnoi-Geller, Leningrad 1963.

12... ♖xc4 13. b3 ♖e6

13... ♜d5!? 14. ♜xd5 (14. ♖b2 ♜xc3 15. ♖xc3 ♖xc3 16. ♖xc3 ♖xe2) 14... ♖xd5 15. ♖b2=.

14. ♖b2 ♖a5 15. ♜fd1 ♜fc8=



Black has comfortable play and pressure on the queenside.

15... ♖h5 16. ♜e4 ♜xe4 17. ♖xe4 ♖xb2 18. ♖xb2 ♖a5 19. ♜ac1 ♜fc8 20. h4 h5 21. ♖f3 ♖b4=, Karlsson-Engqvist, Lindesberg 1993.

16. ♜d5

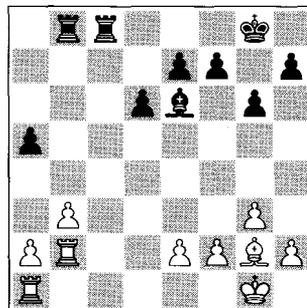
This move is logical – White would like to exchange as much material as possible and neutralise Black's pressure.

16. ♜e4 ♖xd2 17. ♜xd2 ♜xe4 18. ♖xe4 ♖xb2 19. ♜xb2 ♖g7 20. ♖f1 ♖f6 21. ♖e1 ♖f5 22. ♖xf5 ♖xf5 23. ♖d2 d5 24. ♜d1 e5 25. ♜c2 ♜xc2+ 26. ♖xc2 d4 27. ♖d2 ♖e6 28. ♜c1 ♖d6 29. ♖d3 f5 was seen in Sukuba-Matejov, Slovakia 1996/97.

16... ♖xd2 17. ♜xf6+

17. ♜xd2? ♖xd5 18. ♖xd5 ♜xd5 19. ♖xg7 ♖xg7 20. ♜xd5 ♜c2.

17... ♖xf6 18. ♜xd2 ♖xb2 19. ♜xb2 a5



Black can be happy with the result of the opening. Here, White does have the so-called queenside pawn majority, but in this specific position the pawns on a2 and b3 are being put under pressure by the bishop on e6 and the rook on b8. Black has at his disposal the unpleasant lever ...a5-a4 and last but not least Black is safely dominating the c-file. All this together means a slight but lasting advantage for Black.

20. ♜d2 ♜b4

Black would like to go on to play ...a5-a4 and in the long term win a pawn on the queenside. After that he would obtain an endgame with 5 pawns against 4 on the kingside.

20... ♜c5 21. ♜ad1 ♜b4 22. ♖d5.

21. ♖d5

A logical defensive move: the white bishop is not achieving much on the h1-a8 diagonal, whereas the black one is fulfilling an important function in conjunction with the planned pawn lever ...a5-a4.

21... ♖xd5 22. ♜xd5 a4 23. ♜d3?!

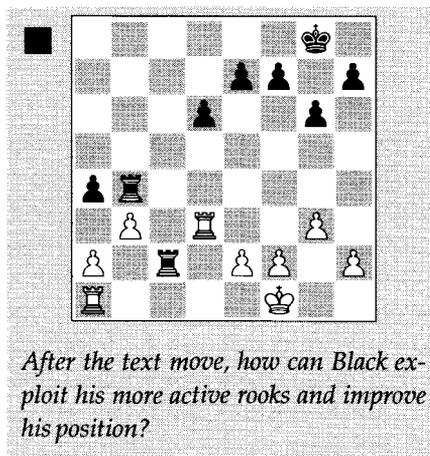
23.bxa4 ♖xa4 24.♞d2♞.

23...♞c2

The penetration of a rook to the 2nd rank is usually strong in a rook ending. The b3 and a2 pawns are under pressure and constitute the first weakness.

24.♝f1

Or 24.e3 ♞b2 25.bxa4 ♜xa4 26.a3 ♞c4♞.



After the text move, how can Black exploit his more active rooks and improve his position?

24...♞e4!

Black provokes the move 25.e3, which means a weakening of the 2nd rank for White.

25.e3

25.♞e3? ♞xe3 26.fxe3 axb3 (26...a3!?) 27.axb3 ♞c3♞.

25...♞b4 26.h4 ♞b2

He is now threatening to win a pawn.

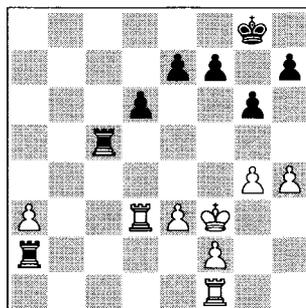
27.bxa4 ♜xa4 28.a3 ♞c4

We can now see the idea behind the move 24...♞e4!. The threat is 29...♞cc2 with an immediate win.

29.♝g2 ♞cc2 30.♞f1 ♞a2

And now the rook manoeuvre ...♞c5-♞a5 is threatened, winning a pawn.

31.♝f3 ♞c5 32.g4



There are already several possibilities for Black to hold on to his advantage in the rook ending. Which continuation do you think looks best?

32...h5!

An instructive moment. White's pawn structure is decisively weakened by this lever. The white h4 pawn is thematically fixed where it is and now represents the second weakness which is required for the win. 32...♞a5 or 32...f5 were also good alternatives, e.g. 32...♞a5 33.g5 ♞5xa3 34.♞xa3 ♞xa3 35.♞b1♞.

33.♞g1 ♝g7 34.gxh5 ♞xh5

A rook ending with 4 pawns on each side is usually drawn, but here White must be ruing his two weaknesses: the a3 pawn and the h4 pawn.

35.♞g4 ♞f5+

35...♞a5♞.

36.♞f4 ♞a5 37.♞e4 ♝f6 38.♞f4+ ♝e6 39.♞dd4 ♞2xa3

39...♞5xa3? 40.♞de4+±.

40.♞de4+ ♞e5 41.♞xe5+ dx5♞

Black is a pawn up and the h4 pawn is weak.

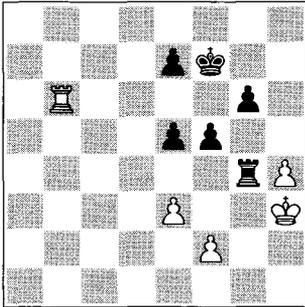
42. ♖b4 f6 43. ♖b7?!

43. ♖g3 ♖f5.

43... ♖a4 44. ♖g3

44. e4.

44... f5 45. ♖b6+ ♖f7 46. ♖h3 ♖g4!



With this move Black provokes 47.f3, after which the e3 pawn is a further problem.

47.f3 ♖c4 48. ♖b3 e4 49.fxe4?

The more resilient defence was 49.f4. But after 49... ♖c2 50. ♖g3 ♖e2 51. ♖a3 ♖g7 52. ♖c3 ♖h6 53. ♖b3 ♖h5 54. ♖c3 ♖e1 55. ♖f2 ♖b1 56. ♖g3 ♖f1—+ the principle of the two weaknesses once more comes to the fore in the form of the e3 pawn and the h4 pawn. White gets into a zugzwang.

49... ♖xe4—+ 50. ♖a3 ♖g7

And White resigned – there is nothing he can do against ... ♖h6-h5.

CHAPTER 2

AN ADVANTAGE IN SPACE

It is generally an advantage to be in control of more space. The side with the spatial advantage can manoeuvre its pieces from one side of the board to the other without hindrance. This can be evaluated as particularly positive when it is possible to inflict extra weaknesses on the opponent. In this case the player with the advantage in space is in a position to direct his pieces from the siege of one weakness to the attack on another, whereas the player who is at a disadvantage in terms of space, just like in the previous chapter 'Playing against two weaknesses', has great difficulties in co-ordinating his defence.

Usually the side with the space advantage should be concentrating on exchanging as few pieces as possible so that he can control the space behind his lines because if he is over-extended, as for example in the Hedgehog after playing f4 and g4, then his own king will be susceptible to counter-attacks (e.g. breakthroughs with...d5 and ...b5). It can especially be seen that White's advantage in space is intrinsically only a minimal advantage, if Black adopts the sort of elastic position usually seen in the Hedgehog and at the same time has no pawn weaknesses.

In Andersson's games it is frequently the case that after the exchange of queens he exploits the space he has gained in the endgame. It is noticeably easier for the side with the advantage in space to limit the opponent's counterplay in the endgame, because the king is in less danger than it is with queens on the board. The game Andersson-Gaprindashvili is a model for the exploitation of a space advantage in the endgame, and another example is the encounter Bischoff-Andersson, in which Black already cashes in on his spatial advantage in the middlegame with a powerful advance on the kingside which obtains a winning protected passed pawn on e3.

The game Andersson-Brynell was a Benoni. What is characteristic of this structure is that right in the opening White has at his disposal an advantage in space in the centre as a result of the advance d4-d5. The pawn on d5 cuts the board into two halves.

In his game against Gisbrecht, as a result of several mistakes by Black in the opening, Andersson managed to secure himself a lasting advantage in space, by posting a pawn on c5, which above all reduced his opponent's light-squared bishop to an eternally bad piece. As the game went on he succeeded in superb fashion in transforming his spatial advantage into a clearly advantageous, aesthetically pleasing bishop ending. Black resigned before he got into a hopeless zugzwang position.

The game against Bunzmann stands out for its long manoeuvring phase in which White has a permanent structural advantage, which he goes on to exploit in the endgame.

No. 7

Ulf Andersson

Nona Gaprindashvili

Hoogovens Wijk aan Zee 1979

English Opening

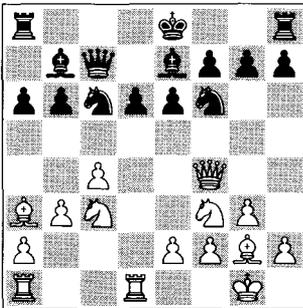
**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2
♙b7 5.0-0 e6 6.♗c3 ♙e7 7.d4 cxd4
8.♖xd4 ♗c6**

In our chapter devoted to the special theme of the ‘Struggle against the Hedgehog’ we introduce games which go on from here with the usual continuation 8...d6. Another way to treat the Hedgehog System is 8...♗c6.

9.♖f4 a6

9...0-0 10.♞d1 ♖b8 11.e4 d6 12.b3 a6 13.♙b2 ♖c7 14.h3 ♞ac8 15.♖e3 was played in Kramnik-Leko, Budapest 2001.

10.♞d1 d6 11.b3 ♖c7 12.♙a3



As always, Andersson plays simple and targeted chess. He exerts pressure against the d6-pawn and will later introduce an exchanging combination by means of e4-e5, after which he obtains a slight endgame advantage.

12...♞d8 13.♞d2 0-0 14.♞ad1 ♗e8

14...♗h5 15.♖e3 ♗f6 16.♗a4 b5 17.♖b6 ♖xb6 18.♗xb6 ♗e4 19.♗d4 ♗a7 20.♙xe4 ♙xe4 21.cxb5 axb5 22.f3

♙g6 23.♞c1± in Wojtkiewicz-Spraggett, Metz 1997.

15.e4 ♙a8

A good alternative is 15...♗e5, in order to prevent a future e4-e5.

16.♖e3 ♗f6 17.h3

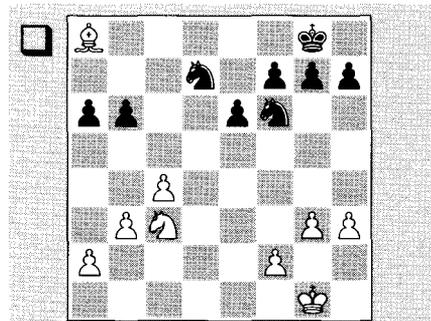
This prevents ...♗g4 and thus prepares e4-e5.

**17...♞fe8 18.e5 dxe5 19.♙xe7 ♞xd2
20.♞xd2 ♞xe7 21.♗xe5 ♖xe5**

It would have been better to keep the queens on the board: 21...♗xe5 22.♙xa8 ♞d7 23.♙g2±. White’s advantage in space and the pawn majority on the queenside are more easily exploited in the endgame.

**22.♖xe5 ♗xe5 23.♙xa8 ♞d7
24.♞xd7 ♗exd7**

24...♗fxd7 25.♙f1 g5 26.♙e2 h5 27.f4 gxf4 28.gxf4 ♗g6 29.♙e3±.



The next move is both prophylactic and also decisive for the future course of this endgame. What does White play?

25.f4!±

25.f4 makes it possible for White to march his king to d4. This, in conjunction with the queenside pawn majority

and a bishop which is controlling a lot of important squares, results in a significant endgame advantage.

In addition, White prevents the possible counter-thrust ...g5!, which would make White's kingside expansion difficult.

**25...♟f8 26.♟f2 ♖e7 27.♟e3 ♜d6
28.b4 ♟c7 29.♟f3!**

Prepares the advance g4-g5 and also prevents ...♞h5.

29...♞e8 30.g4 h6

30...♞d6 31.♟d4 e5+ 32.fxe5 ♞xc4
33.♞d5+ ♟d8 34.♟e2 ♞cxe5 35.♟xa6±.

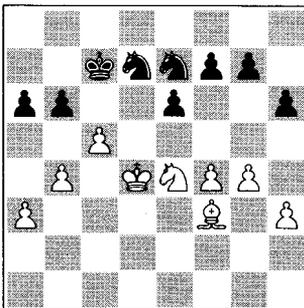
31.♟d4

The white king controls more space and the pawns are controlling all the possible knight outposts on the 5th rank. White would like to create a passed pawn with c4-c5.

31...♞d6 32.a3 ♞c8

32...e5+ 33.fxe5 ♞xc4 34.♞d5+ ♟b8
35.♟e2 ♞cxe5 36.♟xa6±/±.

33.♞e4 ♞e7 34.c5



34...bxc5+

34...e5+ 35.fxe5 ♞c6+ 36.♟e3 bxc5
37.bxc5 ♞cxe5 38.♟e2 a5 39.♟d4
♞c6+ 40.♟d5 ♞e7+ 41.♟c4±.

35.♞xc5!± ♞xc5 36.♟xc5

White has extended his advantage in space by simple measures. After the forced exchange on c5 White now threatens 37.♟e2 ♟b7 38.♟d6+-. There is only one defence.

36...♞g6 37.f5 ♞e5

37...♞f4 38.h4 exf5 39.gxf5 g6 40.f6
♞e6+ 41.♟d5±.

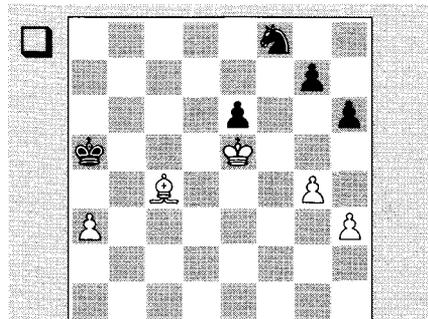
38.♟e2 ♞d7+ 39.♟d4 ♟b6

After 39...exf5 40.♟xa6 fxg4 41.hxg4 the two connected passed pawns and the superior bishop will decide the game.

40.fxe6 fxe6 41.♟c4 ♞f8

41...e5+ 42.♟d5 a5 43.♟d6+-.

42.♟e5 a5 43.bxa5+ ♟xa5



In view of his centralised king and his bishop White has a winning advantage. Find the most precise way to win!

44.♟d3!+-

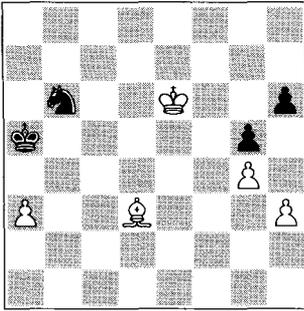
This takes away Black's final hope, that of putting up a more resilient defence with 44...♞g6+.

44.♟xe6 ♞g6+ 45.♟e4 ♟a4±.

44...♞d7+ 45.♟d6

45.♟xe6?? ♞c5+=.

45...♖b6 46.♗xe6 g5



47.♕f1!

Once more extremely precise. White draws the teeth from the manoeuvre ...♗d5-f4.

Not 47.♗f6 ♗d5+ 48.♗f5 (after 48.♗g7 ♗f4 49.♗xh6 ♗xh3 50.♕c2 ♗b5 51.a4+ ♗b4 or 49.♕f1 h5 the position is drawn) 48...♗f4 49.♕f1 ♗a4 50.h4 ♗d5 with technical problems.

47...♗a4 48.♗f5 ♗d5 49.♗g6 ♗e3
50.♗xh6 ♗xf1 51.♗xg5 ♗e3 52.h4
1-0

No. 8

Klaus Bischoff

Ulf Andersson

Dortmund 1987

Réti Opening

1.c4 ♗f6 2.♗f3 e6 3.g3 d5 4.♕g2
♕e7 5.0-0 0-0 6.b3

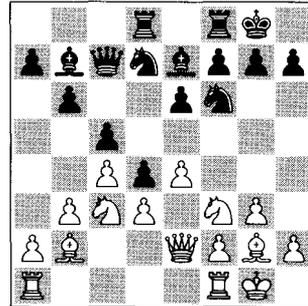
White chooses the strategically complicated Réti Opening. A good alternative is 6.d4, transposing to the Catalan.

6...c5 7.♕b2 b6 8.e3 ♕b7 9.♗e2
♗bd7 10.d3 ♗c7 11.♗c3 ♖ad8
12.e4

12.♖ad1 ♖fe8 13.♗h4 a6 14.f4 d4!
15.exd4 cxd4 16.♗e4 ♗c5 17.♗g5 b5!

with unclear play in Garcia Palermo-Slipak, Villa Gesell 1996;
12.♖fd1 ♗b8 13.cxd5 ♗xd5 14.♗xd5
♕xd5 15.e4 ♕b7 16.d4 is also unclear,
Contin-Arlandi, Reggio Emilia
1994/95.

12...d4



The logical counter! Black is playing for a spatial advantage in the centre. The bishop is now badly placed on b2.

13.♗d1

There is perhaps a better continuation with 13.♗b1, intending to transfer the knight to d2.

13...g6!

Black is already preparing far ahead of time for the advance ...f5. The idea is ...♗h5-g6 in order to support ...f5.

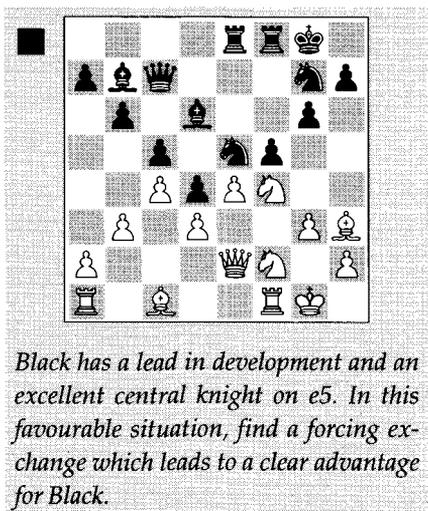
14.♗e1 e5 15.♕h3 ♗h5! 16.♕c1
♗g7 17.f4?!

After the standard counter-thrust 17...f5 the white pieces on the back rank will be uncoordinated. Black is exerting pressure on the central points e4 and f4, whereas White is frantically trying to co-ordinate his pieces. So White would have done better to wait and see, playing 17.♕h6 followed by ♗g2.

17...f5 18.♗f2 ♕d6 19.♗g2 ♖de8

Black is exerting palpable pressure on the white central pawns. In particular the vis à vis of the rook and the queen, which does not have a sensible square at its disposal, presents a problem to White. Black's advantage in space is making itself felt.

20.fxe5 ♖xe5 21.♗f4

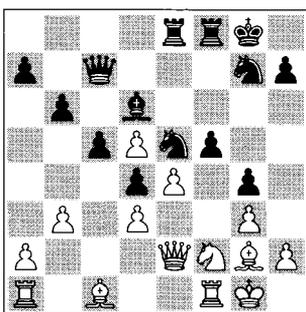


Black has a lead in development and an excellent central knight on e5. In this favourable situation, find a forcing exchange which leads to a clear advantage for Black.

21...g5! 22.♖d5 ♕xd5 23.cxd5

23.exd5 g4 24.♕g2 ♖xc4—+.

23...g4 24.♕g2



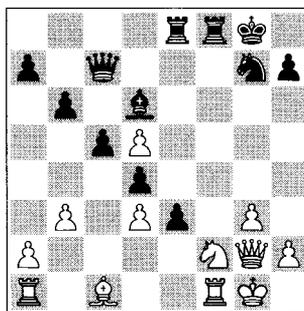
24...♗f3+!

The decisive point behind the black attack. This powerful move brings Black a mighty passed pawn on e3.

25.♕xf3

25.♖h1 ♕xg3 26.♕xf3 (26.hxg3 ♖xg3—+) 26...gxf3 27.♖xf3 ♕xf2 28.♗xf2 fxe4—+.

25...gxf3 26.♖xf3 fxe4 27.♖g2 e3



Because of Black's powerful play in the centre White has got into an untenable position. The black passed pawn on e3 shuts in the bishop on c1 and is ready to advance decisively at any moment.

28.♖e4 ♗xf1+ 29.♖xf1 ♕e5

Protecting the f6-square.

30.♕b2 ♖d7 31.♖g2 ♗d8 32.b4

White again tries to open the position in his favour, but Black can accept the pawn sacrifice without any danger.

32...cxb4 33.d6 ♖f5 34.♗f1 ♖xd6 35.♖g5 ♖b7

With this offer of an exchange of queens, Black eliminates the threat of 36.♖d5+.

36.♖h3 ♗e8 37.♗f7?

On account of his material disadvantage and the strong black passed pawn, after 37.♖h5 White is on a loser: 37...♖g7 38.♖f3 ♖f7 39.♖xe5 ♗xe5 40.♖h3 e2 41.♗e1 ♖g5 42.♖c8+ ♖f8 43.♖xf8+

♙xf8 44.♙f2 ♖a5 and Black should convert his material advantage to a win.

37...♗xf7

0-1

No. 9

Ulf Andersson

Stellan Brynell

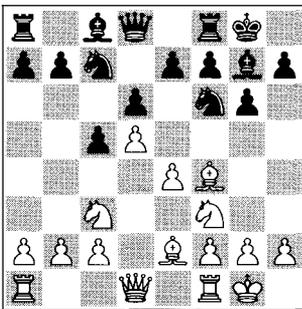
Skellefteå 1999

Schmid Benoni

**1.♗f3 g6 2.d4 ♖g7 3.e4 d6 4.♗c3
♗f6 5.♙e2 0-0 6.0-0 c5**

Of course, at this point the Pirc Defence with moves such as 6...c6 or 6...♗c6 was an option. After 6...c5 the opening transposes to well-known Benoni structures, except that White has saved playing the move c4. This tends to be in his favour, since the c4-square is then available for the white pieces.

7.d5 ♗a6 8.♙f4 ♗c7



The plans are clear for both sides: White would like either to go with his knight via d2 to c4 and exert pressure from there, or else to prepare a future central breakthrough with e4-e5 after ♗d2, ♖ad1, ♗fe1. For his part, Black will be dreaming of counterplay on the queenside by means of ...b7-b5.

9.a4 b6 10.♗d2

This prepares the exchange of bishops on h6 and makes room for ♖d1.

10...a6 11.♙h6 ♙b7

Or: 11...♙g4 12.h3 ♙xf3 13.♙xf3 b5 14.♗e2 ♖b8 15.b3 ♖e8 16.♙xg7 ♙xg7 17.♖fd1! (a prophylactic move, aimed against...e6) 17...h5?! 18.axb5 axb5 19.b4!± c4 20.♗d4 ♖a8 21.♗c6 ♗d7 22.♗c3 ♖xa1 23.♖xa1 e5 24.♗e3 ♖a8 25.♖a5 ♖xa5 26.bxa5 ♗a6 27.♗b6 ♗c5 28.a6 ♗e8 29.a7 and 1-0 in Zviagintsev-Calzetta Ruiz, Linares 2000.

12.♗fe1!

This prophylactic move prevents the queenside breakthrough by means of ...b5: 12...b5 13.axb5 axb5 14.♖xa8 ♗xa8 15.♙xg7 ♙xg7 16.♙xb5 winning a pawn.

12.♖ad1 b5 13.axb5 axb5 14.e5 dxe5 15.♙xg7 ♙xg7 16.♗xb5 e4 17.♗h4 ♗xb5 18.♙xb5 ♗xd5±, Rakic-Masic, Novi Travnik 1969.

12...♗d7

12...♖b8 13.♙f1 ♙a8 14.♗d1 b5 15.♙xg7 ♙xg7 16.b4 cxb4 17.♗xb4 e6 18.dxe6 ♗xe6 19.axb5 axb5 20.♗c3±, P.Larsen-Jakobsen, Copenhagen 1999.

13.♖ab1

Preparing a future b2-b4.

**13...e6 14.dxe6 ♗xe6 15.♙xg7
♙xg7 16.♙c4!**

White fixes the backward pawn on d6 and controls the important d5-square. This gives him a slight positional advantage.

16...♗fe8 17.♖bd1 ♖ad8 18.♗c1

White's threat is e4-e5.

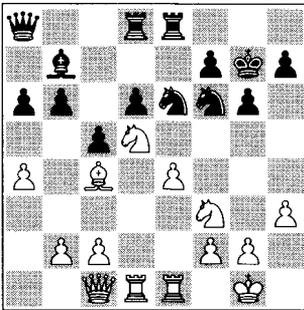
18...♖c8 19.h3

This prevents the manoeuvre ...♗g4-e5 and creates an air hole.

19...♖a8?!

Since in any case White would like to occupy d5, the queen will be fighting a losing battle on a8 for the rest of the struggle. A better move is 19...♗c7 20.♖f4 with a slight advantage for White.

20.♗d5!



Andersson occupies the important central square d5. The exchanges which follow allow a pawn on d5, and thus White obtains an advantage in space.

20...♗xd5 21.♗xd5 ♗xd5 22.exd5 ♗c7

Nor does 22...♗d4 help Black any longer: 23.♗xd4 ♖xe1+ 24.♖xe1 cxd4 25.c4 dxc3 26.♖xc3 ♖g8 27.♖d4±. White has a clear positional advantage thanks to his superbly centralised queen.

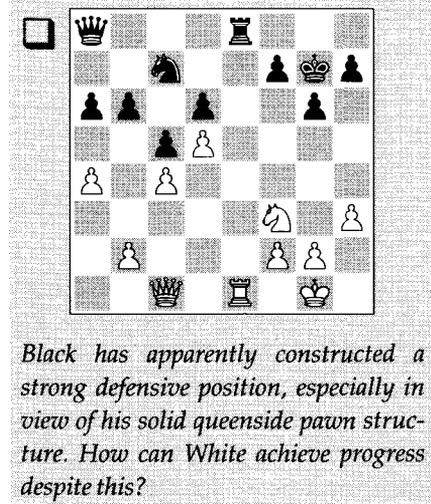
23.c4

White cements his pawn on d5, thus securing an advantage in space. The black knight on c7 and the queen on a8 are passive.

23...♖xe1+

A better move is 23...b5 24.♖xe8 ♗xe8 (24...♖xe8 25.b4 cxb4 26.♖b2+ f6 27.♖xb4±) 25.b4 ♗f6 26.axb5 axb5 27.cxb5 cxb4 28.♖c4±.

24.♖xe1 ♖e8

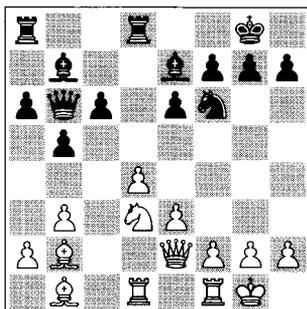


25.b4!

White exploits the opportunity to create threats on the queenside. He would like to roll up the pawn chain with a4-a5 and create a passed pawn for himself. Additionally, White is threatening – after bxc5, ...bxc5 and an exchange of rooks – to penetrate the opposing camp with his queen, either down the e-file or down the b-file. The recapture ...dxc5 is impossible, because White would obtain an enormously strong passed pawn and ♖b2+ followed by ♖xb6 is being threatened.

25...b5?

A better try is 25...♖xe1+ 26.♖xe1 ♖e8 27.♖c3+ f6 28.bxc5 bxc5 (28...dxc5 29.♖b3±) 29.♖a5 ♖e7 30.♖f1 intending ♖b6, ♗d2-b3-a5, and the black pawns on the queenside are weak. The c7 knight is tied to the de-



White takes control of the c5-square and threatens b4 and then ♖c5. Black is no longer in any position to liberate the ♙b7.

16...g6

16...c5 17.dxc5 ♙xc5 (17...♖c6 18.f3±) 18.♙xf6 gxf6 19.♖g4+ ♗f8 20.♖h5±.

A better try is 16...a5.

17.♖c1 ♗d7 18.b4!± a5 19.a3

With his control of the c5-square White completely dominates his opponent and he goes on to exploit his advantage in space.

19...♖dc8 20.♖fd1 ♖d8 21.♙c2 ♖f8 22.♗c5 ♗xc5

22...♖c7 23.♖f3±.

23.dxc5

White has a great advantage in space, is in control of the a1-h8 diagonal and has the considerably superior light-squared bishop.

Even after the exchange of major pieces on the d-file White hangs on tightly to his advantage.

23...♖d8 24.♙b3 ♖xd1+ 25.♖xd1 ♖d8 26.♖d3 a4 27.♙c2 ♙c8 28.f4!

White extends his space advantage by the advance of his kingside pawns.

28...♖xd3 29.♙xd3 ♙d7 30.♙e4 ♖d8 31.♖d2!

White prevents 31...♙f6 and at the same time has in mind ♖c3.

31...♙e8 32.♖c3!

White occupies the long diagonal and forces the defensive move ...f6. Then later he always has the dangerous roll-up manoeuvre g4-g5.

After the exchange of the queens by 32.♖xd8 ♙xd8 White would still have an advantage, but it is not so easy to see how progress can be made.

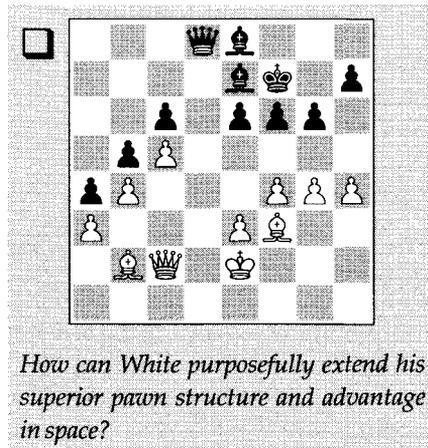
32...f6

32...♖d1 + 33.♗f2 f6 34.h3±.

33.♗f2 ♗f7 34.g4 ♙f8 35.♙f3 ♙e7 36.h4 ♙f8 37.♗e2 ♙e7 38.♖c1

White takes his time deciding which lever he will make use of on the kingside.

38...♖d7 39.♖c2 ♖d8



How can White purposefully extend his superior pawn structure and advantage in space?

40.h5!

White opens the h-file and fixes the weak point on g6. After that ♙e4 is on the cards, in order to force his opponent

into ...f6-f5 and a weakening of the a1-h8 diagonal.

40...♖g8 41.hxg6 hxg6

41...♙xg6 42.♖c3 ♘e8 43.g5+–.

42.♙e4 f5

42...♖g7 43.g5 e5 44.gxf6+ ♘xf6
45.fxg5 ♘g5 46.♖c1+–.

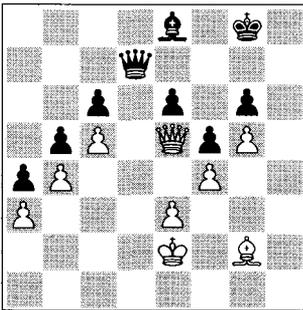
43.♙g2 ♙f6

Understandably, Black seeks to break free, but after 44.g5 and the exchange of dark-squared bishops White's positional advantage is enough for a win. To exploit that, he plays for a bishop ending with a good against a bad bishop.

44.g5 ♙xb2 45.♖xb2

After the exchange of dark-squared bishops White controls the important central squares d4, e5 and f6. Black has nothing in compensation for White's great advantage in space and his own weaknesses on the dark squares.

45...♖d7 46.♖e5!+–



Black has absolutely no counterplay and all he can do is wait for the axe to fall.

**46...♖f7 47.♙f3 ♖d8 48.e4 ♖d7
49.♖a1**

Andersson enjoys a much superior position and awaits a favourable opportunity

either to exchange the queens or to reach a zugzwang.

49...♖g8 50.♖f6 ♖f7

Black could not avoid the exchange of queens, see, e.g., the following variation: 50...♖c8 51.♖e7 ♙f7 52.♖e3 ♖g7 53.exf5 exf5 (53...gxf5? 54.g6 ♖xg6 55.♙h5+ ♖xh5 56.♖g5#) 54.♖f6+ and then 55...♙xc6+–.

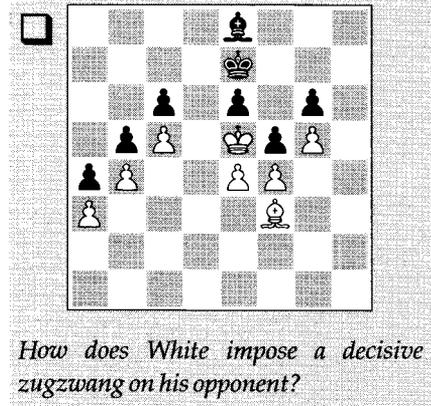
51.♖xf7+ ♖xf7

White has achieved a won endgame with a superb bishop against a very bad bishop. He brings his king to e5 and wins by forcing a zugzwang on his opponent.

52.♖e3 ♖e7 53.♖d4 ♙d7 54.♖e5

Black is forced into the passive bishop moves ...♙e8-d7-c8-d7. Any king move by Black loses on the spot, as White can penetrate either via f6 or d6. Black could have resigned here but submitted to the following instructive bishop manoeuvre.

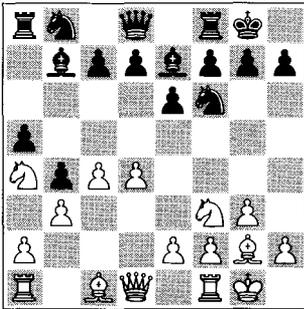
54...♙e8



55.♙e2 ♙d7 56.♙d3 ♙c8 57.♙c2

The immediate execution of the intended manoeuvre ♙b1-a2 would not

(12.♖b2!? ♟bd7 13.♞e1±) 12...c5
 13.dxc5 dxc5 14.♙e3 (14.♙f4!?)
 14...♟bd7, Permiakov-Krivosonov, Lat-
 via 1994;
 9...♙e4 10.♞h4 ♙xg2 11.♞xg2 d6
 12.a3! bxa3. Black now has a weakness
 on a6 (and after 12...a5 13.axb4 axb4 a
 weakness on b4): 13.♙xa3 c6 14.♞f4
 ♟bd7 15.♖c2 ♟b6 16.♙b4 ♞xa4
 17.♞xa4±, Ribli-Speelman, Belfort
 1988.



10.♞g5!?

Andersson would like to exchange his
 bishop for the knight on f6 in order, af-
 ter the subsequent exchange of
 light-squared bishops by means of ♞e5
 or ♞e1, to be able to build up a strong
 pawn centre with e2-e4.

10...♞a6

10...d6 11.♞e1 ♙xg2 12.♞xg2 ♟bd7
 13.♖c2 and White is ready for e2-e4,
 since 13...d5 will leave behind a major
 weakness on the c-file.

10...♞e4 11.♙xe7 ♖xe7 12.♞d2±.

11.♞e5

White wants to manoeuvre the knight to
 d3, from where it will control important
 central squares. The exchange of bish-
 ops weakens the light squares in the
 black camp.

11...♙xg2

11...♖c8?! 12.♙xb7 ♖xb7 13.♙xf6
 gxf6 14.♞d3± (14.♞xd7?? ♞fd8–+).

12.♞xg2 ♖c8

12...d6 13.♞c6 ♖d7 14.♞xe7+ ♖xe7
 15.e4±.

13.e3±

White strengthens his pawn centre and
 prepares the exchange of queens after
 13...♖b7+ 14.♖f3. Black can hardly
 free himself with pawn moves, since, for
 example, after 13...d6 the c6-square will
 be decisively weakened.

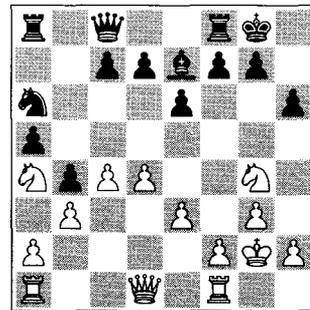
13...h6

Or 13...♖b7+ 14.♖f3 ♖xf3+
 15.♞xf3±.

14.♙xf6 ♙xf6 15.♞g4

Here 15.f4 was also worth considering.

15...♙e7



16.f4!

This threatens 17.f5 with the initiative.

16...f5

16...d6 17.♖f3 f5 18.♞f2±. White is
 threatening ♞ae1 and e3-e4 with a deci-
 sive advantage after the opening of the
 e-file.

17.♘e5 ♕f6

17...d6?! 18.♘c6± (18.♘g6±).

18.♖f3

White now also controls the long h1-a8 diagonal. It will be difficult for Black to free his position without making concessions.

18...♞a7 19.♞ad1

19.♞ad1 is a prophylactic measure, so that after an exchange of bishops on e5 he can seize the d-file. White is in control of the centre and has a free hand on the kingside. The rook on a7 and the knight on a6 in particular are very badly placed, whilst the white knight on a4 can be brought into the game via b2.

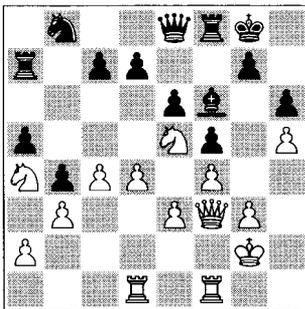
19...♖e8

19...♕xe5 20.dxe5±.

20.h4 ♘b8?!

The move 20...h5 would have limited White's possibilities by blockading the g4-square.

21.h5!



This move severely cramps Black's position and secures White a space advantage on the kingside. It also threatens 22.♘g6 with strong positional pressure.

21...♕xe5 22.dxe5

As already mentioned, White is threatening to win the d-pawn after doubling rooks and a possible ♘c5. At the same time, due to things being fixed on the kingside the opportunity has arisen to play e3-e4. 20...h5 would really have been required. Now, however, a position has come about in which White has a major advantage in space. Any pawn move by Black would terminally weaken his position, so all he can do is wait.

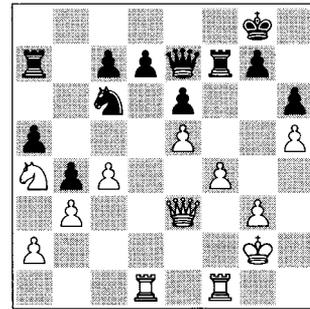
22...♖e7 23.e4 fxe4

23...♘c6 24.exf5 ♞xf5 25.♖d3 ♞f7 (25...♞xh5? 26.♖xd7 ♖xd7 27.♞xd7+—) 26.♖e3±. This brings us – by transposition of moves – back to the game.

24.♖xe4 ♘c6 25.♖d3 ♞f7

25...♞d8±.

26.♖e3



26...♞a8

26...d6 27.♖e4±. As so often happens in Ulf Andersson's games, he aims for a lasting structural advantage and doesn't allow his opponent any chance to free himself.

27.♞d3 ♞f5

27...d6 28.exd6 cxd6 29.♖fd1 ♜d8
30.♚b6±.

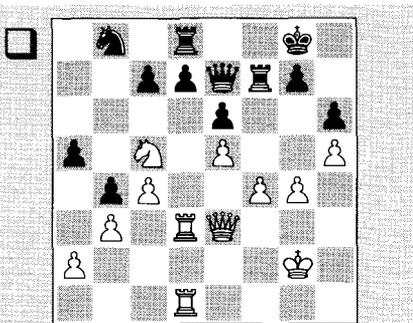
28.♗c5 ♜d8 29.♖fd1 ♗b8

Black must defend the d7 pawn. His position is very passive, he has no hopes of any counterplay.

30.g4

Positionally speaking, Black has his back to the wall. The game is a pretty example of how to transform a major positional advantage into a win.

30...♞f7



Which strong prophylactic move by Andersson beautifully highlights White's spatial advantage?

31.♔g3!

The far advanced h5 pawn fixes the black kingside. So it is impossible for Black to introduce tactical measures in his struggle against White's kingside. The white king is safe on g3 and is preventing a sortie by the black queen to h4. This move reveals just how totally helpless Black is.

31...♞df8 32.♞f1

After 32.♘xd7 ♘xd7 (32...♞xf4? 33.♘xf8+-) 33.♞xd7 ♚xd7 34.♞xd7 ♞xd7 White may be a pawn up, but the two rooks are strong.

32...♚e8

Now the manoeuvring phase begins. Andersson enjoys positions like this and is able to crank up the pressure slowly but surely – without rushing into anything.

33.♞f2 ♚e7 34.♞dd2 ♚e8 35.♚e2 ♚e7 36.♚e3 ♚e8 37.♞f3 ♚e7 38.♞d1

White reaches the time control without have made any important concessions.

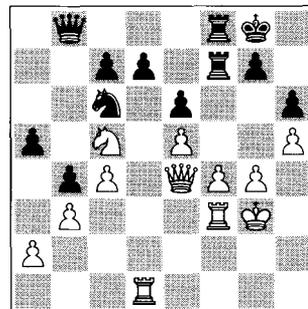
38...♚e8 39.♞d2 ♚e7 40.♞d1 ♚e8 41.♗d3

The possible threat is 42.♚a7 with a double attack on the a5 and c7 pawns.

41...♗c6 42.♚e4 ♚b8

After 42...♚e7 43.♚e3 ♚e8 44.♗c5 d6 45.exd6 e5 46.f5 ♗d4 47.d7 ♚e7 48.♞xd4 exd4 49.♚xe7 ♞xe7 50.♞d3 Black has no prospects of a draw, e.g.: 50...♞d8 (50...♞e3+ 51.♞xe3 dxe3 52.♗e6+-) 51.♞xd4 ♔f7 52.♔f4 ♔f6 53.♞e4 ♞xe4+ 54.♔xe4 c6 55.♔f4 ♔e7 56.♔e5 ♞h8 57.♗e6 ♔xd7 58.♗xg7 ♔e7 59.♗e6 ♞e8 60.c5 ♔f7 61.♔d6 ♞g8 62.♔xc6+-.

43.♗c5



43...♚b6

This is the point behind Black's play.

43...♗xe5 44.♖xe5 d6 45.♖xe6 dxc5
46.♗d7±.

44.♖e3

44.♗xd7 ♜xd7 45.♞xd7 ♖g1+ results
in perpetual check.

44...♗b8?!

After 44...♗xe5! 45.♖xe5 d6 46.♖xe6
♖xc5 47.f5± or 47.♖d5± White may
still have more space, but his advantage
is less than it is in the game.

45.♗d3 ♗c6

45...♖xe3 46.♞xe3 ♗c6 47.♞e4±
intending 48.♗c5.

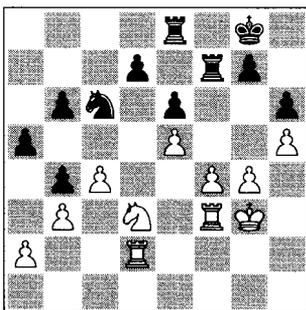
46.♗c5?!

White should have exchanged queens
here to eliminate the tactical threat of
46...♗xe5: 46.♖xb6 cxb6 47.♗e1±.

46...♗b8?!

For the second time, Black misses a better
defensive opportunity: 46...♗xe5!.

**47.♞d2 ♞e8 48.♗d3 ♗c6 49.♖xb6
cxb6**



50.♗f2!±

White seizes the d6-square.

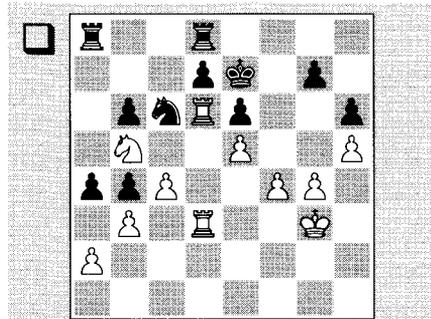
50...♞ef8

Now the threat is 51...♗xe5.

**51.♞d3 ♞a8 52.♗e4 a4 53.♗d6
♞ff8 54.♗b5 ♞fd8**

54...♞f7 55.♞d2 ♞af8 56.♞ff2±.

55.♞d6 ♗f8 56.♞fd3 ♗e7



*Find the most accurate way to cash in
on White's great advantage in space.*

57.♗d4!

Liquidating to a double-rook endgame,
after which Black perishes as a result of his
pawn weaknesses and his lack of space.

57...axb3 58.axb3 ♗xd4

58...♞ac8 59.♗xc6+ dxc6 60.♞xd8
♞xd8 61.♞xd8 ♗xd8 62.♗f3 ♗d7
63.♗e4 c5 64.f5 ♗e7 65.♗f4 ♗f7
66.fxe6+ ♗xe6 67.♗e4+–.

59.♞3xd4+–

The h5 pawn is still fixing the g7 and h6
pawns. In addition the b6 and d7 pawns
have come under fire. The game will now
be decided by the pawn thrust f4-f5.

59...♞ab8 60.f5

This lovely zugzwang constitutes a fit-
ting end to the game.

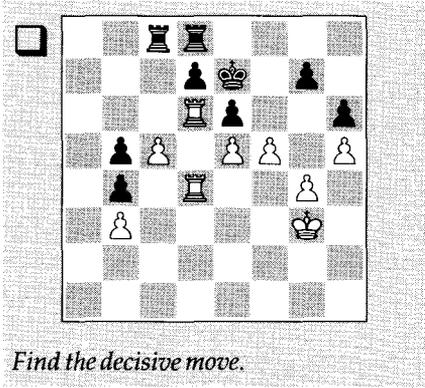
60...b5

60...exf5 61.gxf5 simply worsens the
black structure, the zugzwang is still there.

61.c5

61.cxb5 ♖xb5 62.♔f4+-.

61...♗bc8



Find the decisive move.

62.c6!

White finally breaks down his opponent's resistance with this lever.

62...♗c7

Neither does 62...♗xc6 63.♗xc6 dxc6 64.f6+ gxf6 65.exf6+ ♕e8 66.f7+- save Black.

**63.♗xd7+ ♖dx7 64.♗xd7+ ♖xd7
65.cxd7 ♕xd7 66.♕f4**

And Black resigned in view of 66...♕e7 67.g5+- or 67.♕e4 ♕d7 68.♕d4+-.

CHAPTER 3

CONTROL OF THE D-FILE

Whether one side manages to control the d-file with its rooks depends of course on the choice of opening and the resulting pawn structure. In the Exchange Variations in the King's Indian and in the Pirc Defence, e.g., White can try to occupy the d-file when the situation has been resolved in the centre.

The best idea for the defending side is often to exchange all the rooks on the open file. In our five model games White makes use of a slight lead in development in the opening in order to occupy the d-file with tempo, without allowing Black to carry out the exchange of rooks. The advantage he achieves by doing this is sufficient for Andersson to outplay his opponents in the most instructive fashion.

In our first game, Andersson-Knaak, the occupation of the d-file leads to a major piece endgame with control of the seventh rank and the win or the a-pawn.

Also in the next example, Andersson-Tempone, the d-file played an important part. Here White was able, in very instructive fashion, to exploit the weaknesses on the light squares with a lovely king march into the heart of the opposing position.

In the encounter Andersson-Kavalek Black committed a major positional error on move 13 with ...♘g4. White was then able to exchange off for the knight on g4 his own bad light-squared bishop (considering the pawns on c4 and e4). In the later course of the game, this knight was missed in the defence of the queenside, especially the strategically important b6-square. White went on to seize the d-file without any problems and dominated his opponent.

After the opening the game Andersson-Limp was very one-sided, with pressure being exerted on Black's queenside. After the exchange 10...♗xf3+ Black was no longer able to neutralise the pressure in the endgame. White seized the d-file, was later able to occupy the seventh rank and to dominate his opponent. It is totally logical that whoever controls the open file with his rooks should aim for the 7th rank in order to extend his initiative. This strategy was already described by Nimzowitsch in *My System*.

In Andersson-Stefansson on move 20 Black does not struggle logically enough for the control of the d-file (a better move was 20...♚c7 with a slight advantage for White). After the erroneous exchange 25...bxc4 the weakened black queenside pawn structure was beyond saving.

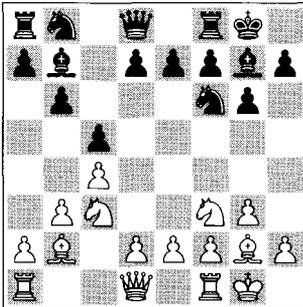
No. 12
Ulf Andersson
Rainer Knaak
 Camagüey 1974
English Opening

1.♟f3 ♞f6 2.c4 b6 3.g3 ♙b7 4.♙g2 c5 5.0-0 g6 6.b3

This is a speciality of Ulf Andersson, who is considered a real specialist in the Hedgehog, both with white and with black. The alternative to 6.b3 is 6.♞c3 and then 7.d4 cxd4 8.♚xd4 with different sorts of positions from those seen in the present game.

6...♙g7 7.♙b2 0-0 8.♞c3

Here too, the immediate 8.d4 to open the position is possible.



8...♞e4

Here, instead of 8...♞e4, Ulf Andersson has more frequently played 8...d5 9.♞xd5 ♞xd5 10.♙xg7 ♜xg7 11.cxd5 ♚xd5 12.d4 cxd4 13.♚xd4+ ♚xd4 14.♞xd4 ♙xg2 15.♜xg2. It is not easy for Black to equalise in this endgame, as can be seen from Game No. 1 (Andersson-Robatsch). Theoretically best after 8.♞c3 is 8...♞a6.

9.♚c2 ♞xc3 10.♙xc3 ♙xc3 11.♚xc3 d5 12.d4

12.d4 is necessary, to prevent 12...cxd4 closing up the position and to use the lead in development to secure a minimal advantage.

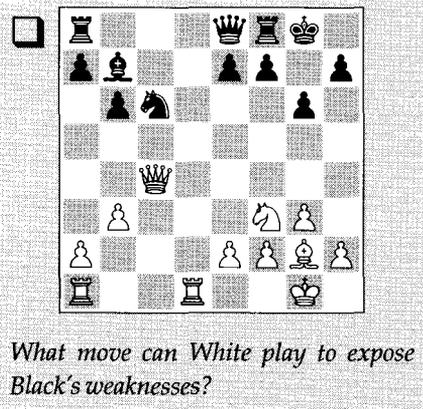
12...cxd4

12...dxc4 13.dxc5 cxb3 14.axb3 ♚c7 15.♞fc1±.

13.♚xd4 dxc4 14.♚xc4±/±

White already has a nice opening advantage, since he can occupy the central files more quickly with his rooks and since the black king position has been weakened.

14...♞c6 15.♞fd1 ♚e8



What move can White play to expose Black's weaknesses?

16.♚f4!

From here the queen has at its disposal the possibility of ♚c7 or ♚h6 and then ♞g5 and h4-h5 with an attack on the king.

But the important positional advantage comes when White goes on to occupy the d-file with his rooks.

16...♞c8

After 16...♞d8 17.♚c7 ♙a8 18.♞ac1 White exerts strong pressure on the queenside. Black has to defend passively.

17. ♖d2 ♘g7?!

A better defence is 17...f6!. After 18. ♖ad1 e5 19. ♗c4+ ♗f7 20. ♗a4 White wants to occupy the 7th rank. Probably the best defence here is 20...♖fd8 (20...♖c7 21. ♘g5!+-) 21. ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 (21...♘xd8 22. ♙h3!±) 22. ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 23. ♗xa7 ♗c7 24. h3± and White still has technical problems converting his advantage to a win.

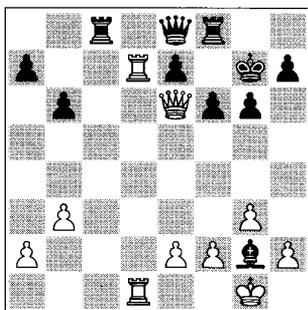
18. ♖ad1 ♙a8

18...♖d8 19. ♖xd8 ♘xd8 20. ♗b8±.

19. ♘e5 ♘xe5 20. ♗xe5+ f6 21. ♗e6 ♙xg2?

Black overlooks the following intermediate move. A better move is 21...♗f7 22. ♗e3±. White is dominating the d-file and threatening 23. ♖d7.

22. ♖d7!+-



22... ♖f7

22...♙h3 23. ♖xe7+ ♖f7 24. ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 25. ♗xh3 ♖c7 26. e4+-.

23. ♘xg2 ♖c5

After 23...♖a8 Black would be condemned to total passivity. 24. ♖c7 and then a doubling of rooks on the 7th rank could then follow.

24. ♖xa7 b5 25. e3

1-0

After 25.e3 there is, for example, 25...♖e5 26. ♗a6 ♖f8 27. ♖dd7+-.

No. 13

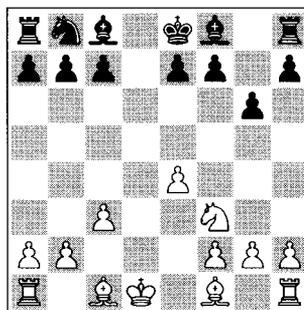
Ulf Andersson

Marcelo Tempone

Buenos Aires 1979

English Anti-Grünfeld

1.c4 ♘f6 2. ♘c3 g6 3. ♘f3 d5 4.cxd5 ♘xd5 5.e4 ♘xc3 6.dxc3 ♗xd1+ 7. ♘xd1



7...c5?!

This pawn move weakens the b5- and d5-squares. White gains a tempo for his development with ♙e3 and can later secure for himself the c4-square with the help of a4 followed by ♘d2-c4.

8. ♙e3 b6 9.a4 ♘c6 10. ♙b5!

This move, which looks so natural, sets Black problems with the development of his queenside.

10... ♙d7

10...♙b7 11.a5 0-0-0+ 12. ♘e2 (12. ♘c2 ♘xa5 and then ...♙xe4+ ♚) 12...♘xa5 (12...♙g7 13.axb6 axb6 14. ♘d2 and then ♘c4 with strong pressure) 13. ♘g5±.

11.♖c2 ♘g7 12.♞hd1 a6 13.♙c4

The threat is 14.♙xf7+, winning.

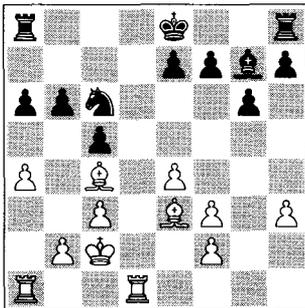
13...♙g4?!

Here a better defence is 13...♞a7, intending 14...♘a5 with control of the 7th rank, but here too White should be able to hang on to a slight advantage with ♙e2 followed by ♘d2-c4.

14.h3!

White challenges the bishop. If it is exchanged for the knight, White gets the bishop pair and the extra possibility of placing his pawns on f4 and e5, temporarily shutting the g7 bishop out of the game.

14...♙xf3 15.gxf3



Black cannot draw any benefit from the doubled pawns.

15...0-0 16.f4!

With this pawn thrust White not only prepares the future move e4-e5, but he also deprives the black knight of that same square e5.

16...♞a7 17.e5 a5?

Now the black rook on a7 has become mobile again since the a-pawn is no longer hanging, but a sensitive weakness has been created on b5, which will de-

cide the game in the final analysis. But, e.g., 17...♘a5 18.♙e2 ♞b8 19.♞d2± doesn't offer Black any prospects of a defence either.

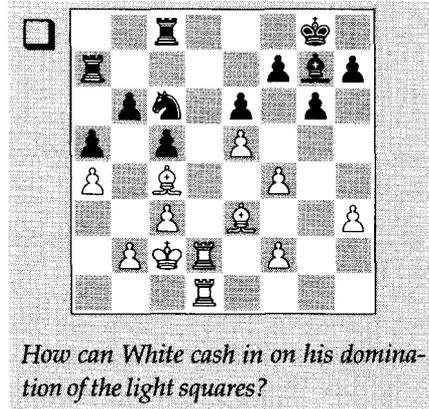
18.♞d2

Now at last White can turn to the subject of our chapter: occupying the d-file and then threatening to penetrate on the 7th rank with decisive effect.

18...e6

Black has no defence, e.g. 18...♞d8 19.♞xd8+ ♘xd8 20.♞a3! (20.♞d1 also maintains a clear advantage). In positions of this sort, this is a typical manoeuvre with which White wins a pawn. The horrendous weakness of the black queenside can be seen clearly. 20...♞b7 21.♞b3 ♙h6 22.♙a6 ♞a7 23.♞xb6 ♘e6 24.♙c4 ♙xf4 (24...♘xf4 25.♙xc5+-) 25.♙xe6 ♙xe3 26.fxe3 fxe6 27.♖b3+-.

19.♞ad1 ♞c8



How can White cash in on his domination of the light squares?

20.♖b3!

White has the decisive idea of penetrating with the king via the light squares to b5 and thus winning material.

20...♙f8 21.♙b5 ♞cc7?!

21...♖e7 22.♙e2 ♘d5 23.♚c4 ♙h6
24.♜b5±.

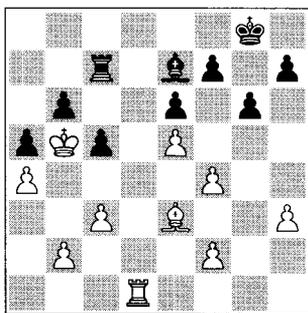
22..♙xc6!

After the good defensive piece that was the ♘c6 has been swapped off, White can wander to b5 with decisive force and Black's position collapses.

22...♞xc6 23.♚c4 ♙e7 24.♞d7!

Before his opponent can set up a defensive position with 24...♞cc7 and ...♞ab7, White exchanges a pair of rooks. He has a winning position.

24...♞cc7 25.♞xc7 ♞xc7 26.♜b5



26...♞c8 27.♞d7

White occupies the 7th rank and will swallow the b6 pawn.

**27...♜f8 28.♜xb6 ♜e8 29.♞b7
♙d8+ 30.♜b5 c4 31.♙c5 1-0**

Black is almost in zugzwang and will lose at least a second pawn.

No. 14

Ulf Andersson

Lubomir Kavalek

Bugojno 1980

King's Indian Defence

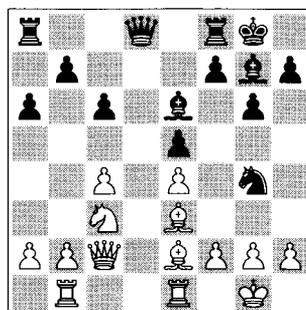
**1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 d6 3.d4 ♘d7 4.♘f3
♘gf6 5.e4 g6**

Black chooses here to transpose to the King's Indian Defence. The alternative would have been 5...♙e7 with an Old Indian Defence.

**6.♙e2 ♙g7 7.0-0 0-0 8.♞e1 c6
9.♞b1 a6 10.dxe5**

As you will have already realised, Andersson has a tendency to create simple, symmetrical positions of a strategic nature.

**10...♘xe5 11.♘xe5 dxe5 12.♙e3
♙e6 13.♚c2 ♘g4?**



This is a positional blunder by Black. He gives White the chance to swap off his bad light-squared bishop, and to make use of the weak c5- and b6-squares on the queenside. This knight absolutely had to go to d7, to provide protection for the weaknesses on the queenside.

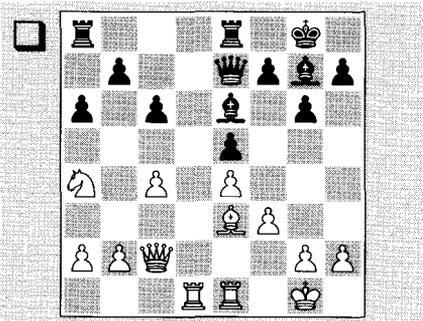
14.♙xg4 ♙xg4 15.f3 ♙e6 16.♘a4!

As mentioned above, here he no longer has the defensive option of ...♘d7.

16...♞e8

**16...b5 17.♞bd1 ♚f6 18.♘b6 ♞ad8
19.♚c1!±.**

17.♞bd1 ♚e7



How does White exploit the dark squares to his advantage?

18. ♖b6!

White now seizes the d-file and controls the position after doubling his rooks. The position which has arisen is extremely depressing for Black. His bishop pair is no compensation, since both bishops are ineffectively placed and there is no way to improve their positioning. As the game continues, Andersson leaves his opponent no chance at all.

18...h5 19. ♘c5 ♖h6 20. ♖d3± ♖c8

An interesting alternative aimed at leveling the position, though not sufficient, was 20...♖ad8 21. ♖xd8 ♖xd8 22. ♖xd8 ♗xc5+ 23. ♗f2 ♗xc4 24. b3 ♗c3 25. ♖f6± with better prospects than in the game.

21. ♖ed1 ♖g5 22. ♗f2 ♗f8 23. b3

There is no hurry to play ♘d7, since Black has no way of preventing this move. Andersson first places his pawns on light squares, since Black has been kind enough to swap off his light-squared bishop for him at an early stage of the game.

23...♖e7 24. ♘d7 ♗g7

24...♖xd7 25. ♖xd7 ♖ad8 26. ♖h1 ♖xd7 27. ♖xd7±.

25.a4 ♖b4 26. ♖c5 ♖a5

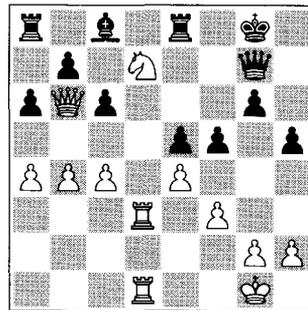
After 26...♖xd7 27. ♖xd7 ♖xc5 28. ♗xc5± Black has no defence against the domination of the d-file and then the 7th rank. After ♗b6, which is coming, material losses are practically unavoidable.

26...♖xc5 27. ♘xc5 a5 28. ♖d8+–.

27.b4 ♖c7 28. ♖b6

28.a5+–.

28...♖xb6 29. ♗xb6 f5



30.h3

This waiting move does not spoil matters, but there was the more direct 30. ♖d6. It can frequently be seen in games by Ulf Andersson that when he has outplayed his opponent in a position he will take his time about converting that to a victory.

30...fxe4

The alternative was 30...♗f7 31. ♘c5 ♘h7 32. ♖d8+–.

**31.fxe4 ♘h7 32. ♖d6 ♖xd7 33. ♖xd7
♖e7 34. ♗xb7 ♖ae8 35. ♗xc6 ♗h6
36. ♗f6 1-0**

No. 15

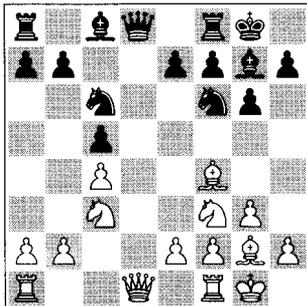
Ulf Andersson

Eduardo Limp

Sao Paulo 1986

King's Indian Defence

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.♗c3 ♗c6 4.g3
g6 5.♙g2 ♙g7 6.0-0 0-0 7.d4 d6
8.dxc5 dxc5 9.♙f4**



This opening variation is not without its venom. White is threatening to take aim at the queenside with ♗e5.

9...♗d4 10.♙e5 ♗xf3+

This exchange allows White to increase the pressure on the opposing queenside and on the d5-square. So a better move was 10...♗c6.

11.♙xf3 ♗d7

11...♖b6 12.♖b3 ♖xb3 13.axb3±/±.

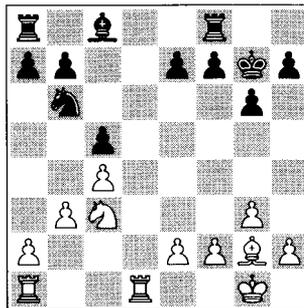
12.♙xg7 ♗xg7 13.♙g2

A little prophylaxis against ...♗e5.

13...♗b6

Black has not yet got rid of his queenside problems with the exchange of the dark-squared bishops. The black knight is badly placed after 14.b3 and the b7 and c5 pawns can always come under attack.

14.b3± ♖xd1 15.♖fxd1



White has seized the d-file and at the same time his pieces are much more harmoniously positioned for the end-game. Defending a position like this against Andersson is a thankless task.

15...♖b8 16.♖d2 ♗a8

16...♗d7 17.♗d5 ♖e8 18.♖ad1 ♗f6
19.♗c7 ♖f8 20.h3 and then e4 with a clearly advantageous position.

17.♖ad1 ♗c7 18.f4

This prepares to centralise the king.

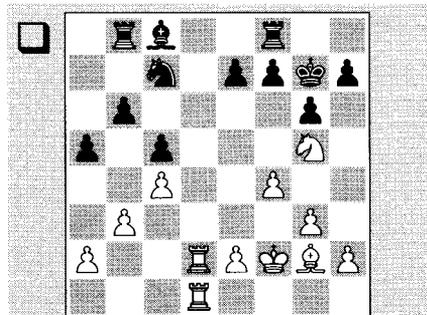
18...♙e6 19.♗e4!

After 19...b6 this forces a sensitive weakness on c6.

19...b6 20.♗g5 a5

20...h6 21.♗e4±.

21.♗f2 ♙c8



The strongest and most subtle moves are often those which fulfil more than

one purpose. This makes them all the more difficult to find. Get looking!

22. ♖c6!

An instructive prophylactic move. White deprives Black of any possible counterplay with moves such as ...a4 or ...b5. Simultaneously, the bishop is brought on to a strong square, before the knight on g6 is attacked and has to retreat.

22...f6

22...b5 23.cxb5 ♖xb5 24.♖c1±.

23. ♖e4 ♖e6 24.e3 ♖f7 25.g4

White ties his opponent up on the kingside. Black is condemned to helplessness and tries to relieve his position with exchanges.

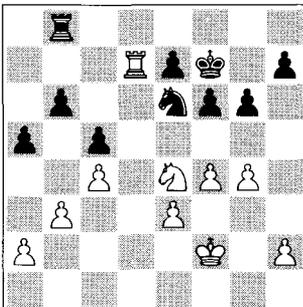
25...♖b7

Black has no sensible moves, but the exchange of the bishop on b7 has the disadvantage that White can penetrate to d7 with his rook. A better try is 25...♖g7 26.h3±.

26. ♖xb7 ♖xb7 27.♖d7 ♖xd7

27...♖bb8 28.♖d6+ ♖g8 29.♖xe7+; 27...♖fb8 28.♖d6+±.

28.♖xd7 ♖b8



29. ♖c3!

Here White has a clear positional advantage and the initiative with ♖d5.

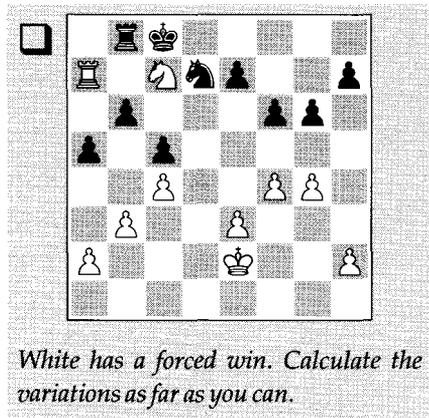
29...♖f8 30.♖a7 ♖e8

30...♖d8 31.♖d5 ♖d7 32.♖a6 e6 33.♖xb6 ♖d2+ 34.♖g3 ♖xa2 35.♖a4 ♖d7 36.♖xa5±.

31. ♖d5 ♖d7 32.♖c7+ ♖d8

Probably 32...♖f7 was more stubborn, but even that does not alter much.

33. ♖e2 ♖c8



White has a forced win. Calculate the variations as far as you can.

34. ♖a6!

White liquidates to a won pawn ending, bringing the game to a fitting end.

34...♖b7 35.♖a8+ ♖b8

After 35...♖b8 Black is in complete zugzwang. White can make the transition to different winning pawn endings. One possibility is, e.g., 36.f5 gxf5 (36...g5 37.♖f3+–) 37.gxf5. All Black can do is move the h-pawn, which means he is basically in zugzwang.

36. ♖xb8 ♖xb8 37.♖f3! 1-0

White wins easily: 37...♖b7 38.♖xb8+ ♖xb8 39.♖e4 ♖c7 40.♖d5 ♖d7 41.f5+– or 37...f5 38.gxf5 gxf5 39.♖g3+–.

No. 16

Ulf Andersson

Hannes Stefansson

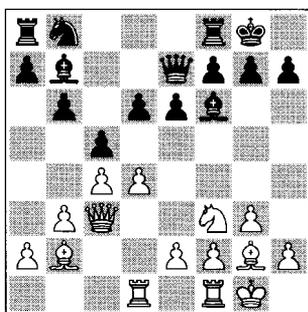
Havana 2001

Queen's Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 b6 3.g3 ♘b7 4.♙g2 e6 5.O-O ♙e7 6.♗c3 O-O 7.d4 ♗e4 8.♖c2

This is one of Ulf Andersson's favourite variations. Another good way to develop for White is 8.♙d2.

8...♗xc3 9.♖xc3 c5 10.b3 ♙f6 11.♙b2 d6 12.♞ad1 ♖e7



13.♞d2!?

At this point, up till then only 13.♖d2 had been played. White's intention is easy to see: he wants to double rooks on the d-file and strengthen the pressure.

13...♗d7

13...♙xf3? 14.♙xf3 ♙xd4 15.♖d3 ♙xb2 16.♙xa8±.

After 13...♗c6!?, and several exchanges on d4 there will be a position with a microscopic advantage for White: 14.♖e3 ♗xd4 15.♗xd4 cxd4 16.♙xd4 ♙xd4 17.♞xd4 ♙xg2 18.♙xg2 ♞fd8 19.♞fd1 ♞d7 20.♖d2 ♞ad8 21.e4±.

14.♖c2 ♞ac8 15.♖b1 ♞fd8 16.♞fd1 a6

As the following variations prove, Black cannot get rid of his problems by exchanging either: 16...♙xf3 17.♙xf3 ♙xd4 18.♙xd4 cxd4 19.♞xd4 ♗e5 20.♙g2 a6 21.♖b2± intending ♖a3, or 16...cxd4 17.♗xd4 ♙xg2 18.♙xg2 ♗c5 19.♗b5±.

17.dxc5 dxc5

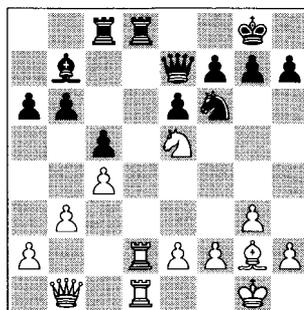
After 17...♗xc5 18.♙xf6 gxf6 19.♞d4 f5! 20.♖c1 d5 21.♗e5 Black still has good defensive resources, despite the weakened king position. He must seek for counterplay on the queenside, above all against the c4-square.

17...♙xb2? 18.cxd6+.

18.♙xf6 ♗xf6

18...gxf6 19.♗g5 fxg5 20.♙xb7 ♞b8 21.♙xa6±.

19.♗e5!



Andersson exchanges light-squared bishops in order to bring under White's control both the d-file and the c6-square.

This exchanging manoeuvre is characteristic of the Swede's positional understanding.

19...♙xg2 20.♙xg2 ♞xd2?!

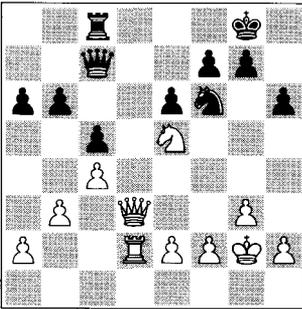
Here 20...♖c7 21.♞d3 b5 22.♖c2± was preferable in any case, since Black can then hold the d-file.

21. ♖xd2 ♜c7 22. ♜d3

White has control over the d-file and a knight outpost on e5.

22... h6

22... ♜xe5? 23. ♜d8+ ♗e8 24. ♜xc8+-.



23. ♜d6!

By offering an exchange White increases his influence down the d-file and puts pressure on the queenside.

23... ♜b7+

23... ♜xd6 24. ♖xd6 ♜b8 25. ♖c6 ♜b7
26. ♖c8+ ♗h7 27. ♖a8 a5 28. ♖f8±.

24. f3 b5

24... ♗h7 25. e4±.

25. ♗f2 bxc4?

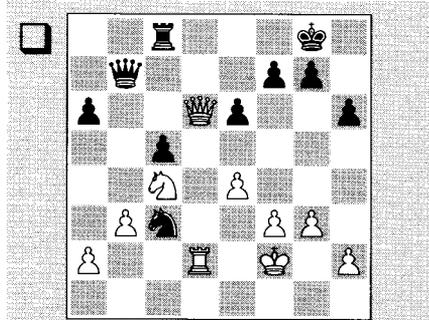
The a6 and c5 pawns are now hopelessly weakened. 25...b4 with an intact pawn structure was preferable. Then White could further extend his advantage with g4 and h4 followed by g5.

26. ♗xc4± ♗d5

26... ♜b5 27. ♜e7 ♗d5 28. ♖xd5 exd5
29. ♗d6+-;
26... ♗e8 27. ♜d7 ♜b8 28. e4 ♖c7
29. ♜d8 ♖c8 30. ♜e7 ♖c7 31. ♖d8
♖xe7 32. ♖xb8±.

27. e4 ♗c3

Or 27... ♗b4 28. ♗b6±.



What is the most convincing way for White to cash in on his great positional advantage, the control of the d-file and the weak black pawns?

28. ♜b6!

The simplest way does not take long to acquire a material advantage.

28... ♜xb6

28... ♜a8? 29. ♜a5 ♗b5 30. ♗b6+-.

29. ♗xb6 ♖c6 30. ♗c4 ♖c8

30... ♖c7 31. a4 ♖b7 32. ♗a5 ♖c7
33. ♖c2 ♗b1 34. b4+-.

31. ♗e3

White first centralises his king.

31... ♖b8 32. h4

White takes his time and wants to fix the black pawns with h4-h5. This is a tried and trusted way to inflict a further weakness on the opponent.

32... h5 33. ♗e5 ♖c8 34. ♖c2 ♗b5
35. ♗d3 ♖d8

35... c4 36. ♖xc4 ♖xc4 37. bxc4 ♗c3
38. ♗c5+-.

36. ♖xc5 ♗d4 37. ♗b4 1-0

CHAPTER 4

PROPHYLAXIS

Prophylactic thinking is certainly one of the most important themes in positional play. Aaron Nimzowitsch indicated in his day that the prevention of the opponent's counterplay, or prophylaxis, is of supreme importance.

Prophylactic thinking is required in every phase of a chess game. This is not only true for defensive positions where you have to try and see through the attacking efforts being made by your opponent, but also in the attack when you have to take into account the latter's defensive resources. When realising an advantage, it is also very important to limit the possibilities open to the defence, to construct your search for a plan on that basis and to foresee possible tactical obstacles. In almost all of his books the outstanding Russian grandmaster trainer Mark Dvoretsky has highlighted the importance of prophylaxis and illustrated this with examples drawn from his praxis as a trainer. If you study this theme in depth, then your tactical abilities will automatically improve. You will pay increasing attention to the resources available to your opponent and to do that you have to penetrate into the subtleties of the related tactics. Tigran Petrosian and Anatoli Karpov made excellent use of prophylaxis and their playing style is similar. When one gets down to it, probably all the great chess champions studied this absolutely fundamental theme in order to further their chess development.

In the first example, Christiansen-Andersson, in a Hedgehog Black demonstrates the flexible defensive possibilities of that particular set-up. At the time the game was played, the strategic methods to be used in the Hedgehog had not yet been completely worked out. White somewhat optimistically extended his kingside pawn phalanx and tried to overrun the black position. Andersson stopped the attack with an original and subtle regrouping of his pieces and then went over to the counter-attack in the centre. White's slightly too dynamic set-up was drastically punished.

The game Andersson-Sokolov is a model example of the minority attack. White prophylactically anticipates his opponent's attacking efforts, then takes over the initiative before going on to cash in on his advantage by capturing the backward c6 pawn.

After a favourable opening in Ahlander-Andersson there arose a blocked position with a bad white bishop. By targeted, prophylactic defensive moves, Black nipped Black's attempts at attack in the bud before moving over to a successful counter-attack.

The game Andersson-Markowski is proof that prophylactic thinking is even possible when attacking. The poor move 18...h5 palpably weakened Black's king position. Andersson found a profound prophylactic move which led, after forced exchanges, to a strong attacking position. Black tried in vain to hold his position together, but finally lost the game to a nice piece of tactics.

No. 17

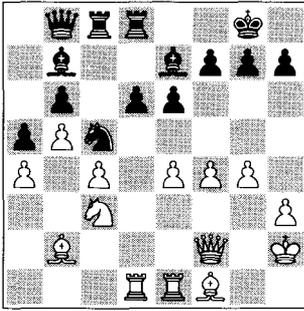
Larry Christiansen

Ulf Andersson

Hastings 1979/80

English Opening

1.c4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♘c3 e6 4.g3
 b6 5.♙g2 ♙b7 6.0-0 ♘c6 7.e4 d6
 8.d4 cxd4 9.♘xd4 ♘xd4 10.♙xd4
 ♙e7 11.b3 0-0 12.♙b2 ♙b8 13.h3
 ♚d8 14.♚ad1 ♙f8 15.♗h2 ♘d7
 16.f4 ♙c6 17.b4 a6 18.a4 ♙c7
 19.♚c1 ♙b7 20.♚fe1 ♚ac8 21.♙f1
 ♙b8 22.♙f2 a5 23.b5 ♘c5
 24.♚cd1 ♙e7 25.g4



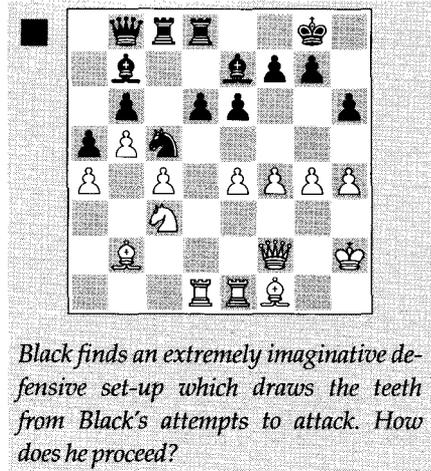
Here we have a typical Hedgehog formation, which White has noticeably weakened by his rash proceedings on the queenside with a4 and b5. In particular, the c5-square and the c-file are in Black's hands.

White will now attempt to obtain counterplay on the kingside. It is instructive to follow the way Ulf Andersson reacts in prophylactic fashion to all of White's options.

25...h6

Black is planning an interesting regrouping in order to take the wind out of the sails of White's attacking efforts.

26.h4



Black finds an extremely imaginative defensive set-up which draws the teeth from Black's attempts to attack. How does he proceed?

26...♗h7!

Black is planning to play the rook to h8 in order to counter White's opening of the h-file by means of g4-g5. At the same time he is preparing the profound regrouping ...♚c7 and ...♙d8, after which White will have problems with his pawn on h4.

27.♙h3 ♚c7! 28.♚e3 ♚h8!

A beautiful prophylactic move.

29.♗g1

A possible variation after 29.g5 would be 29...hxg5 30.hxg5 ♗g8 31.♗g1 ♘xe4! 32.♘xe4 ♙xe4 33.♚xe4 ♚xh3 34.♙g2 ♙b7! 35.g6 ♚g3! 36.♙xg3 ♙xe4 37.gxf7+ ♗xf7 38.♙xg7+ ♗e8♠. The black king gets to d7 in safety, the white pawn structure is ruined and the white king is in a worse position than its counterpart.

29...♙d8

A dangerous response to the advance with pawns on the kingside. This example shows how an advantage in space does not always bring about the desired result if the hinterland is not well organised.

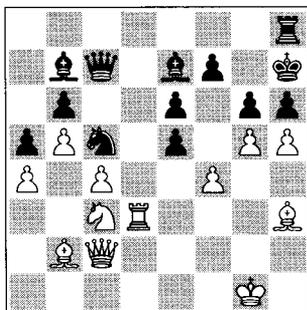
30.e5

White goes for an opening of the position, but the black structure is so elastic that it backfires.

30...♖d7 31.g5

White tries to attack but the conditions for success are simply not there. Andersson counters it, as cool as a cucumber.

31...dxe5 32.♖xd7 ♗xd7 33.♙c2+ g6 34.♖d3 ♙c7 35.h5 ♗c5!



36.hxg6+ fxg6 37.♗xe6 ♗xe6 38.♖h3 ♙c5+

Black now harvests the fruits of his prophylactic defence.

39.♗h2 ♗xf4 40.♖xh6+ ♗g8 0-1

Larry Christiansen is famed for his original and aggressive attacking style, but it is very difficult to defeat such a flexible defence.

No. 18

**Ulf Andersson
Andrey Sokolov**

World Cup, Reykjavik 1988
Queen's Gambit Declined

1.♗f3 d5 2.d4 ♗f6 3.c4 e6 4.♗c3 ♗e7 5.♗g5 0-0 6.e3 ♗bd7 7.♖c1 c6

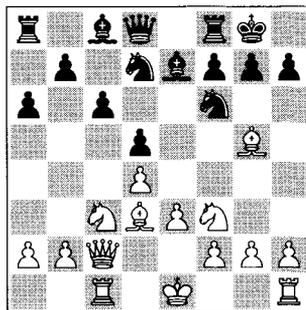
Here Black can choose the immediate 7...a6, after which, just as in the game, we could also have the so-called Swiss Defence to the Queen's Gambit.

8.♗d3 a6 9.cxd5

At this point 9.c5 is frequently played, to which Black mainly replies with 9...e5. After 10.dxe5 ♗e8 the continuation 11.h4 ♗xc5 12.♗b1 is frequently selected, usually leading to sharp positions.

It is interesting that Andersson is not aiming for the theoretically best continuation, but preferring to go for basically strategically simple positions, which really suit his chess style.

9...exd5 10.♙c2



Compared to the usual Exchange Variation of the Queen's Gambit, here Black has played ...a6 and White ♖c1. The move ...a6 is less useful here, since it weakens the b6-square.

10...♖e8 11.0-0 ♗f8 12.♖fe1 ♗e6 13.a3

White is aiming for the classical minority attack. The goal of this is to render the black c6 pawn backward by means of the pawn storm b4, a4 and b5 or else to isolate the d5 pawn.

13...♗h5 14.♗xe7 ♙xe7 15.♗a4!

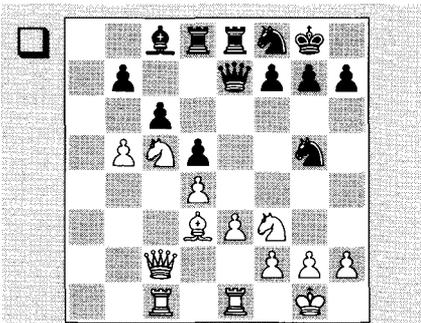
White creates an outpost on c5 and thus prepares the minority attack. Black has no counterplay worth the name.

15...♖ad8 16.♗c5 ♕c8 17.b4 ♗f6

At this point one possible defensive alternative can be found in the line 17...g6 18.a4 ♗g7 19.b5 axb5 20.axb5 ♕f5. Black exchanges his problem child, the light-squared bishop, but does not get rid of all of his problems in doing so since he still has the backward c6 pawn.

18.a4 ♗e4 19.b5 axb5 20.axb5 ♗g5

20...♗xc5 21.♖xc5 ♖xc5 22.♖xc5 ♗e6 23.♖c2±.



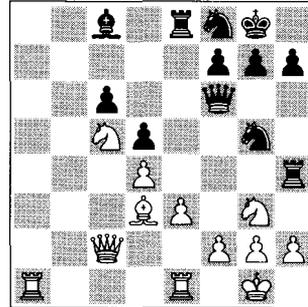
How can White react to Black's kingside initiative and extend his positional pressure on the queenside?

21.♗d2!

A very good prophylactic move; it leaves White with the possible defensive resource ♗f1 and destroys Black's hopes of an attack.

After 21.♗xg5 ♖xg5 White has removed his pieces from the kingside. That gives Black possible attacking chances, e.g. 22.bxc6 bxc6 23.♖b1 ♖d6 and then ...♖h6. White may well have more prospects, but he has to watch out for counterplay on the kingside.

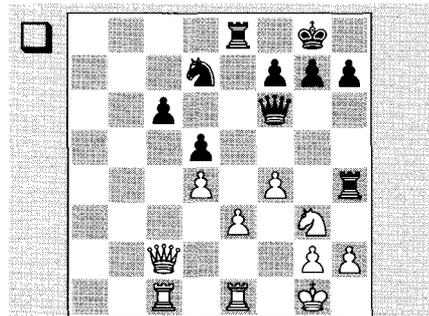
**21...♖d6 22.bxc6 bxc6 23.♖a1 ♖h6
24.♗f1 ♖f6 25.♗g3 ♖h4**



26.f4!

After the forced exchange of pieces on e6 White intends to exchange bishops on f5. Black will no longer be in a position to over-protect the c6 pawn with his pieces. Another important side-effect is that the black rook on h4 is misplaced. Black bounces off the white defensive bulwark.

**26...♗ge6 27.♗xe6 ♖xe6 28.♖ac1
♗d7 29.♕f5 ♖f6 30.♕xd7 ♗xd7**



Should White capture on c6 or does he have another move at his disposal?

31.♖f5!

A tactically accurately-thought-through liquidating move. White reaches a winning position in the endgame, because

Black loses the backward c6 pawn. White's strategy in the minority attack has been carried out in text-book fashion. The very first guarantee of its success was the prophylactic defensive manoeuvre $\text{d}2\text{-f}1\text{-g}3$.

$31.\text{Wxc}6$ would be a mistake, since in the following variation Black gets good drawing chances: $31.\text{Wxc}6 \text{Wxc}6$ $32.\text{Bxc}6 \text{Bxf}4$ $33.\text{Bc}7 \text{d}f6\pm$.

31...B e6

$31...\text{Wd}6$ $32.\text{d}h5!$ (intending $33.g3$)
 $32...g6??$ $33.\text{Wxd}7! +$.

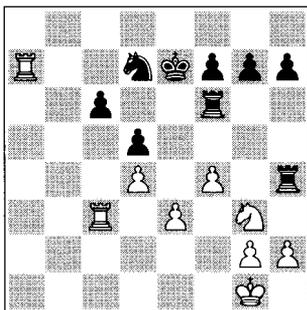
$31...\text{Wxf}5$ $32.\text{d}xf5 \text{B}g4$ ($32...\text{Bh}5?$
 $33.g4+-$) $33.\text{d}d6 \text{B}e6$ $34.\text{Bxc}6 \text{Bxf}4?$
 $35.\text{Bc}8+ \text{d}f8$ $36.\text{Bb}1 \text{Bxe}3$ $37.g3+-$.

32.Wxf6 Bxf6

After $32...\text{d}xf6$ there follows in the shape of $33.h3$ an important prophylactic measure in order to prevent $...\text{d}g4$ with counterplay.

Furthermore the rook on h4 is fighting a losing battle.

33.Bc3 b f8 34.Ba1 c e7 35.Ba7

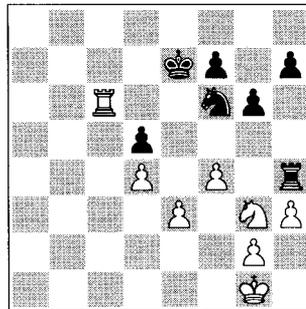


Black's position can now no longer be defended.

35...g6

After $35...\text{Bhh}6$ $36.\text{Bb}3$ Black is forced in any case to play the text move in order to prevent $37.\text{d}f5$.

36.Bc7 B e6 37.B7xc6 Bxc6
38.Bxc6 d f6 39.h3!



39...d h5 40.d e2!

Black still had slight chances of saving the game in the rook ending.

40...d g7

1-0

$41.\text{d}c3+-$.

No. 19

Bjorn Ahlander

Ulf Andersson

Malmö 1994

Bogo-Indian Defence

1.d4 d f6 2.c4 e6 3.d f3 b b4+
4.b d2 W e7

Here Andersson almost exclusively goes for the immediate exchange on d2. In the database there are about 10 of his games on this subject, e.g.: $4...\text{b}xd2+$ $5.\text{Wxd}2$ $d5$ ($5...0-0$ $6.g3$ $d5$ $7.\text{b}g2 \text{d}bd7$ $8.0-0$ $c6$ $9.\text{Wc}2$ $b6$ $10.\text{d}bd2 \text{b}b7$ $11.\text{B}ad1$ $\text{W}e7$ $12.\text{B}fe1$ $c5$ $13.cxd5 \text{d}xd5$ $14.a3$ $cx d4$ $15.\text{d}xd4 \text{B}ac8$ $16.\text{W}b1 \text{B}fd8$ $17.e4 \text{d}5f6$ $18.\text{d}2f3$ $a6$ $19.e5 \text{d}d5$ $20.h4$, $\frac{1}{2}\text{-}\frac{1}{2}$ in Kaidanov-Andersson, Bled Olympiad 2002) $6.\text{d}c3$ $0-0$ $7.e3 \text{W}e7$ $8.\text{Bc}1 \text{Bd}8$ $9.\text{Wc}2$ $dx c4$ $10.\text{b}xc4$ $c5$ $11.0-0 \text{d}c6$ $12.dxc5 \text{Wxc}5$ $13.\text{d}e4 \text{W}e7$ $14.a3 \text{b}d7$ $15.\text{b}d3$ $h6$ $16.b4 \text{B}ac8=$, Nikolic-Andersson, Niksic 1983.

5.g3 ♖xd2+!?

This is a rare continuation. Theory recommends 5...♗c6 6.♖g2 ♖xd2+ 7.♗bxd2. Black will play ...d6 and ...e5 to bring his light-squared bishop into play, after which White blocks the centre with d4-d5 and plays for an advantage in space. 7.♖xd2?! is weaker on account of 7...♗e4 8.♖c2 ♖b4+♞ and the pawn on d4 is weak.

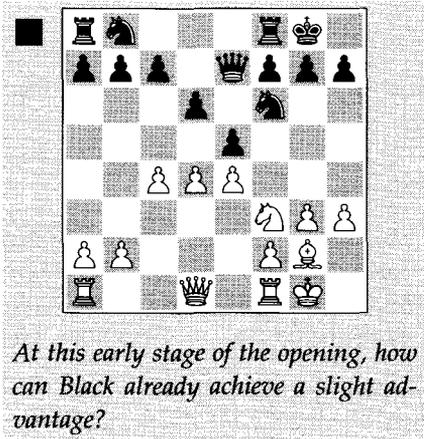
6.♗bxd2?!

6.♖xd2±.

6...d6 7.♖g2 0-0 8.0-0 e5 9.e4 ♖g4 10.h3?!

White overlooks Black's 11th move. 10.d5 a5 and then ...♗a6-c5, with a good blockading structure in the middlegame.

10...♖xf3 11.♗xf3



At this early stage of the opening, how can Black already achieve a slight advantage?

11...c5!♞

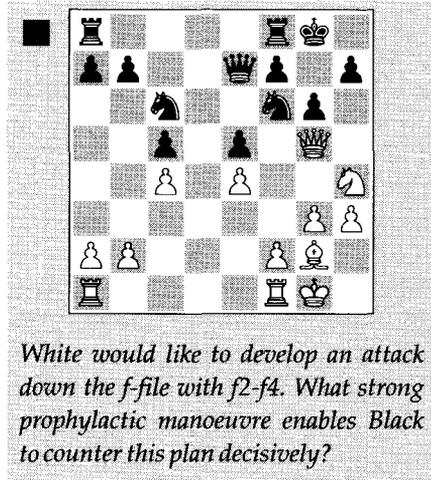
Black forces White to exchange on c5 or e5, after which, by means of ...♗c6-d4, he can obtain a strong outpost. In addition, in this pawn structure the light-squared bishop is weak.

11...♗xe4?! 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.♖e2±.

12.dxe5

12.d5 ♗xe4♞.

12...dxe5 13.♗h4 g6 14.♖d2 ♗c6 15.♖g5



White would like to develop an attack down the f-file with f2-f4. What strong prophylactic manoeuvre enables Black to counter this plan decisively?

15...♖h8!

A good move! Black wants to offer an exchange of queens with ...♗g8 and by doing so to take the wind out of the sails of White's attacking ideas.

16.f4 ♗g8! 17.♖g4

17.♖xe7 ♗gxe7 18.♗f3 f6♞. On account of the bad white bishop and the outpost square d4 Black's position is preferable.

17...♖ad8 18.♖f2 ♗f6 19.♖g5 ♗h5

Black again cleverly offers to exchange queens. White should have exchanged here in order to hang on to a slightly worse ending with prospects of a draw.

20.♖g4?!

A better move is 20.♖xe7 ♗xe7 21.fxe5 (21.♖h2 exf4 22.gxf4 ♖d4♞) 21...♗c6 22.g4 ♗g7 23.♗f3 ♗e6♞. A position which Andersson would certainly have

liked: White is a pawn up, but he has holes on d4 and f4 and a very bad bishop. Black also dominates the only open file.

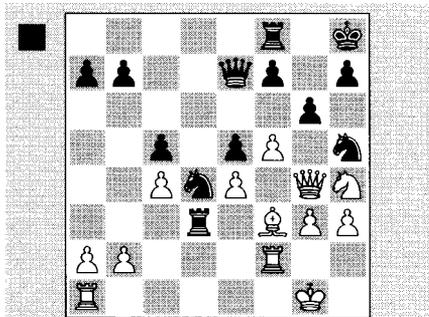
20...♖d3!±

Black obtains the initiative and continues with powerful moves. Now the reason for the knight move to h5 becomes clear. His rash pawn move f2-f4 has left White with a sensitive pawn weakness on g3.

21.♙f3

21.♙f3 ♘f6 22.♖h4 ♘xe4 23.♖xe7 ♘xe7 24.♖e2 ♘xg3 25.♖xe5 ♘c6 26.♖xc5 ♘e2+ 27.♙h2 ♘xf4±;
21.♖f3 ♖xf3 22.♙xf3 (22.♖xf3 ♘d4 23.♖f2 ♘xg3—+; 22.♘f3 exf4 23.gxf4 ♖xe4—+) 22...♘d4 23.♖f1 exf4 24.gxf4 ♘xf3+ 25.♘f3 ♖xe4—+.

21...♘d4 22.f5



How can Black exploit the unfortunate positioning of the white pieces on the kingside?

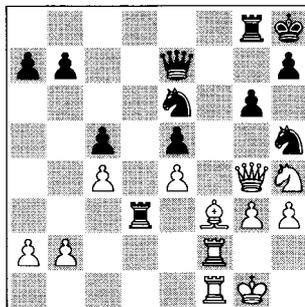
22...♖g8!

With this very strong move Black forces an opening of lines on the kingside. He can make use of either the g- or the f-file to decisive effect.

23.fxg6

This move is forced since there is no other way to fend off the threat of 23...♘f6 and then ... gxf5: 23.♖af1 ♘f6 24.♖g5 gxf5—+.

23...fxg6 24.♖af1 ♘e6!—+



After the forced exchange of the f-pawns Black has obtained an outstanding square on e6 for a knight, which completely paralyzes the queen and brings about a winning position. 25...♘f6, winning the queen, can only be avoided at great material loss.

25.♙g2

25.♙g2 ♘f6 26.♖h4 g5 27.♖h6 ♖g6—+;
25.♖d1 ♘f6 26.♖xd3 ♘xg4 27.♙xg4 ♘d4—+.

25...♖xg3 26.♖f7 ♖e8 27.♖d1 ♘ef4 28.♖xb7 g5 29.♘f5 ♖xg2+ 30.♙h1 ♘g3+ 31.♘g3 ♖xg3 32.♖d6 ♖xh3+ 0-1

No. 20

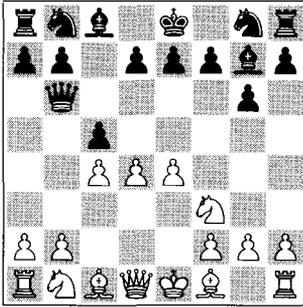
Ulf Andersson

Tomasz Markowski

Germany Bundesliga 2002/03

Modern Defence

1.♘f3 c5 2.c4 g6 3.d4 ♙g7 4.e4 ♖b6



Grandmaster Markowski has a lot of experience with this position. He often gets to it with the move order 1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 g6 3.d4 ♙g7 4.c4 ♖b6. The idea behind this variation is that after an exchange on c5 and then ♘c3, ...♙xc3 will inflict doubled pawns on White. So it is usual practice for White first of all to develop his kingside and to attempt to gain some tempi for his development by attacking the black queen by ♙e3 etc.

5.dxc5 ♖xc5 6.♙e2 d6 7.0-0 ♘c6 8.a3

He overprotects the b4-square and also prepares the space-grabbing move b2-b4.

8...♙g4 9.♙e3 ♖a5 10.♙d2 ♖d8

10...♖b6 11.♘c3 ♙xf3 12.♙xf3 ♘e5 (12...♘d4 13.♘d5) 13.♙e2±.

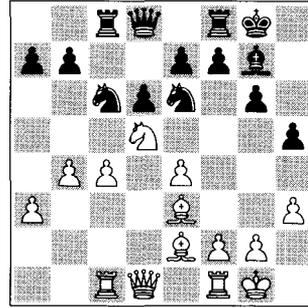
11.♘c3 ♘f6 12.♙e3 0-0 13.h3 ♙xf3 14.♙xf3 ♘d7

Black wants to gain influence over the dark squares, but suffers from a constant disadvantage in space – a typical problem in the Maroczy-System.

15.♞c1 ♞c8 16.♙e2!

A precautionary overprotection of c4 and preparation for the advance f4.

16...♘c5 17.b4 ♘e6 18.♘d5 h5?



This move is a significant reason for Black's defeat.

Black noticeably weakens his kingside, whereas the move offers no advantage worth mentioning. He would have done better defending with the immediate 18...b6.

18...♙b2 19.♞b1 ♙xa3? 20.♖a4+-.

19.♘h1!

A fine prophylactic move, the meaning of which only becomes clear four moves later.

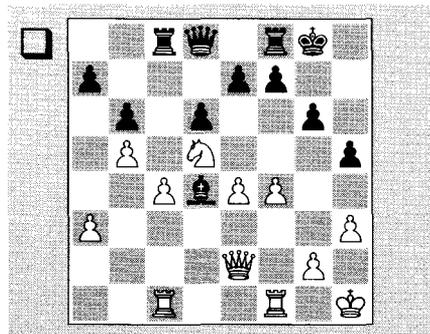
19...b6 20.f4 ♘ed4 21.b5!

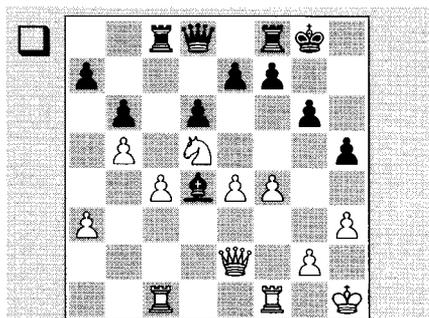
White forces the following liquidation, which leads to a great positional advantage.

21...♘xe2 22.♖xe2 ♘d4

22...♘a5 23.f5 ♘b3 24.♞cd1 ♘c5 25.♙g5±.

23.♙xd4 ♙xd4





Thanks to 19. ♖h1 this move is without check. So White can launch an attack on the black king without any loss of tempo. How does he proceed?

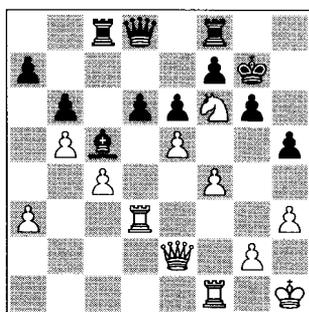
24.e5!

White separates the black king from its important dark-squared bishop and at the same time threatens to begin the demolition with e6.

24...e6?!

This move makes White's task all the easier, but in any case Black's position was hardly defensible any longer, e.g.: 24... ♖c5 25. ♖c3 dxe5 26. fxg5 ♖d7 27. ♖g3 ♖h7 28. ♖e4 with strong pressure on the kingside and the immediate threat of 29. ♖xf7+.

25. ♖f6+ ♖g7 26. ♖cd1 ♖c5 27. ♖d3!



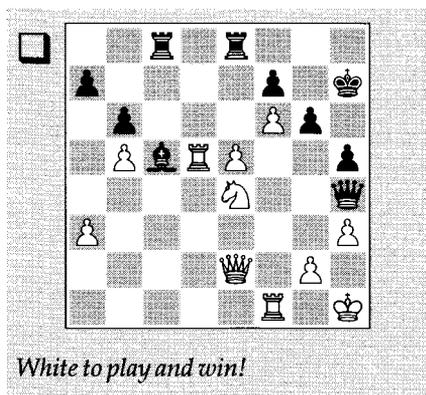
This threatens 28. ♖xh5+ gxh5 29. ♖g3+ ♖h6 30. ♖g5 and Black must surrender his queen to prevent mate.

27... ♖h8 28. ♖e4 d5 29. cxd5 exd5 30. f5 ♖h4

Nor would 30... ♖d7 have helped on account of 31. e6 fxe6 32. ♖xc5 bxc5 (32... ♖xc5 33. ♖e5+ ♖g8 34. fxg6+-) 33. ♖e5+ ♖h6 34. fxg6 ♖xb5 (34... ♖g7 35. ♖e3+ g5 36. e7+-) 35. ♖e3+ ♖g7 36. ♖f7+ ♖g8 37. ♖b3+-.

31. f6+ ♖h7 32. ♖xd5 ♖he8

32... ♖xa3 33. e6+-.



White to play and win!

33. ♖h2!

1-0

An amusing final move. There is nothing which can stop 34.g3 trapping the queen.

CHAPTER 5

PLAYING AGAINST THE ISOLATED PAWN

Isolated pawns are generally weak since they cannot be protected by other pawns. In particular, the isolated d-pawn (d4 for White, d5 for Black) is, according to Nimzowitsch, one of the cardinal problems of positional play. There are some openings, like e.g. the Tarrasch Defence to the Queen's Gambit, various main lines in the Nimzo-Indian Defence, the Panov Variation of the Caro-Kann Defence or even the Tarrasch Variation of the French Defence, in which the isolated queen's pawn plays a decisive role in the middlegame.

Despite its weakness, it can represent a dynamic force especially when it is not blockaded and when it can advance supported by a rook. When struggling against the isolated pawn, therefore, the opponent's dynamic attacking chances have to be limited, and the d-pawn blockaded with a knight if possible; exchanges have to be aimed for and after the transition to a favourable endgame the d-pawn has to be singled out as a weakness.

As well as the blockade of the d-pawn, experience has shown that it is important to control the squares around the blockaded pawns in order to obtain outposts for your pieces there.

The examples which follow are model games for how to combat an isolated queen's pawn. They start with the game Gerusel-Andersson, in which after an interesting opening line within the Nimzo-Indian Black has inflicted an isolated c-pawn on White. Black seized the d-file and was able to make the transition to a winning rook ending after some exchanges.

Another opening in which an isolated d-pawn can arise, namely the Queen's Indian, is demonstrated in the game Miles-Andersson. After an opening which went well for him, Black obtains a textbook position for the struggle against the isolated pawn. The seizure of the c-file in conjunction with the strong piece duo, the ♕b7 and the ♖d5, was the deciding factor in the game.

It very frequently happens that it is not the winning of the isolated pawn which is decisive, but rather the play during the game around the said pawn and the exploitation of the opponent's additional weaknesses. The game Taulbut-Andersson proceeds along very similar lines to the previous one. Black managed to set up knight outposts on d5 and e4 and to seize the c-file. After a manoeuvring phase the game was decided by an attack on the back rank by the queen and a rook.

As well as the weakness of the isolated d-pawn White managed in the game Andersson-Segal to exchange the dark-squared bishops and thus weaken the dark squares. Just as in the two games mentioned above, White blockaded the square in front of the isolated pawn with his queen. What is important in cases like this is that

the queen cannot come under attack. After several exchanges Andersson won the isolated d5 pawn and was able cash in on the extra pawn in the queen ending.

In the game Andersson-Portisch Black did manage to advance the d-pawn to d4 and, by doubling rooks, to obtain counterplay on the e-file. After good preparation and overprotection of the weak e-pawn Andersson was able to exchange off the protecting knight on c6 in return for his strong light-squared bishop and go on to win the d-pawn. Converting the ensuing endgame into a win still required good technique.

No. 21

Mathias Gerusel

Ulf Andersson

Open German Ch. Dortmund 1973

Nimzo-Indian Defence

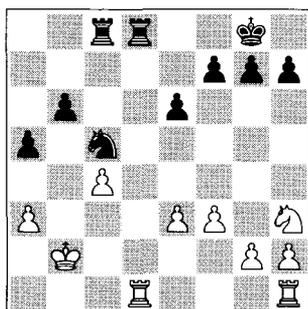
**1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e6 3.♗c3 ♟b4 4.♞c2
c5 5.dxc5 0-0 6.♟f4 ♟a6 7.a3
♟xc3+ 8.♞xc3 ♟e4 9.♞c2?!**

A better move is 9.♞d4.

**9...♞a5+ 10.♟d2 ♟xd2 11.♞xd2
♞xd2+ 12.♟xd2 ♟xc5 13.♟d1 a5
14.♟c2 ♟d8! 15.b3**

15. b4 axb4 16. axb4 ♟e4 ♣.

**15...d5 16.e3 b6 17.f3 ♟a6 18.♟h3
♟ac8 19.♟b2 dxc4 20.♟xc4 ♟xc4
21.bxc4**



After White's opening inaccuracy 9.♞c2?! (a better move would have been 9.♞d4) Ulf Andersson managed to liquidate to an advantageous endgame, in which he was able to force White into a poor pawn structure with an isolated pawn on c4. He exploited the weakness of the isolated pawn with the following strong manoeuvres.

21...♟d3+ 22.♟b3

White has problems. The alternative involved the forced loss of a pawn: 22.♟c3 ♟xc4+ 23.♟xc4 ♟b2+ 24.♟b5 ♟xd1 25.e4 ♟d6 26.e5 ♟c3+

27.♟a6 ♟c6 28.♟c1 b5+! 29.♟xa5 ♟c4 ♣.

22...h6 23.♟f4

After 23.♟d2 b5! Black is able to combat the isolated pawn tactically, because of the bad positioning of the white pieces (especially the king): 24.cxb5 24...♟c5+ –+ or 24.♟hd1 a4+! 25.♟a2 bxc4 –+.

23...♟e5!

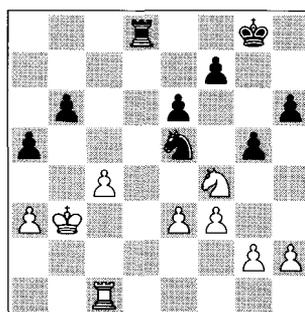
The exchange 23...♟xf4? 24.exf4 is quite out of the question for Black, since the position of the white king compensates for the pawn weaknesses and the double rook ending is level. That would be the end of Black's advantage.

24.♟xd8+ ♟xd8 25.♟c1

25.h4 ♟c8 26.♟c1 b5 27.c5 g5 28.hxg5 hxg5 29.♟e2 ♟d3 ♣.

25...g5!

Black drives the knight to bad squares.



26.♟h5

26.♟e2 ♟d2 27.♟d4 ♟d7! (27...♟xg2?! 28.c5 bxc5 (28...♟d3 29.c6!! ♟xc1+ 30.♟c3 ♟a2+ 31.♟d3 ♟g1 32.♟d2 ♟g2+ 33.♟d3=) 29.♟xc5 f6 30.♟xa5 ♣) 28.♟c2 ♟c5+ 29.♟a2 ♟d3 ♣.

26...♖h7 27.♗f6+

27.c5 ♘d3--+;
 27.♙c3 ♖g6 28.♗g3 ♚d2 29.c5 bxc5
 30.♙xc5 f6 31.f4 ♗g4±.

27...♖g7

After 27...♖g6!? 28.♗g4 ♗xg4 29.fxg4 f5 30.gxf5+ ♖xf5 Black has the better king position in the centre, he controls the d-file and has one less pawn weakness. In spite of everything White still has chances to draw.

28.♗e4?

Here White absolutely should have tried to exchange the knight and to make for a rook ending, in which he would have drawing chances:

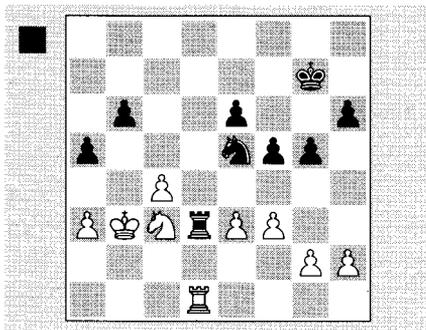
28.♗g4 ♘d3 (28...♗xg4?! 29.fxg4 ♚d2 30.♙c2 ♙xc2? (30...♚d3+ 31.♙c3=) 31.♖xc2 ♖f6 32.♖b3 ♖e5 33.♖a4 ♖e4 34.♖b5+-) 29.♚d1 h5 30.♗e5 ♗c5+ 31.♖c2 ♙xd1 32.♖xd1 ♖f6±.

28...f5! 29.♗c3

29.♗f2 ♚d2--+;
 29.♗g3 ♚d2 30.c5 ♘d3 31.♖c3 ♗xc1
 32.♖xd2 ♗b3+-+.

29...♚d3 30.♚d1

30.♙e1 ♖f6±.



Does Black have a convincing alternative to 30...♙xe3?

30...a4+!±

Black forces a liquidation to a clearly superior rook ending (or, after 31.♖c2, to a better knight ending), though one in which he will still have to display good technique. After 30...♙xe3 his opponent could still obtain active possibilities with 31.♚d6.

31.♖b4

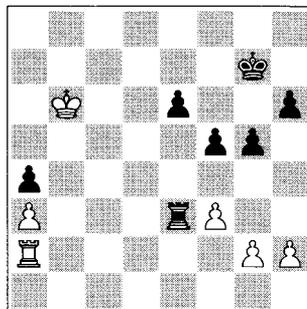
31.♖c2 ♙xe3 32.♚d4 (32.♗xa4 ♗xc4--+) 32...♙e1 33.♗xa4 ♚g1 34.♗xb6 ♙xg2+ 35.♚d2 ♙xd2+ 36.♖xd2 ♗xf3+ 37.♖e2 g4±.

31...♗c6+ 32.♖b5 ♙xc3 33.♖xc6 ♙xc4+ 34.♖xb6

34.♖b5 ♙c2 35.♚d7+ (35.♙g1 ♙c3 36.♖xa4 ♙xe3±) 35...♖f6 36.♚h7 ♙xg2 37.♙h6+ ♖e5±.

34...♙c3 35.♙a1 ♙xe3 36.♙a2

36.♖b5 ♙e2 37.♙g1 ♖f6 38.♖xa4 ♙b2!±. Shutting the white king off from the main theatre of conflict enables Black to mobilise a decisive passed pawn by ...e5-e4. The white king and rook are too passively placed.



36...♙e5!

A strong manoeuvre to erect a barrier! The white king is cut off from the 5th rank. The plan is to gain space by kingside pawn moves and to create a passed pawn.

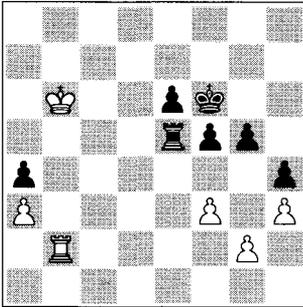
37.♖c2 ♖f6 38.♞b2

38.♞c4 ♞e2–+.

38...h5 39.h3

39.♞c2 g4–+.

39...h4!



A key pawn move, fixing the white pawns and preparing ...g4 or ...e5-e4.

40.♞d2

40.♞a2 g4 41.fxg4 fxg4 42.hxg4 ♖g5
43.♞b2 ♞e3 44.♞a2 ♖xg4 45.♖b5
♞e4–+.

**40...♞e3 41.♞a2 e5! 42.♖b5 e4
43.♖xa4**

43.fxe4 ♞xe4 44.♞f2 ♖g6–+;
43.♖xa4 exf3 44.gxf3 ♞xf3–+.

0-1

No. 22

Anthony Miles

Ulf Andersson

Olympiad Buenos Aires 1978

Queen's Indian Defence

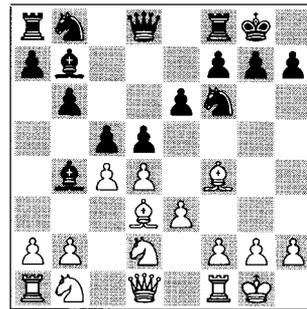
1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 e6 3.♗f3 b6

Black heads into a Queen's Indian Defence. White now has a large number of different continuations, e.g.: 4.g3, 4.a3, 4.♗c3 or 4.♖g5. The sadly now deceased Tony Miles liked to play his own special variation here: 4.♖f4. Miles was famed for his great fighting spirit and his originality.

**4.♖f4 ♖b7 5.e3 ♖b4+ 6.♗fd2 0-0
7.♖d3**

After 7.a3 ♖e7 8.♗c3 d6 9.e4 the most solid plan for Black appears to be 9...♗c6, e.g. 10.♖e3 ♗d7!?, Malisov-Psakhis, Jerusalem 1996. But ideas with ...c5 also come into consideration.

7...d5 8.0-0 c5



9.a3?!

This accepts an isolated pawn position, which is very risky against a positional player such as Ulf Andersson. It is better to play 9.dxc5 bxc5 (9...♖xc5 10.♗b3 ♖e7 11.♗c3=) 10.a3 ♖a5 11.♗b3=.

**9...♖xd2 10.♗xd2 cxd4 11.exd4
♗c6 12.♗f3 dxc4 13.♖xc4 ♞c8**

Black is threatening 14...♗xd4.

14.♞c1

After 14.♖a2 Black can take permanent possession of the d5-square with 14...♗e7. After the white continuation

14.♖c1 Black manages after 14...♗a5 to exchange a pair of rooks and at the same time to get control of the d5-square and the a8-h1 diagonal.

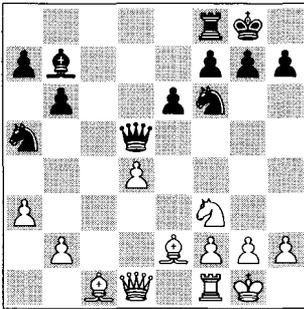
14...♗a5 15.♙e2

15.♙a2 ♖xc1 16.♙xc1 ♕d6 with strong pressure against the isolated pawn.

15...♖xc1 16.♙xc1

16.♕xc1 ♗b3 17.♕d1 ♙xf3 18.♙xf3 ♗xd4.

16...♕d5



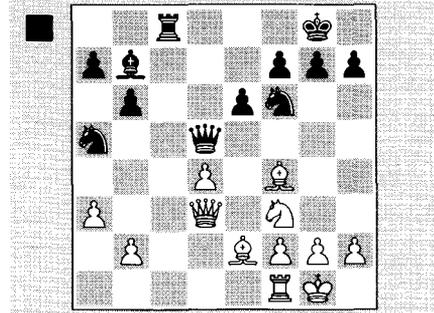
Black has several positional advantages: he has secure control of the d5-square and – as already mentioned – the a8-h1 diagonal, and in addition he will be the first to occupy the c-file and he controls the b3-square.

As so often is the case, it is not possible to win the d4-pawn directly. For that reason it is important to make the transition to an endgame in which he can work on the weakness on d4 without having to fear any counterplay.

17.♕d3

17.♞e1 ♕b3 18.♕xb3 ♗xb3 19.♙e3 ♞c8.

17...♞c8 18.♙f4



Black has an excellent position. What does he play to increase the pressure?

18...♕b3!

Black forces the exchange of queens and after that he can exploit the domination of the c-file and the weakened white queenside in his favour.

The d5-square will play an important part in this as the knight can rule the area from there without any real opposition.

19.♕xb3

White can hardly avoid the exchange of queens, since 19.♕b1 would have been met by 19...♕c2 20.♞e1 ♗b3 21.♙e3 ♗d5.

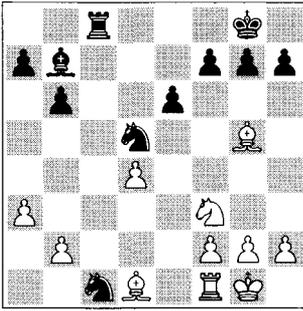
19...♗xb3 20.♙d1

20.♙e5 ♗d7 21.♙b5 (21.♙d1 ♗c1 22.♙a4 ♗xe5 23.dxe5 ♙xf3 24.gxf3 ♗d3–+) 21...♗xe5 22.dxe5 ♙xf3 23.gxf3 ♗d2.

20...♗d5 21.♙g5

21.♙xb3 ♗xf4 22.♞d1 ♙xf3 23.gxf3 g5, e.g. 24.d5 exd5 25.♙xd5 ♞c2. There is no way to compensate for White's pawn weaknesses.

21...♗c1!



Black is threatening 22...♙a6 and then ...♘d3. The move 21...♘a5 would also have held on to Black's advantage.

22.♙xc1

With 22.♘e5 White could still aim for interesting complications, e.g.: 22...f6 23.♙g4 fxg5 24.♙xe6+ ♖f8 25.♙xc8 ♘e2+ 26.♗h1 ♙xc8.

22...♖xc1 23.♙b3 ♖c7!

Of course Black does not exchange his strong rook, since it is securely controlling the c-file. With the threat of 24...♘f4, Black is clearly in the driving seat.

24.♘e5?!

24.g3 is better: 24...♘f4 (24...♘e7 25.♘e5 ♙d5 26.♙xd5 ♘xd5 27.♘d3 ♗f8 28.♖c1 ♖xc1+ 29.♘xc1 ♗e7) 25.gxf4 ♙xf3 26.♖e1 ♗f8 27.h3 ♖d7 28.♖e3 ♙b7.

24...♘f4—+ 25.♖d1

25.f3 f6 26.♘c4 (26.♘g4 ♘e2+ 27.♗f2 ♘xd4—+) 26...♙a6—+.

25...♙xg2 26.f3 f6!

The best way to liquidate.

27.♘d3 ♙xf3 28.♘xf4

28.♖d2 ♙d5 29.♘xf4 ♙xb3—+.

28...♙xd1 29.♙xe6+

29.♙xd1 ♖c1—+.

29...♗f8 30.♙f5 ♖c1 31.♗f2 0-1

No. 23

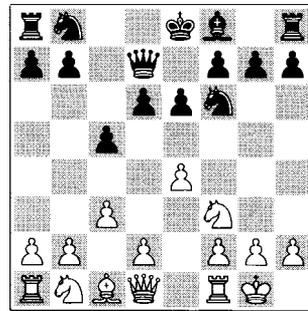
Shaun Taulbut

Ulf Andersson

Hastings 1978/79

Sicilian Defence

**1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.♙b5+ ♙d7
4.♙xd7+ ♖xd7 5.0-0 e6 6.c3 ♘f6**



7.e5

White opens up the game, but here this has the disadvantage of weakening the central squares. It is not possible to achieve an advantage with this continuation.

**7...dxe5 8.♘xe5 ♖d5 9.♖a4+
♘bd7 10.d4 a6 11.♙f4 b5 12.♖d1**

White's opening set-up has failed. Black gives him an isolated pawn and the black queen has a very strong central post on d5.

12...cxd4 13.cxd4

13.♖xd4 ♖xd4 14.cxd4 ♘d5 15.♙g3 (15.♙d2 ♖c8 16.♘c3 ♘xc3 17.bxc3 ♘b6) 15...♖c8.

13...♙b4!

This move is aimed against 14.♘c3, since after capturing the white c-pawn will be backward.

After 13...♙e7 14.♘c3 the black queen would have to move.

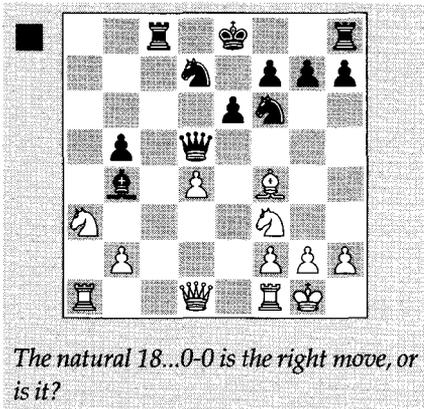
14.a3

14.♘c3 ♙xc3 15.bxc3 0-0 also leaves Black with a slight advantage..

14...♙a5 15.♘f3 ♖c8 16.a4 ♙b4

16...b4 is weaker: 17.♘bd2.

17.axb5 axb5 18.♘a3



18...♙xa3!

Black exchanges the knight, before White can adopt a strong defensive position with 19.♘c2. The black knights are very manoeuvrable, whereas White has an ineffective bishop.

19.♖xa3

19.bxa3 ♘e4± is weaker, as Black controls the c3-square.

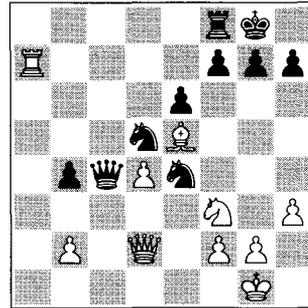
19...0-0 20.♖a5 ♖a8 21.♗d2 ♗b3!

A strong creeping move. Black clears the d5-square for the knight and puts pressure on the b2 pawn.

22.♖fa1 ♖xa5 23.♖xa5 ♘d5 24.♖a3 ♗c4 25.h3 b4 26.♖a7

The problem for White's game is that Black has no weaknesses and the knight on d5 is a giant in conjunction with the domination of the c-file.

26...♘7f6 27.♙e5 ♘e4



Black dominates in textbook fashion the squares around the isolated pawn. At the same time he controls the c-file and gets on with winning the b2 pawn.

28.♗e1?!

28.♗d1 f6 29.♙h2 ♖c8 30.♘e1±.

28...♗c2!± 29.♖a1 ♖c8

29...♗xb2? would be a bad error: 30.♖b1 ♗c2 31.♖c1 ♗d3 32.♖d1 and the draw cannot be avoided.

30.♖d1 b3 31.♘d2 ♘xd2 32.♖xd2

32.♗xd2 ♗xd2 33.♖xd2 ♖c2-+.

32...♗c1 33.♙f1 ♗c4+ 34.♙g1 h6

Black creates an air hole.

35.h4 ♗c1 36.♙f1 ♗c4+ 37.♙g1 ♗a6 38.♗d1 f6 39.♙g3 ♗c4 40.♖d3?

40.♙h2, for example, is more stubborn. But in difficult positions it is easier to make mistakes than good moves.

Andersson was certainly very happy with his position, since White has no counterplay worth mentioning and he can quietly work on his opponent.

40... ♖c2-+

White's mistake has allowed the penetration by the black queen.

41. ♖f3

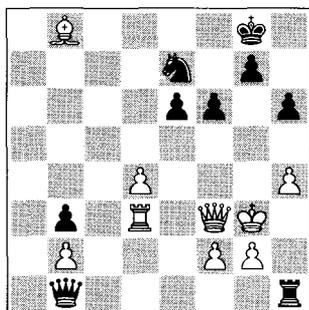
41. ♖e1 ♖f7 42. ♜d2 ♖f5-+ and then ... ♜c2;

41. ♜d2 ♖xd1+ 42. ♜xd1 ♜c2 43. ♜b1 ♖b4-+.

41... ♖b1+ 42. ♖h2 ♜c1 43. ♖b8

After 43. ♖d6 ♜h1+ 44. ♖g3 ♖g1 45. ♖e4 ♖h2+ 46. ♖f3 ♖xd6 Black is also winning.

43... ♜h1+ 44. ♖g3 ♖e7! 0-1



45. ♖g4 ♖xb2-+ .

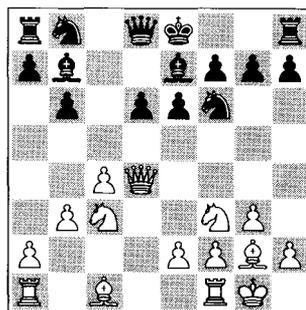
No. 24

Ulf Andersson
Alexandru Segal

Sao Paulo 1979

English Opening

1. ♖f3 ♖f6 2.c4 b6 3.g3 ♖b7 4. ♖g2 c5 5.0-0 e6 6. ♖c3 ♖e7 7.d4 cxd4 8. ♖xd4 d6 9.b3



9...0-0?!

For Black to castle is an inaccuracy in this Hedgehog set-up, since he can quickly find himself compelled to react to ♜d1 and ♖a3 by blocking the diagonal with ... ♖bd7-c5. Black will not now manage to play this since he will also be missing the move ...a6 in order to prevent ♖b5.

In the following game from 2001 Black played the stronger ... ♖bd7 and then ...a6, which offers better chances of equalising: 9... ♖bd7 10. ♜d1 a6 11. ♖g5 ♖xg2 12. ♖xg2 ♖c7 13. ♖ge4 ♖xe4 14. ♖xe4 0-0 15. ♖a3 ♖c6 16.f3 ♖c5 17. ♖b2 f6 18. ♖f2!? ♜f7 19. ♜ac1 f5 20. ♜c2 ♜d8 21. ♖e3 ♖f6 22.b4 ♖a4 23. ♖xf6 ♜xf6 24. ♜b2 ♖b7 25. ♖xb6 and 1-0 in Andersson-Szmetan, Pinamar 2001.

10. ♜d1 a6 11. ♖a3 ♖c6

11... ♖e8 12. ♖e4 ♖xe4 13. ♖xe4 ♜a7 14. ♖e3 ♖f6 15. ♖d4±, Stohl-Kober, Opatija 1995.

12. ♖f4 d5

12... ♖e8 13. ♖e4±/±.

13.cxd5 exd5

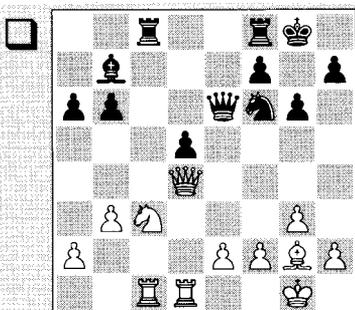
13... ♖xd5 14. ♖xd5 ♖xa3 15. ♖c7 e5 16. ♜xd8 exf4 17. ♜xa8 ♖xa8 18.gxf4 ♖b7 19. ♜d1±.

14. ♖xe7 ♜xe7



There has arisen what is for Black a strategically very unfavourable isolated pawn position. For example, in the Tarrasch Variation of the Queen's Gambit the minor pieces occupy different positions, from which they can, e.g., generate some counterplay on the e-file. What is most lacking in Black's position is that he has exchanged the dark-squared bishop and thus there is a weakness on these squares. In particular the d4-square is important for strategic reasons, since the isolated pawn will be reliably blocked and the bishop on b7 will become a mere spectator. White exploits his advantage in classic style.
14... ♖xe7 15. ♖d4±.

15. ♖h4 ♜ad8 16. ♖f5 ♜e6 17. ♜ac1 g6 18. ♖d4 ♖xd4 19. ♜xd4 ♜c8



How can White further improve on his clear positional advantage?

20. ♖a4!±

With this move White exposes another weakness in the black camp.

20... ♜xc1

20... ♜c6 21. ♜xc6 ♖xc6 22. ♖xb6 ♜xe2 23. ♖f1 ♜f3 24. ♖xa6±.

21. ♜xc1 ♖d7 22. e3 b5

22... ♜d6 23. e4 ♜d8 24. ♜d1±.

23. ♖c5

The move 20. ♖a4 has proved its worth. White now exchanges off Black's best defender, namely the knight, and in doing so secures control of the c-file and the dark squares. Furthermore, the d-pawn remains under strong pressure.

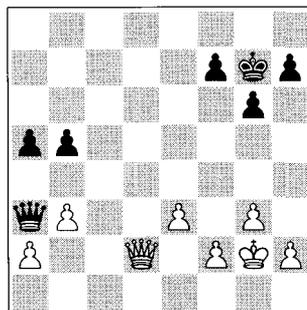
23... ♖xc5 24. ♜xc5 ♜c8

Black tries to set White technical problems in a queen ending a pawn down. After 24... ♜d8 25. ♜c7 ♖a8 26. b4± White is completely dominating the position.

25. ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 26. ♖xd5 ♖xd5 27. ♜xd5 ♜c1+

The most resilient defensive set-up would have been 27... h5.

28. ♖g2 ♜a3 29. ♜d8+ ♖g7 30. ♜d2 a5?



This temporarily ties the queen to the pawns and leaves White with freedom of action on the kingside. But the move is understandable, since White was threatening 31.b4, shutting the black queen off on the queenside. He would have had to play 30...♙e7 in order to keep the queen in the game. Black now has hardly any chance to free his queen, since the a5 pawn is left hanging after any queen move, as after ...a4 the move b3-b4 definitively shuts in the queen and after ...b4 White plays ♜c2 and more or less stalemates the opposing queen.

31.g4!

Since Black has omitted 27...h5, White now extends his formation on the kingside and threatens to fix the kingside pawns with 32.g5. Another idea is to break open the position with f4-f5.

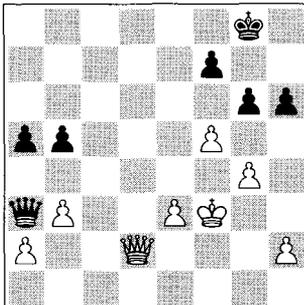
31...h6 32.♘f3!

Before White pushes forward with his kingside pawns in order to create a passed pawn or to set up tactical threats, he first centralises his king.

32...♘g8

32...a4? 33.b4+-; 32...b4 33.♜c2+-.

**33.♘e2 ♘g7 34.f3 ♘g8 35.f4 ♘g7
36.♘f3 ♘g8 37.f5!+-**



This move shatters the black defensive set-up. Black's huge problem is still the position of his queen on a3. He is helpless against White's initiative on the kingside.

37...gxf5

37...♙e7 38.♜xa5 gxf5 39.gxf5 ♜d7 40.♙a8+ ♘g7 41.♙e4+-.

38.gxf5 ♘g7

Nor does 38...♙e7 help on account of 39.♜xa5 ♜e5 (39...♜d7 see above) 40.♙d8+ ♘h7 41.♙d7 ♘g8 42.h4+-.

39.♙d4+ f6

39...♘h7 40.♙d5 ♘g7 41.♙e5+ ♘h7 42.f6+-.

40.♙d7+ ♘g8

40...♘f8 41.♙xb5 ♜xa2 42.♙b8+ ♘f7 43.♙c7+ ♘f8 44.♙d8+ ♘f7 45.♙d7+ ♘f8 46.♙d6+ ♘f7 47.♙e6+ ♘g7 48.♙e7+ ♘g8 49.♙e8+ ♘g7 50.♙g6+-.

41.♙e8+

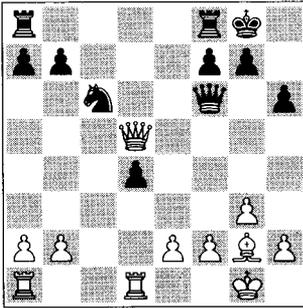
Black resigned since after 42.♙g6+ White wins both pawns with check.

**No. 25
Ulf Andersson
Lajos Portisch**

Reggio Emilia 1985/86

English Opening

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 d5 4.cxd5
♘xd5 5.♙g2 ♘c6 6.d4 ♘f6 7.♙a4
♙d7 8.dxc5 e5 9.0-0 ♙xc5 10.♘c3
h6 11.♘d2 0-0 12.♘de4 ♘xe4
13.♙xe4 ♙e6 14.♙d1 ♙f6 15.♙e3
♙d4 16.♙xd4 exd4 17.♘d5 ♙xd5
18.♙xd5



Ulf Andersson was specifically aiming for this position in order to be able to lay siege to the weak isolated pawn on d4.

White's main advantage is the strong fianchettoed bishop on g2 which is exerting pressure along the diagonal and which can if necessary be swapped off. Black's chances, on the other hand, lie on the e-file.

18...♖a6 19.♗d2 ♖e7 20.♗ad1 ♗fe8

Both sides have set up their best possible position. White's plan is now to gain space on the queenside by means of b2-b4.

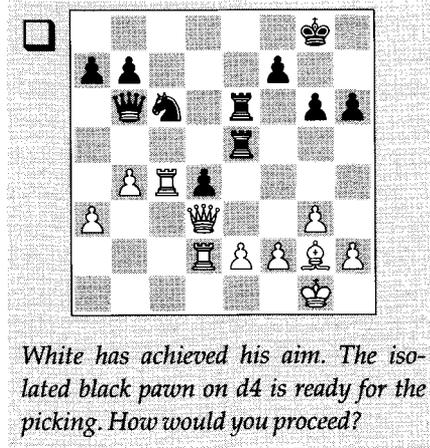
21.♖c4 ♘a5 22.♖d3

22.♖xd4 ♖xd4 23.♗xd4 ♗xe2
24.♗d7 ♗e1+ 25.♗f1 ♗xd1 26.♗xd1
♘c6=/±.

22..♖b6 23.♗c1 ♘c6 24.a3 ♗e5?!

Here a better defensive possibility would have been the move 24...a5. In that event it would have been more difficult for White to make progress on the queenside. But even then the white position would be preferable. A possible plan might be ♖f1 and then ♖c4-c5.

25.b4 ♗e6 26.♗c4 g6



White has achieved his aim. The isolated black pawn on d4 is ready for the picking. How would you proceed?

27.♗f1!±

White plays with great circumspection. He overprotects e2 and can now swallow the d4 pawn whenever he wishes. The immediate 27.♗xc6 leaves Black with counter-chances: 27.♗xc6 bxc6 28.♗xd4 ♗xe2 29.♗xe2 ♗xe2±.

27...♖a6 28.♗xc6 ♗xc6 29.♗xd4 ♗c1+ 30.♗g2 ♖c6+ 31.♖f3

White has an extra pawn, but it is well-known that great technical problems need to be overcome when there are major pieces on the board.

31...♗c3 32.♗d3 ♗xd3 33.exd3!

White secures a passed pawn and the e-pawn disappears out of the line of fire of the rook. After 33.♗xd3 ♗xe2 34.♖xc6 bxc6 35.♗d7 a5 36.bxa5 ♗e5 37.a6 ♗a5 38.a7 ♖g7 Black has drawing chances.

33...♗e1

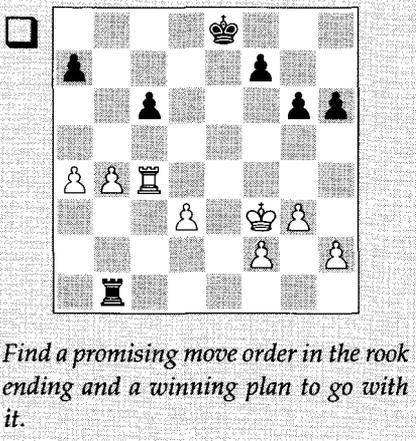
33...♖b6 34.♗d7 ♗f5 35.♗xb7 ♗xf3
36.♗xb6 ♗xd3 37.♗a6+-.

34.♖xc6 bxc6 35.a4 ♗b1

Nor would an alternative defence with 35...♖f8 have saved the game, e.g.:

36.♖c4 ♜e6 37.♗f3 ♞d6 38.♚e3 ♜e7
 39.♞c5 ♜d8 40.d4 h5 41.f4 ♜e6+
 42.♜d3 ♞d6 43.♜c4 ♜e7 44.♞a5 ♞d7
 45.♞a6 ♞c7 46.♜c5 ♜d7 47.h3 f6
 48.h4 f5 49.a5+– and the zugzwang
 decides matters.

36.♗f3 ♗f8 37.♞c4 ♚e8

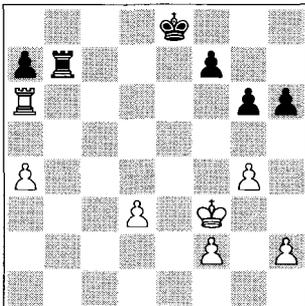


Find a promising move order in the rook ending and a winning plan to go with it.

38.♞xc6!

An instructive moment in the rook ending. 38.♞xc6! and then 39.♞a6 force Black to adopt a passive position with his rook. White controls the 6th rank and more space.

38...♞xb4 39.♞a6 ♞b7 40.g4!



An important move. White prevents the defensive set-up withh5 and threatens h4-h5. If you make an intensive study of the games in this book, you

will realise that Andersson likes this move in similar constellations of pieces.

40...♞b4 41.h3

Or 41.♞xa7 ♞d4 42.a5 ♞xd3+ 43.♜e4 ♞d2 44.a6 ♞a2 45.♜d5 ♜f8 46.♜c6 ♞xf2 47.♞c7 ♞xh2 48.a7 ♞a2 49.♞c8+ ♜g7 50.a8♖ ♞xa8 51.♞xa8 ♜f6 52.♞a5+–.

41...h5

Black is desperately seeking counterplay and wants to activate his rook at the cost of a pawn weakness.

41...♞d4 42.♜e3 ♞d7 43.h4 ♜f8 44.d4+–.

42.gxh5 gxh5 43.♞xa7 ♞h4 44.a5 ♞xh3+ 45.♜e4 ♞h1 46.a6 ♞a1

Black has to get behind the pawn, otherwise ♞a8+ and then a7 would mean an immediate loss.

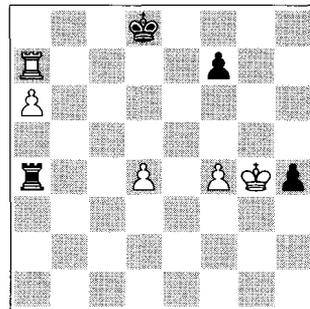
47.♜f5 h4

47...♞a5+ 48.♜f6 h4 49.♞e7+ ♜d8 (49...♜f8 50.♞xf7+ ♜g8 51.♞g7+ ♜h8 52.♞g4 ♞xa6+ 53.♜g5+–) 50.a7 h3 51.♞xf7 h2 52.♞h7+–.

48.♜g4 ♞a4+ 49.f4 ♜d8

49...h3 50.♜xh3 ♞xf4 51.♞b7+–.

50.d4!



The most precise route to victory. The d-pawn is taboo and both black pawns are hanging. Black is lost.

50...♖e8

50...♖xd4 51.♖xf7+-;
50...♖c8 51.♖xh4 f6 52.♖g4 ♖b8
53.♖b7+ ♖a8 54.♖b6+-.

51.♖xh4

Black resigned on account of 51...♖f8
(51...♖xd4 52.♖b7+-) 52.d5 ♖xf4+
53.♖g5 ♖d4 54.♖f6 ♖f4+ 55.♖e5
♖a4 (55...♖f1 56.♖b7 ♖g7 57.a7 ♖a1
58.d6+-) 56.d6 ♖e8 57.♖e7+ ♖d8
58.a7+-.

CHAPTER 6

THE BISHOP PAIR

In his day Wilhelm Steinitz, the very first chess world champion, rated the bishop pair very highly and was convinced that they constituted an advantage. Like all strategic themes, the strength of the bishop pair is of course to a large extent dependent on the pawn structure: in open positions and when the pawns are on both wings the range and the power of the bishop pair are particularly valuable. The bishop pair is also very capable of compensating for a material deficit; it is, e.g., well-known that in open positions the bishop pair combined with a rook is stronger than the combination of two rooks and a knight. The superiority of the two bishops can also be seen in the struggle against other minor pieces, that is to say against a bishop and a knight or against two knights.

In the middlegame the two bishops should be employed as actively as possible in the attack on the king. But the bishop pair is also very valuable in the endgame. It is possible with a deliberately planned exchange of one of the two bishops to transpose to an advantageous endgame such as 'bishop versus knight' or 'good bishop versus bad bishop'.

In chess nowadays, some world class players attach great importance to gaining the bishop pair right from the opening. A good example is one of Vladimir Kramnik's previous favourite openings: 1. ♘f3 ♘f6 2. c4 e6 3. ♘c3 ♙b4 4. ♖c2 and then a2-a3, obtaining the bishop pair. He had a lot of success with this move order.

Andersson has a preference for closed, strategic openings. So the theme of the bishop pair does not appear very often in his games. Nevertheless, like many other great endgame specialists, he is perfectly at home with the bishop pair, as the following examples will show.

The game against Hazai is a beautiful demonstration of how to give up the bishop pair to acquire decisive advantages.

Another example, Andersson-Chandler, demonstrates a rather rare case in tournament praxis, namely 'bishop pair versus bishop pair'. In it White had the advantage of the distant passed pawn, which turned out to be the winning advantage, though only after some hard work for White.

In the game against Handoko, Andersson is also able to play against the weakness of his opponent's isolated pawn. He overcomes his opponent in the endgame with an elegant lever.

A prime example of the strength of the bishop pair in the presence of pawns on both wings in an open position is the game Andersson-Hector. In it the domination of the bishop finally leads, after clever manoeuvring, to the gain of material.

The game Andersson-Van den Doel shows the value of a bishop pair linked to an advantage in space, despite the pawn formation not being quite as favourable as it might have been – both sides have five kingside pawns. White managed to penetrate with his king and to win the d6 pawn.

No. 26

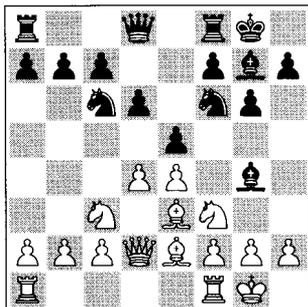
Ulf Andersson

László Hazai

Zonal Tournament Pula 1975

Pirc Defence

1.♘f3 g6 2.e4 ♙g7 3.d4 d6 4.♙e2
 ♘f6 5.♘c3 0-0 6.0-0 ♙g4 7.♙e3
 ♘c6 8.♖d2 e5



9.dxe5

With the exchange on e5 Ulf Andersson reaches a position in which Black has to struggle with great precision in order to achieve equality. After 9.d5 ♘e7 10.♞ad1 we would have the continuation recommended by theory which, however, leaves Black with dynamic equality after 10...♙d7. The continuation in the text is the one which tends to be preferred by technically oriented players.

9...dxe5 10.♞ad1 ♖c8

The alternative was 10...♗e7, after which Andersson obtained a slight end-game advantage by occupying the d-file in an encounter with Anand, but in his game against Mecking too he controlled the centre and the d-file: 10...♗e7 11.♙g5 ♙xf3 12.♙xf3 ♘d4 13.♘d5 ♖d6 14.c3 ♘xf3+ 15.gxf3 ♘xd5 16.♖xd5 ♖xd5 (16...♗a6 17.♔g2 ♞ab8 18.b4 ♙f6 19.♙e3 ♞fd8 20.♖c5

♗xa2 21.♖xc7 ♞dc8 22.♖d6± in Andersson-Mecking, Wijk aan Zee 1971) 17.♞xd5 f6 18.♙e3 ♞f7 19.♞fd1±, Andersson-Anand, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990.

11.♖c1 ♞d8 12.♞xd8+ ♖xd8

12...♘xd8 is an interesting alternative. The knight is brought back into play via e6, after which Black has good chances of equalising: 12...♘xd8!? 13.h3 ♙xf3 14.♙xf3 c6 15.♞d1 ♘e6.

13.♞d1 ♖f8 14.h3

White secures the bishop pair.

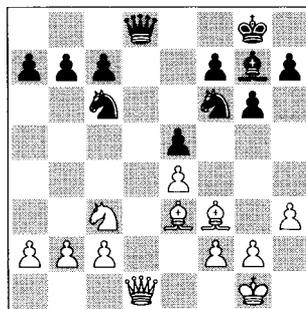
14...♙xf3 15.♙xf3 ♞d8

Black would like to relieve his position by exchanging, but White can hang on to a slight advantage.

16.♞xd8

However, there is the even stronger 16.♘b5, as Ulf Andersson played in the subsequent game against Qi Jingxuan: 16.♘b5 ♞c8 17.c3 a6 18.♘a3 ♞d8 19.♞xd8 ♖xd8 20.♘c4 ♖d3 21.♘d2 ♘d7 22.♙d1 ♘f8 23.♙c2 ♖d7 24.♘f3 ♘e6 25.g3±, Andersson-Qi Jingxuan, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978.

16...♖xd8 17.♖d1



17...♖xd1+?!

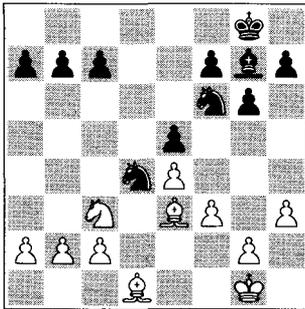
The black pieces are not well placed for a minor piece endgame.

17...♖d4 would have prevented the ending which is slightly worse for Black and offered chances of equality.

18.♙xd1

White possesses the bishop pair and his dark-squared bishop is better posted than its counterpart. In the long term White can now gain space on the queenside with pawn advances and activate his bishop pair. The outpost on d4 cannot be held, since the knight can be driven off by c2-c3. In this sort of position, where no lasting protected outposts can be set up for the knights, the bishops are mostly superior.

18...♞d4 19.f3



19...♞e8?

A better try is 19...a6 20.♞a4 (20.♞b1 intending c3 followed by ♞d2-c4 and a4, gaining space on the queenside, also looks very strong) 20...♞d7 with a slight advantage for White.

20.♞d5!

With the subsequent moves White provokes a weakening of the queenside, especially the b6-square.

20...c6

20...♙f8 21.c3 ♞c6 22.♙a4±.

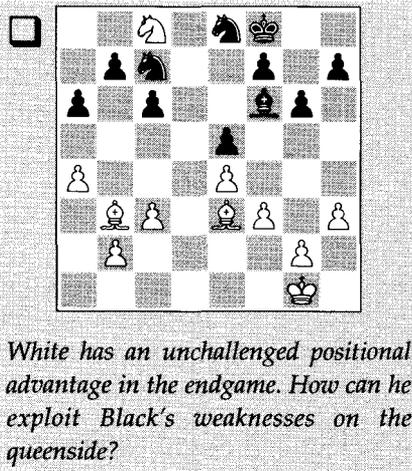
21.♞e7+ ♙f8 22.♞c8 a6 23.c3 ♞b5

23...♞e6 is met by 24.b4 followed by ♙b3, and Black does not achieve equality here either.

24.a4 ♞bc7 25.♙b3

White has made considerable progress. The knight is very strongly posted on c8, since it prevents Black from activating his king, because the black knights are very passively placed and the white bishop pair is exerting a strong influence.

25...♙f6



White has an unchallenged positional advantage in the endgame. How can he exploit Black's weaknesses on the queenside?

26.♞b6!±

Black no longer has a valid form of defence. White is threatening ♞c4-a5 or ♞d7(+)-c5 and the material advantage is not long in coming.

26...♞e6

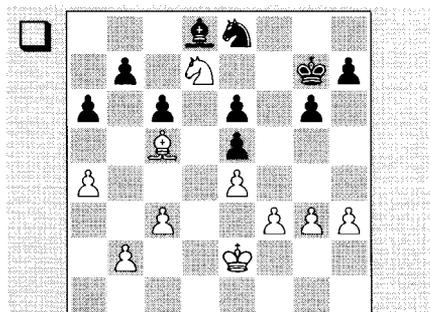
Black would like to halve the bishop pair. But this has the disadvantage that after the exchange he is left with terminal pawn weaknesses on e5 and e6.

26...h5 27.♘c4 ♘e6 28.♘a5 ♘d8
29.♙b6±;
26...♘d6 27.♙c5 ♘e8 28.♘c4 ♚e7
29.♘xd6 ♘xd6 30.♙xf7±.

**27.♙xe6 fxe6 28.♙c5+ ♚f7 29.♘d7
♚g7**

For Black zugzwang is looming, e.g.
29...♘c7 30.♙d6.

30.♚f2 ♙h4+ 31.g3 ♙f6 32.♚e2 ♙d8



*Would you take the e5 pawn or is there
a more precise move?*

33.♙f2!+-

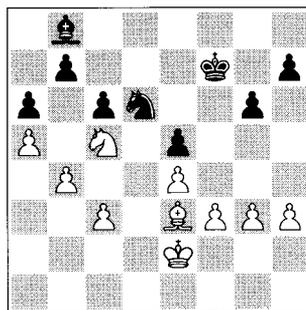
It is sometimes better to rein in one's
impatience. In liquidations to an end-
game it is always necessary to be very
careful about accuracy. So the text con-
tinuation is much stronger than
33.♘xe5 ♙c7 34.f4 ♘f6 35.♚f3 ♙xe5
36.fxe5 ♘d7 when Black can still offer
stubborn resistance.

After the text move, on the other hand,
the threat is both 34.♘xe5 and
34.♘c5.

**33...♙f6 34.♘c5 ♘d6 35.♘xe6+
♚f7 36.♘c5 ♙d8 37.b3 ♙a5 38.b4
♙c7 39.a5**

The black queenside has been fixed.

39...♙b8 40.♙e3! 1-0



White's closing idea is the pawn thrust
41.f4, when after 41...exf4 42.♙xf4 and
the exchange on d6 Black loses the b7
pawn.

No. 27

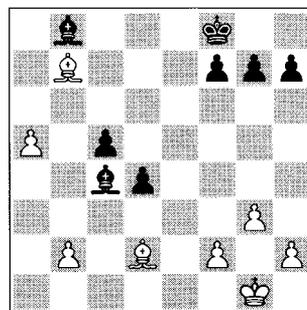
Ulf Andersson

Murray Chandler

Hastings 1980/81

Reversed Benoni

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 d5 4.♙g2
♘c6 5.0-0 d4 6.d3 e5 7.e3 ♙e7
8.exd4 exd4 9.♙e1 0-0 10.♘e5
♘xe5 11.♙xe5 ♙g4 12.♚c2 ♙d6
13.♙e1 ♙e8 14.♙d2 ♚d7 15.♘a3
♙xe1+ 16.♙xe1 ♙e8 17.♙xe8+
♚xe8 18.♙xb7 ♚e2 19.♙a5 ♘d7
20.♚xe2 ♙xe2 21.♘b5 ♙f8
22.♘xa7 ♙xd3 23.♙d2 ♙xc4 24.a4
♙d6 25.♘c6 ♚f8 26.a5 ♘b8
27.♘xb8 ♙xb8



A really rare case of 'bishop pair versus
bishop pair' has come about. White has

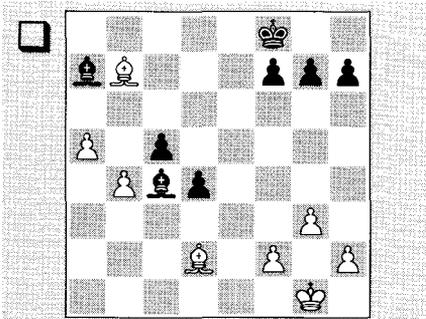
a minimal advantage in view of his outside passed pawn on the a-file, whereas Black's passed pawn can be stopped by the white king.

28.b4!

A logical lever to use, and one which breaks up the opposing pawn chain.

28...♙a7

28...cxb4 29.♙xb4+ ♖e8 30.♙c5 d3 31.♙e3 ♗d7 32.a6 ♙b5 33.f4 ♙c6 34.♙xc6+ ♗xc6 35.♗f2 ♙c7 36.♗f3 ♙a5 37.♙d4±.



How can White enforce a positional improvement to his position?

29.♙c6!

Black must now exchange on b4, since otherwise the two passed pawns march through after b4-b5. The check on b4 forces Black to worsen his king position by going to g8, whereas his passed pawn on d4 becomes isolated and will later be an object of attack.

29...cxb4 30.♙xb4+ ♖g8 31.g4!

White gains space and threatens a possible g5, after which Black could only free his king by accepting pawn weaknesses.

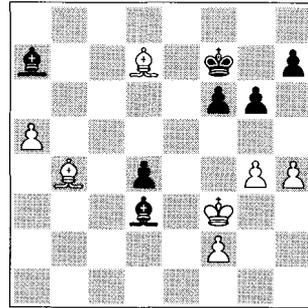
31...f6 32.♙e8

This temporarily prevents the king being activated to f7.

32...g6 33.♗g2 ♖g7 34.♙d7 ♗f7 35.♗f3 ♙d3

35...d3 opens the black diagonal to f2 and gives Black more active defensive options.

36.h4



36...h5

This weakening pawn move is not absolutely necessary. After 36...♙a6 37.♗e4 ♙b7+ 38.♗d3 ♙a6+ 39.♗d2± (but not 39.♗c2 d3+♣) it is not easy for White to take advantage of the superior position of his king. One idea to aim for progress consists of f4-f5 and then ♙e6.

37.gxh5 gxh5 38.♙d6 ♙c4 39.♙b4 ♙d5+ 40.♗e2 ♙e4 41.♗d2 f5 42.♗e1

As ever, Andersson plays very patiently and manoeuvres. He would like to provoke his opponent into weakening pawn moves.

42...♗f6 43.♙d6!

This prevents ...♗e5 and controls the h2-b8 diagonal.

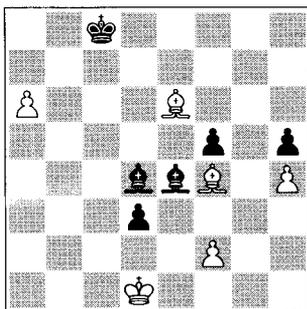
43...d3 44.♙f4 ♗e7?!

44...♙d4 is better: 45.♙e8 ♖e6
46.♙xh5 ♙c3+ 47.♙d2 ♙f6 48.♙e8
♙xh4 49.a6±.

**45.♙b5± ♙d4 46.a6 ♖d8 47.♙c4
♖d7 48.♙e3 ♙c3+ 49.♖d1 ♖c7
50.♙d2 ♙d4 51.♙f4+ ♖c8**

51...♖b6 52.♙e3+—; 51...♖c6 52.♙e3
♙c3 53.♖c1±.

52.♙e6+



Andersson cleverly pushes the black king in the direction of the kingside.

52...♖d8 53.♙e3 ♙f6?

Here Black misses a better defensive possibility: 53...♙c3 (prevents 54.♖d2) 54.a7 ♙f3+ 55.♖c1 ♙e1 56.♙f7 d2+ (the point, Black gives up his passed pawn in order to exchange as many pawns as possible) 57.♙xd2 ♙xf2 58.♙xh5 ♙e4 with a draw.

53...♙xe3? 54.fxe3 ♖c7 55.♙c4 ♖b6 56.♖d2+—.

54.a7+— ♙xh4

54...f4 55.♙b6+ ♖e7 56.♙f5 ♙b7 57.♖d2+—.

**55.♙b6+! ♖e7 56.♙xf5 ♙f3+
57.♖d2 ♖f6 58.♙xd3 ♙g5+
59.♙e3 h4 60.♙xg5+ 1-0**

60...♖xg5 61.♖e3 ♙b7 62.♙e4 ♙xe4 63.♖xe4+—.

No. 28

Ulf Andersson

Edhi Handoko

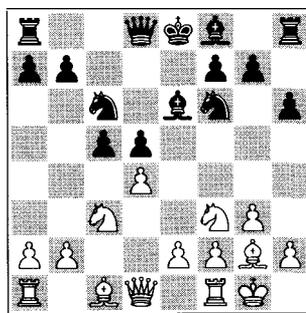
Indonesia 1983

Queen's Gambit Tarrasch Defence

**1.♘f3 d5 2.d4 c5 3.c4 e6 4.cxd5
exd5 5.g3 ♘c6 6.♙g2 ♘f6 7.0-0
♙e6**

The usual move here is 7...♙e7, transposing to the normal Tarrasch System.

8.♘c3 h6



This is meant to prevent ♙g5, but it is possibly only wasting a tempo.

9.b3

Also worth considering is 9.♙f4. When the bishop is fianchettoed to b2 the main plan is to later work up pressure against the queenside by ♘a4 and then ♖ac1 and ♘c5 and to control the important d4-square with the bishop.

9...♖c8 10.♙b2 ♙e7 11.dxc5

Of course exchanging on c5 is now more logical because by playing 10...♙e7 Black has lost a tempo for his development.

**11...♙xc5 12.♖c1 0-0 13.♘a4 ♙e7
14.e3 ♖d7 15.♘d4 ♙g4!?**

And White is forced after 16.f3 into a slight weakening of the e3 pawn.

The alternative 15...♙h3 also gives White an advantage: 16.♘xc6 ♖xc6 17.♚d4 ♙xg2 18.♜xg2 a6 19.♞xc6 ♚xc6 (19...bxc6 20.♞c1 with a nice structural advantage) 20.♞c1 ♚d6 21.♚b6±.

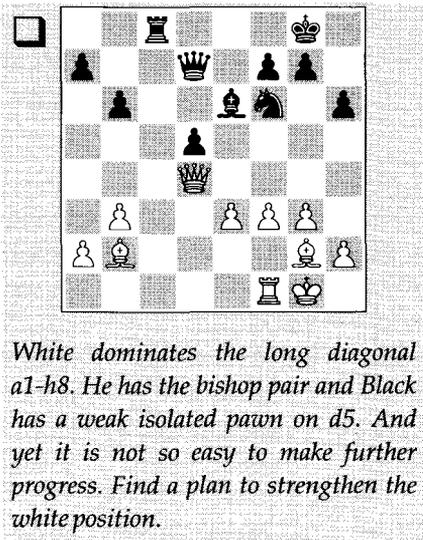
16.f3 ♙e6

16...♙h3 17.♙xh3 ♚xh3 18.♚d3±.

17.♘c5

White forces the exchange of the important dark-squared bishop, thus securing the bishop pair and control over the black squares.

17...♙xc5 18.♞xc5 ♘xd4 19.♚xd4 b6 20.♞xc8 ♞xc8



21.g4!

With this move White limits the range of the bishop on e6, prepares h3 and then f4 and prevents the exchange ...♙h3.

21...♞c2 22.♞c1 ♞xc1+

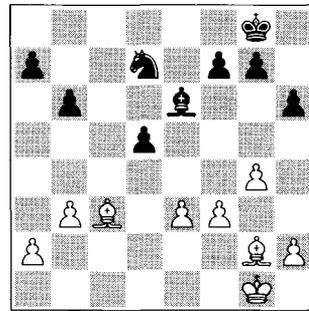
Nor would 22...♚c6 have helped much, since White can also make the transition

to an advantageous ending by means of 23.♚d1 ♞xc1 24.♚xc1 ♚xc1+ 25.♙xc1.

23.♙xc1 ♚c6 24.♚d2 ♘d7 25.♙b2 ♚c7 26.♚c3

White forces the transition to a minor piece ending in which Black has a hard job ahead of him. When playing this move, White had to calculate the apparent counterplay with ...♘c5-d3. But it was easy to spot that the black knight will be forced back.

26...♚xc3 27.♙xc3



White has reached his goal. Black is already suffering from two weaknesses, namely the isolated pawn and having to face the strong white bishop pair.

27...♘c5 28.♜f1 ♘d3 29.♙d2

29.♜e2 ♘c1+.

29...♙c8 30.♜e2 ♙a6 31.♜d1 ♘e5 32.♙c3 f6 33.h3

White prepares for the long-planned pawn thrust f4.

33...♙b7 34.♜d2 ♜f7

If Black should try to resolve the situation of his isolated pawn by 34...d4, there follows 35.exd4 ♙xf3 36.♙f1! with a lasting endgame advantage. Supported by the strong white bishops, the d-pawn becomes very powerful.

35.f4 ♖d7 36.b4!

This deprives Black of the strong knight square c5.

36...♗e6 37.♗d3 ♗d6 38.♗d4

Threatening b4-b5 and then ♖b4+.

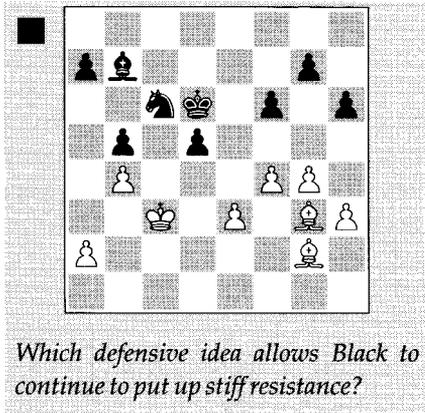
38...b5

Black does prevent b4-b5, but noticeably weakens the c5-square. The fact that the white a-pawn is on a2 and not on a3 is of great significance here, since Black would otherwise achieve clear counter-play with ...♗b6-c4.

39.♖e1!

White redeploys his dark-squared bishop to g3 in order to threaten f4-f5.

39...♗b8 40.♖g3 ♖c6+ 41.♗c3

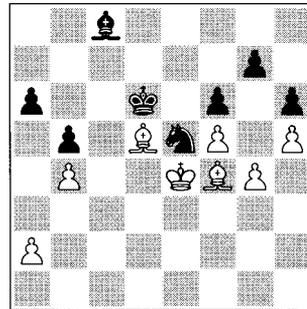


41...a6?!

At this point 41...f5! is still a very good defensive idea: before White seizes the dark squares with f4-f5+ and opens up excellent prospects for his ♖g3, the f5-square is blocked and this makes it more difficult for White to deploy his bishop pair. White then plays 42.♖f1! (42.gxf5 ♗e7=) 42...a6 43.♖e2±.

42.f5+ ♖e5 43.♗d4 ♖c6 44.♖f3 g5?

However, after the alternative 44...♖b7 White can also win a pretty victory: 45.h4 ♖c6 46.♖f4 ♖b7 47.h5 ♖c6 48.♖g2 ♖b7 49.e4! (White is playing for zugzwang) 49...dxe4 50.♖xe4 ♖c8 51.♖d5 ♖d7 52.♗e4 ♖c8 (52...♖e8 53.♖g3 ♖d7 54.g5 ♖xf5+ 55.♗xf5 ♗xd5 56.gxf6 gxf6 57.♖f4+-).



White to play and win!

53.g5!! A study-like win with the breakthrough motif! 53...hgx5 54.♖xe5+ fxe5 55.f6 ♖h3 56.♗e3 gxf6 (56...♗xd5 57.f7+-) 57.h6 ♖f5 58.♖e4+-.

After the game continuation White's victory is somewhat easier.

45.fxg6 ♖e8 46.g7 ♖f7 47.a3 1-0

47...♖e6 48.h4 ♖g8 49.g5+-.

No. 29

Ulf Andersson

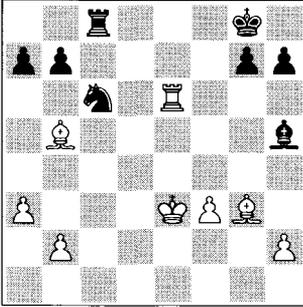
Jonny Hector

Osterskan 1994

Queen's Pawn Game

**1.d4 d5 2.♖f3 ♖f6 3.♖g5 ♖e4
4.♖h4 ♗d6 5.♗bd2 ♗h6 6.♗c1
♗xd2 7.♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 8.♗xd2 ♖f5
9.e3 e6 10.a3 c5 11.c4 dxc4**

12.♙xc4 ♘c6 13.♞ac1 cxd4 14.♙b5
dxe3+ 15.♗xe3 ♞c8 16.g4 ♙xg4
17.♗e5 f5 18.f3 f4+ 19.♗xf4 ♙h5
20.♞hd1 ♙d6 21.♞xd6 0-0+
22.♗e3 ♗xe5 23.♞xc8 ♞xc8
24.♙g3 ♗c6 25.♞xe6



25...♞e8

25...♙f7 26.♞d6±.

26.♙c4

Here White liquidates to a clearly superior minor-piece ending in which the bishop pair is dominant. A further not unimportant advantage is the better position of his king. The isolated white pawns on the f- and h-files are not a weakness in this case since they cannot be attacked. One important advantage for White is that, because of the pawn structure, the black knight does not have a protected outpost.

26...♞xe6+ 27.♙xe6+ ♙f7 28.♙c8
b5?!

The problem of the b5 pawn is that in some variations it can be fixed there by b2-b4 and that White will have the entry square c5. 28...b6 is less committal and above all does not weaken the c5-square.

29.♙f5 g6 30.♙e4 ♙e8

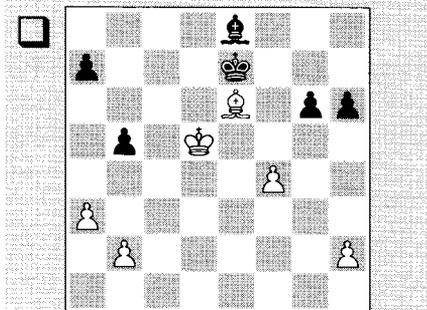
30...♗a5 31.♗d4 ♗c4 32.♙c6 a6
33.♙b7 a5 34.♙a6 ♗xb2 35.♙xb5±.

31.♙d5+ ♗f8 32.♙d6+ ♗g7
33.♗e4 ♗f6 34.♙g8 ♗g7

Here the exchange of the bishop did not help either, since the white king and the dark-squared bishop dominate the queenside: 34...♙f7 35.♙xf7 ♗xf7 36.♗d5 ♗a5 37.♙b4. Since 37...♗c4 38.b3 ♗e3+ 39.♗c6+— then simply loses, Black must try by 37...♗b3 38.♙c3 a6 39.♗c6 ♗e6 40.♗b6 ♗d5 41.♗xa6 ♗c4 42.♗b6±/± to set his opponent some technical problems.

35.♙e6 ♗f6 36.♗d5 g5

The consequences of 36...♗e7+ 37.♙xe7+ ♗xe7 38.f4 are instructive. White fixes the black pawns on squares of the same colour as his bishop. 38...h6.



Analysis diagram

What is the most precise way for White to exploit his advantage in space in the bishop ending?

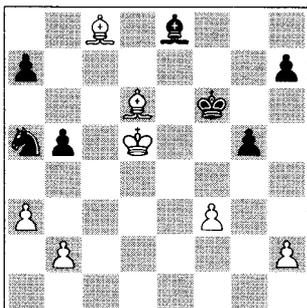
39.b4!. A strong and important move in this ending, since the b5 pawn is now fixed on a light square. The pawn ending after 39...♙f7 is won for White, as you can easily see. And after 39...♗f6 40.h4 ♗e7 (40...g5 41.fxg5+ hxg5 42.hxg5+

♖xg5 43.♙d6 ♘g6 44.♙d7 ♙d3
45.♙c5 ♗f4 46.♙xb5+-) 41.♙h3
♗f6 42.♙c5+- White also wins.

Back to 36...g5.

37.♙c8 ♖a5

37...♖e7+ 38.♙xe7+ ♗xe7 39.♙c5 ♗f6
40.♙a6 ♗e5 41.♙xb5 ♙h5 42.♙c6+-.



38.♙e5+

This is the start of a manoeuvring phase, in which White wants to force Black into further concessions (weakening the pawn structure in places).

**38...♗e7 39.♙c3 ♖c4 40.♙c5 ♖b6
41.♙f5 ♖a4+ 42.♙d5 ♖b6+
43.♙e5 ♖d7+ 44.♙d4 ♙h5 45.♙d3
♖b6 46.♙e5 ♙c6 47.♙e2 ♙d7
48.♙b4+ ♗f7 49.♙d6 ♗f6**

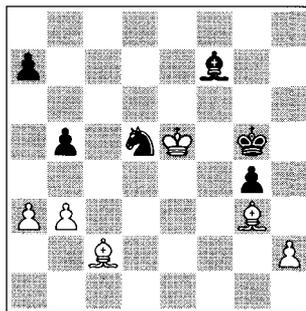
49...♙e6 50.♙xb5 ♖c4+ 51.♙c5
♖xb2 52.♙d2 g4 53.fxg4 hxg4 54.♙e3
♙f5 55.♙b4 ♖d3+ 56.♙c3 ♖e5
57.♙xa7 ♖f3 58.♙b8±.

50.♙d3 g4 51.fxg4 hxg4 52.b3 ♙e8

52...♙e6 53.♙c2 ♖d5 54.♙c5 a6
55.♙e4 ♖f4 56.♙e3+-.

The black knight has only the sad h5- and h-3 squares available to it; the white bishop pair is dominating the whole board.

**53.♙e1 ♗g5 54.♙g3 ♙f7 55.♙c2
♖d5 56.♙e5**



White has achieved a major intermediate aim. The black king is completely shut off from the centre. Now White looks for a favourable opportunity to launch his attack against the black queenside pawns.

**56...a5 57.♙f2 b4 58.a4 ♙g8
59.♙e1 ♙f7 60.♙d4 ♗h5**

60...♗f4? 61.♙e4 and then ♙d2+-.

61.♙d1

White is threatening h2-h3.

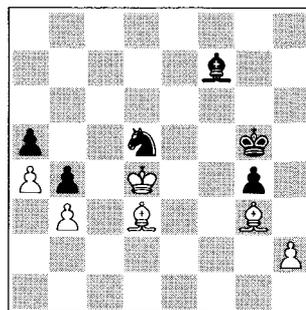
61...♗g5

Or 61...♖f4 62.♙g3 ♖e6+ 63.♙d5
♖f4+ 64.♙c6 ♖d5 65.♙f2 ♗g5
66.♙b7±.

62.♙e2 ♖b6

62...♖f4 63.♙c4±.

**63.♙d1 ♖d5 64.♙c2 ♗h5 65.♙g3
♗g5 66.♙d3+-**



White has achieved a winning position by skilful manoeuvring. Black has no defence to speak of. In view of the threat of 67.♙c4 followed by the winning of the queenside pawns, Black has to move the d5 knight.

66...♘b6

66...♘e7 67.♙c4 ♘c6+ 68.♚c5 ♙xc4 69.♚xc4 ♜f5 70.♜b5 ♘d4+ 71.♜xa5 ♘xb3+ 72.♜xb4+–.

67.♙c7 ♘a8 68.♙xa5 ♙xb3 69.♙d8+ ♜f4 70.♙e4 ♙xa4 71.♙xa8 1-0

No. 30

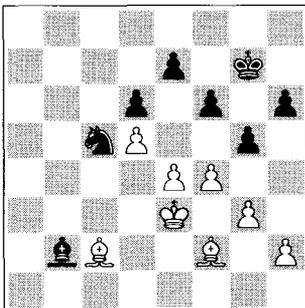
Ulf Andersson

Erik van den Doel

European Rapid Championship Athens 1997

English Opening

1.d4 ♘f6 2.♘f3 g6 3.g3 c5 4.c4 ♙g7 5.♘c3 cxd4 6.♘xd4 ♘c6 7.♙g2 ♘xd4 8.♚xd4 0-0 9.0-0 d6 10.♚d3 ♙e6 11.♙d2 ♚c8 12.♘d5 ♙xd5 13.cxd5 ♚d7 14.b3 ♚fc8 15.♚ac1 ♚xc1 16.♚xc1 ♚c8 17.♚c4 a6 18.a4 ♘e8 19.e4 ♘f6 20.f3 ♚d8 21.♙e3 ♘d7 22.♚xc8 ♚xc8 23.♙h3 ♚c7 24.♜f2 ♘c5 25.♚c4 ♚a5 26.♙f1 ♚c3 27.♚xc3 ♙xc3 28.♙c4 b5 29.axb5 axb5 30.♙xb5 ♘xb3 31.♙a4 ♘c5 32.♙c2 ♜g7 33.f4 f6 34.♜f3 h6 35.♙f2 ♙b2 36.♜e3 g5



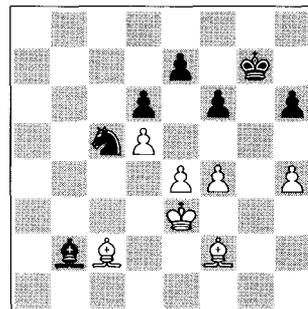
Here we are dealing with 5 pawns against 5 pawns on the same wing. White cannot create a passed pawn, but he has the advantage of the bishop pair and has somewhat more space at his command.

This endgame is certainly defensible, but an extremely thankless task for Black. White now attempts to open up the position on the kingside for his bishop pair.

37.h4 gxf4+

A good defensive idea for Black would have been 37...e5, possibly continuing as follows: 38.dxe6 (after 38.hxg5 hxg5 39.fxg5 ♙d4+! 40.♜f3 ♙xf2 41.gxf6+ ♜xf6 42.♜xf2 ♜g5 White has an extra pawn, but he has no possibility of improving his position since his bishop is too weak) 38...♘xe6 39.♙b3 gxf4+ 40.gxf4 ♙c1+ 41.♜f3 ♘xf4 42.♙g3 ♘g6 43.♜g4 ♙a3 44.♜f5 ♘e7+ 45.♜e6 ♘c6=.

38.gxf4



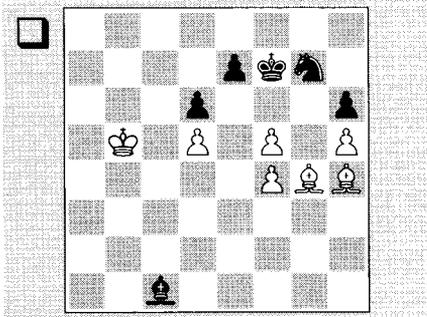
38...f5?

A better move is 38...e5.

39.exf5 ♙f6 40.h5 ♘d7 41.♙d1 ♙b2 42.♜d2 ♘f6 43.♙f3 ♘e8 44.♜c2 ♙f6

44...♙a1 comes to the same in the end.

45.♖b3 ♖f7 46.♖c4 ♘g7 47.♙g4
 ♙b2 48.♖b5 ♙c1 49.♙g3 ♖f6
 50.♙h4+ ♖f7



Seize the moment! White can considerably strengthen his pressure. How does he proceed?

51.f6!

This fine pawn sacrifice forces Black to occupy the important defensive square f6 with a pawn. Then with 52.f5! White completely limits the freedom of movement of the black king and knight.

51...exf6 52.f5!

The point of White's pawn sacrifice. It is now time to devote his energies to the d6 pawn.

**52...♙f4 53.♖c6 ♖e7 54.♖c7 ♘e8+
 55.♖c8 ♘g7**

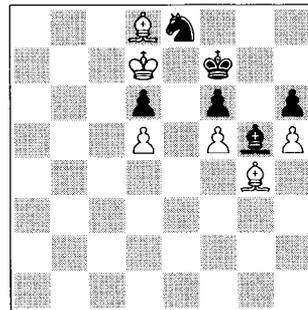
White is now planning to occupy the d7-square with the king and put Black in zugzwang. He apparently needs only to regroup by ♙f2-b6-d8 or (if Black plays ...♙e3) ♙e1-a5-d8. But things are not as simple as they look at first glance.

56.♙f2 ♘e8?

This deprives the king of the e8-square. 56...♙g5! is better, e.g.: 57.♙b6 ♙h4 58.♙g1 (White transfers his bishop to h2) 58...♙g5 (58...♙g3? 59.♙e3+-)

59.♙h2 ♘e8 60.♖b7 ♙c1 (60...♖d7? 61.♙d1 ♘g7 62.♙a4+ ♖e7 63.♖c7 ♘xf5 64.♙c2 ♘e3 65.♙xd6+ ♖f7 66.♙b3+-) 61.♖c6 ♙d2. Despite all his positional advantages it is not easy to see how White can make progress.

57.♙b6 ♙g5 58.♙d8+ ♖f7 59.♖d7



At last he has reached the important d7-square.

**59...♙f4 60.♙e7 ♙e5 61.♙d8 ♙f4
 62.♙b6 ♘g7**

Should Black move up and down the c1-g5 diagonal with his bishop, White would achieve his aim with some complicated manoeuvres involving zugzwang: 62...♙d2 63.♙d8 ♙f4 64.♙a5 ♙e3 65.♙b4 ♙f4 66.♙e2 ♖f8 67.♙b5 ♖f7 68.♙c6 ♖f8 (68...♙e5 69.♖d8 ♘g7 70.♙d7+-) 69.♖e6+-.

63.♙a5

1-0

In this rapid game, the clock probably decided the outcome. However, Black is in any case in an extremely difficult situation as the following variations show: 63...♘e8 64.♙b4 ♖f8 (64...♙e5 65.♙d2+-) 65.♙e2 ♖f7 66.♙b5 ♖f8 67.♙a4 ♖f7 (67...♙e5 68.♙d2 ♘g7 69.♙xh6 ♖f7 70.♙c2 ♘xh5 71.♙d2 ♘g7 72.♙b4 ♘e8 73.♙d1+-) 68.♖d8 ♘g7 69.♙d7 ♖f8 (69...♘xh5?? 70.♙e8+-) 70.♙e6 ♘xh5 71.♖d7+-.

CHAPTER 7

AN ORIGINAL EXCHANGE OF BISHOP FOR KNIGHT

A particular characteristic of games by Ulf Andersson is that he frequently and gladly exchanges a bishop for a knight in the opening. After exchanging the bishop he aims for closed pawn structures in which the opposing bishops have little room to manoeuvre. His own knights, however, have to remain mobile and seize outposts.

One of Andersson's strategically most harmonious and instructive games is Andersson-Franco, in which White exchanges his apparently good bishop for the badly placed knight. The remaining white knight is superior to the opposing bishop in its ability to manoeuvre. In addition, the possibility of a roll-up manoeuvre on the queenside by means of a4-a5 together with the initiative which it confers on White is a serious advantage. The systematic way in which he extends the strategic advantage in this game is a model of the genre.

The bishop exchange on move 8 of the game Andersson-Van der Wiel is intended to secure the centre with gain of tempo, to put his opponent under pressure and, after the exchange of queens, to aim in classical fashion for a better endgame.

In Andersson-Sokolov White exchanges queens on move 22. After doubling rooks on the d-file and exerting pressure on the d6 pawn, Andersson found a simple but wonderful solution to the problems of the position, which achieved for him a lasting structural advantage.

A further example, which is also interesting from the point of view of opening theory, is the game Wojtkiewicz-Andersson, in which Black exchanges his apparently important dark-squared bishop on c3 as early as move 8. The copyright on this idea does not belong to Ulf Andersson, but to Bent Larsen, a very original and ingenious grandmaster who at the beginning of the 1970s was one of the best tournament players in the world. The reason for exchanging the bishop is that on move 8 White played e2-e3, thus placing a pawn on a dark square; this meant that after the bishop is swapped off on c3 White's dark-squared bishop is at first shut in and in the subsequent course of the game its only prospects will be on the c1-h6 diagonal. In addition, the symmetrical variation of the English Opening, 1.c4 c5, is usually somewhat drawish and it is made more lively by this interesting exchange on c3.

No. 31

Ulf Andersson

Zenon Franco

Buenos Aires 1979

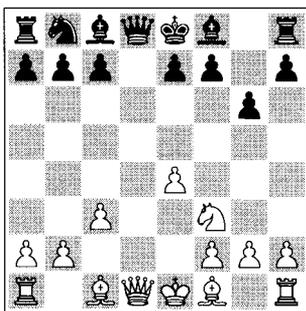
English Anti-Grünfeld

The variation of the English Opening played here is frequently employed by White in order to avoid the Grünfeld Defence. It was discovered in the 1930s and introduced into praxis by the Finnish international master Eero Böök. In the 1970s and 1980s Ulf Andersson adopted this system and transformed it into a powerful weapon. Some theoreticians consider this variation to be drawish, but Ulf Andersson demonstrates in his games that there is venom in this opening and he has often employed it successfully.

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.cxd5
♗xd5 5.e4 ♗xc3**

If Black deviates by 5...♗b6, White constructs a strong centre with 6.d4 and ♙e3.

6.dxc3

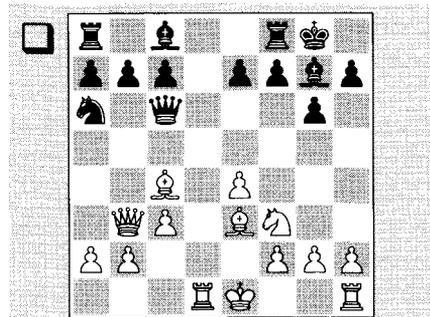


6...♞xd1+

In Andersson-Kouatly there followed 6...♞d6 7.♞b3 ♙g7 8.♙e3 0-0 9.♞d1 ♞c6 10.♙c4. Now 10...♞xe4 11.♙xf7+ ♜h8 (11...♞xf7? 12.♞xf7+ ♜xf7 13.♗g5+--) 12.♙d5+- is not possible for Black. A better move is

10...e6, and after the game Ulf Andersson explained that White's position is only slightly better due to the unfavourably placed bishop on c8, e.g. 11.♗d2 and then a4 with a lasting initiative on the queenside.

To his regret, Bachar Kouatly (then an international master but now a grandmaster) nevertheless tried here the move 10...♗a6?.



Analysis diagram

Find the decisive combination. But be careful, you need to calculate the variation in depth and accurately.

11.♙xf7+! ♞xf7 12.♞d8+ ♙f8 13.♗e5 ♞f6 14.♗xf7 ♞xf7 15.♙h6 ♙e6 16.♞xa8 ♙xb3 17.axb3. And the combination is over. White wins the exchange and goes on to convert his endgame advantage in his usual accurate manner. 17...♗c5 18.♞xf8+ ♞xf8 19.♙xf8 ♜xf8 20.♜e2! (this activates the white rook) 20...♗xe4 (20...♗xb3 21.♞d1 ♜e8 22.♗d3) 21.♜e3 ♗d6 22.g4 (this deprives the knight of the f5-square) 22...e5 23.♞a1 a6 24.♞a5! (forces the liquidation to a pawn ending) 24...♗f7 25.♜e4 ♜e7 26.♞xe5+ and 1-0 in Andersson-Kouatly, Malta Olympiad 1980.

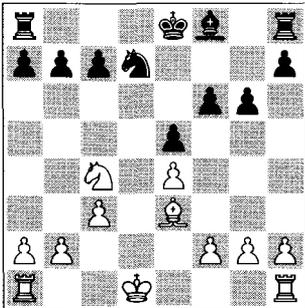
7.♜xd1 f6

This is considered the best continuation, since Black stands up to White in the centre with ...e5 and does not surrender any space. Here there are of course other playable variations, such as e.g. 7...♙g7, 7...♘d7 or also 7...♙g4. The move 7...c5?!, however, weakens the light squares on the queenside, as Ulf Andersson demonstrated in Game No. 13 (Andersson-Tempone) in the same tournament.

8.♙e3 e5 9.♘d2 ♙e6 10.♙c4 ♙xc4

10...♙f7! is better: 11.♙c2 ♘d7 12.♞hd1 ♙e7 13.a4 ♞hd8 14.b4 a5 15.♙b3 c6=, Suba-Svidler, Linares Open 1994. Here 12.b4 tends to promise White something of an advantage, e.g. 12...♘b6 13.♙e3 or 12...h5 (intending ...♙h6) 13.g3 and then 14.f4±.

11.♘xc4 ♘d7



12.b4!

A prophylactic move directed against the idea of the relieving move 12...♙c5, after which Black would have completely levelled the game.

12...♘b6

12...h5 13.♙c2 ♙h6 14.♙xh6 ♞xh6 15.♞hd1 0-0-0 16.♘a5 ♞hh8 17.♞d3±, Loginov-Sideif-Zade, Aktiubinsk 1985.

13.♘a5! 0-0-0+ 14.♙c2 ♙e7

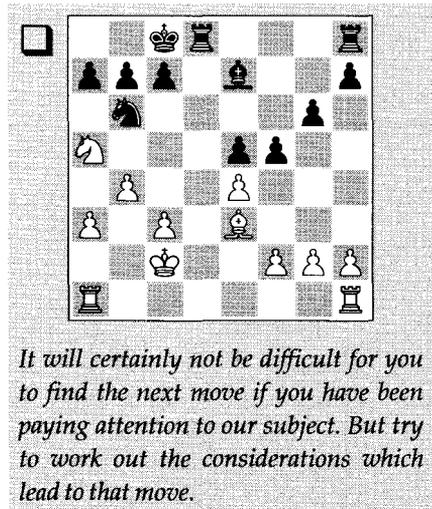
After 14...h5 15.♞hd1 ♞xd1 16.♞xd1 ♙h6? Black manages to swap off his bad bishop, but White has the advantage of a tempo and takes the initiative: 17.♙xh6 ♞xh6 18.c4 followed by c5 and c6.

15.a3!

The idea is c4-c5 with an advantage in space and pressure on the queenside.

15...f5?!

The e-pawn becomes weak. Black would have done better to play 15...♘d7 and then ...♘f8-e6.



It will certainly not be difficult for you to find the next move if you have been paying attention to our subject. But try to work out the considerations which lead to that move.

16.♙xb6!

This original move shows Andersson's fine positional feel for structures of this sort. It is actually difficult to give up the strong bishop for a badly placed knight. White is here anticipating the manoeuvre ...♘d7-f6 and setting up on a5 a launching pad for a future queenside pawn storm.

16...axb6 17.♘c4

After 16. ♖xb6! White has been left with the better minor piece and is now attacking e5. The disadvantage of ...f5 becomes clear.

17... ♖f6?

A better try is 17...fxe4 18. ♖ae1 (18. ♖d2 e3 19.fxe3 ♖hf8 20. ♖e4±) 18... ♖hf8 19. ♖hf1 ♖h4 20. ♖xe4 (20.g3 ♖g5 21. ♖xe4 b5! 22. ♖e3 ♖xe3 23. ♖xe3±) 20... ♖xf2+ 21. ♖xf2 ♖xf2 22. ♖xe5±.

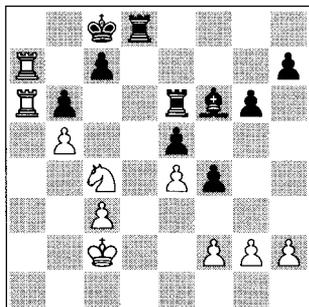
18.a4 ♖g7 19. ♖he1 ♖he8 20.b5!

This move is necessary in order to fix the point of attack on b6. Black would meet 20.a5 with 20...b5.

20...f4?!

Locking the pawns like this weakens the bishop even more and deprives it of any activity.

21.a5 bxa5 22. ♖xa5 b6 23. ♖a7 ♖f6 24. ♖ea1 ♖e6 25. ♖1a6!



The threat is ♖a5-c6.

25... ♖de8 26. ♖b3!

Ulf Andersson displays here a characteristic typical of all great endgame artists such as Capablanca, Botvinnik or Fischer. He takes to heart the endgame rule 'don't rush things' and before tak-

ing any concrete action he first quietly strengthens his position with this sensible king move.

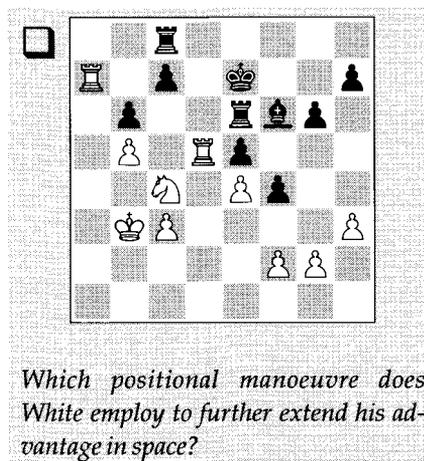
26... ♖d8 27. ♖a8+ ♖d7 28. ♖a2!

White is aiming to put his rook on the superb central square d5.

28... ♖f6 29. ♖d2+ ♖e7 30. ♖a7 ♖c8 31. ♖d5 ♖e8 32.h3

A waiting move in a clearly better position. White places his pawns on light squares.

32... ♖e7



Which positional manoeuvre does White employ to further extend his advantage in space?

33. ♖b2!

The knight's position on c4 is only apparently a good one. So White improves its position by moving it to d3 and prepares the strong thrust c4-c5.

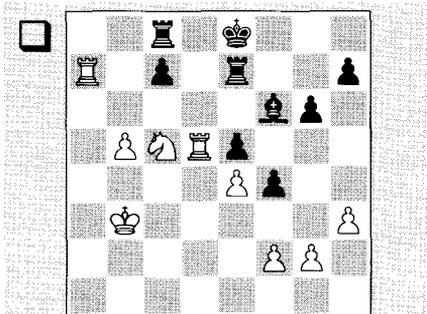
33... ♖e8

33... ♖d6 is more stubborn, but 34. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 35.c4 and then ♖d3, c4-c5+ and ♖c4 give White a strategically winning position.

34. ♖d3 ♖g7

34...c6 35. ♖dd7 cxb5 36. ♖b4+-.

35.c4 ♖f6 36.c5 bxc5 37.♗xc5 ♖e7



The next move is at the same time prophylactic and yet necessary if he wants to win. What is it?

38.♖a6!

A many-faceted move, which leads to an immediate win. He seizes the 6th rank, prevents the relieving move 38...c6 and prepares the decisive ♖a6-c6.

38...♖h8 39.♗c4 ♖g7 40.f3 ♖b8
41.♗e6 ♖f6 42.♖c6 1-0

42...♖c8 is followed by 43.b6+-. The endgame performance which is on show here leaves behind a lasting impression of aesthetic beauty.

No. 32

Ulf Andersson

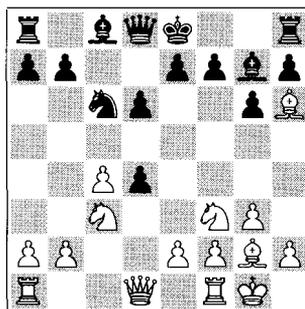
John van der Wiel

Hoogovens Wijk aan Zee 1983

English Opening

1.♗f3 c5 2.c4 ♗c6 3.g3 g6 4.♖g2
♖g7 5.♗c3 d6 6.0-0 ♗h6 7.d4 cxd4
8.♖xh6

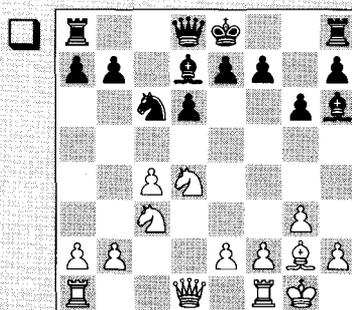
This bishop exchange on h6 was introduced to tournament praxis by Andersson. In return for the surrender of the bishop pair White obtains good development and pressure in the centre.



8...♖xh6 9.♗xd4 ♖d7

After 9...♗xd4 10.♖xd4 0-0 11.♖fd1 ♖g7 12.♖e3 White threatens c4-c5 or ♗d5. So it is better for Black to get rid of the knight and to obtain with ...♖b6 something approaching equality: 12...♖xc3! 13.♖xc3 ♖b6.

Back to the game:



Find a continuation for White which livens things up a bit!

10.c5!

If accepted, this temporary pawn sacrifice leads to a long-term endgame advantage on account of Black's weakened pawn structure. But even if it is declined Black will land in a difficult position.

10...dxc5

10...♖g7 11.♗xc6 ♖xc6 12.♖xc6+
bxc6 13.♖a4 ♖xc3 14.♖xc6+ ♖f8

15. bxc3 ♖c8 16. ♖a6 ♜xc5 17. ♖xa7 ♖c7 (17... ♜xc3? 18. ♖d4+-) 18. ♖xc7 ♜xc7 19. ♜fc1±, Loginov-Csom, Budapest 1993.

11. ♗xc6 ♘xc6 12. ♘xc6+ bxc6 13. ♖c2 ♖d2

After 13... ♖a5 14. ♗a4± the knight will gobble up the c5 pawn and be in an excellent position on that square.

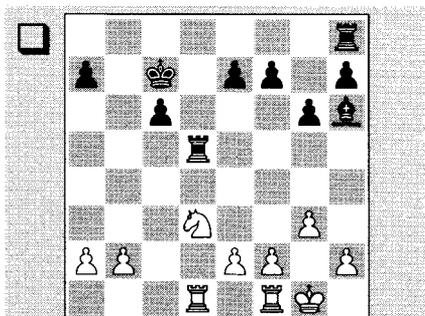
14. ♖xd2 ♘xd2 15. ♗e4

This is the position which Ulf Andersson had in mind when he played 10.c5!. He recovers the c5 pawn and in addition exerts pressure on the c6 pawn.

15... 0-0-0 16. ♜ad1 ♘h6 17. ♗xc5 ♜d5

17... ♘g7 18. b3 ♜d6 19. ♗d3±.

18. ♗d3 ♖c7



What structural improvement to the white position can you make?

19. f4!

This prepares the king march to f3 and cuts off the diagonal leading to c1.

19... ♘g7 20. ♜c1 ♜a5?!

20... ♜hd8 21. ♜c4 h5 22. ♜fc1 ♜d6 23. ♖g2±.

21. a3 ♜b5 22. ♜c2 ♜hb8 23. b4

White has achieved his aim; the c-pawn is fixed.

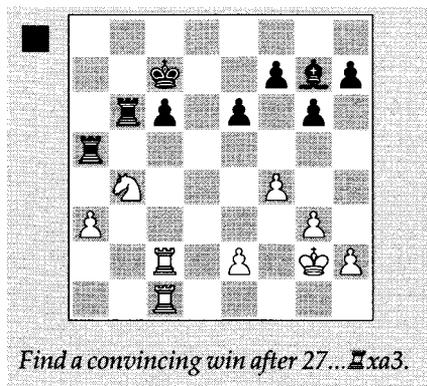
23... a5 24. ♜fc1 ♜b6 25. ♖g2!

This is typical for a great technician like Ulf Andersson: he first prevents all chances of counterplay and then calmly closes in with the king.

25... e6?!

The king is deprived of an important escape square, as we shall see later. A better move is 25... ♜d5 26. bxa5 ♜xa5 27. ♗b4 ♖d7 28. ♜d2+ ♖e6 29. ♗xc6 ♜xa3 30. ♗d8+ ♖f6 31. e4 ♘f8 32. ♜c8± with a pretty well impregnable fortress for Black, though White is better in view of his advantage in space.

26. bxa5 ♜xa5 27. ♗b4



Find a convincing win after 27... ♜xa3.

27... c5

Black cannot capture on a3: 27... ♜xa3 28. ♗xc6 ♖d7 (28... ♖b7 29. ♗d8+ and then ♗xf7) 29. ♜d1+ (here we see the weakness of 25... e6?; ... ♖e6 is not possible) 29... ♖c7 30. ♗a5+ ♖b8 31. ♗c4+-.

28. ♜xc5+ ♜xc5 29. ♜xc5+ ♖b7 30. ♜c4

White safely cashes in on his extra pawn.

30...♙f8 31.♚f3 ♖b5 32.♘c6 ♗d5

32...♙xa3 33.♘d8+ ♚b6 34.♖c6+ ♜a5 35.♘xf7+-.

33.a4 ♗d1 34.♘e5 f6 35.♘d3 h5?!

Another mistake in a lost position. 35...♖b1 36.♗e4 ♖b6 37.♗d4+- does also win for White, but Black can put up a more resilient defence.

36.♗e4 1-0

No. 33

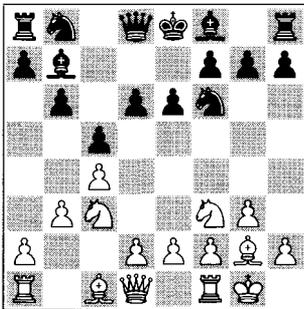
Ulf Andersson

Andrey Sokolov

Bilbao 1987

English Opening

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 b6 3.g3 c5 4.♙g2 ♙b7 5.0-0 e6 6.♘c3 d6 7.b3



Andersson frequently employs this flexible set-up. It is unclear whether he will develop his bishop from c1 to b2 or later (e.g. after the opening of the d-file by d4) to a3.

7...♘bd7 8.♙b2 ♙e7 9.d4 cxd4 10.♘xd4

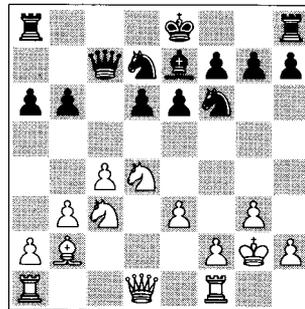
After the exchange of light-squared bishops the c6-square is palpably weakened. White would like to exchange queens later on the f3-square, so that he

can better exploit his slight space advantage in the endgame.

10...♙xg2 11.♚xg2 ♖c7 12.e3

White plays 12.e3 in order, after 12...♖b7, to be able to exchange queens on f3. Then White can, by doubling rooks on the d-file, exert dangerous pressure on the backward d6 pawn. In conjunction with the weak c6-square, this is a difficult defensive task for Black. In the Hedgehog system the exchange of queens is in general good for White.

12...a6



13.f4

White prepares 14.♖f3 and then g4-g5, with an advantage in space and attacking chances on the kingside.

13...0-0 14.♖f3 ♖ac8 15.g4

The pawn storm g4-g5 is possible here unlike in many a 'Sicilian', as 15...d5 loses a pawn and 15...e5 noticeably weakens the central squares d5 and f5.

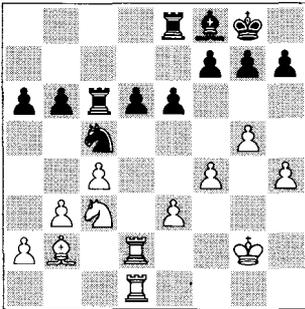
15...♘c5 16.g5 ♘fd7 17.♗ad1

White controls the d3-square and prepares to double rooks, so as to exert pressure on the d6 pawn.

17...♗fe8 18.h4 ♙f8 19.♗d2 ♘b8

Black tries to get out of this difficult situation by multiple exchanges on c6.

20. ♖fd1 ♘c6 21. ♘xc6 ♔xc6
22. ♚xc6 ♜xc6



Black has a backward pawn on d6, but otherwise no weaknesses worth mentioning. Find a way to go for a lasting advantage.

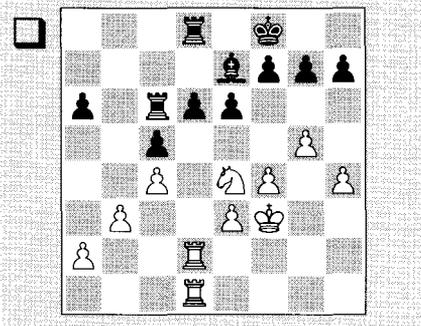
23. ♗a3!

White aims for the strategic exchange of his bishop for the knight. After that, in the event of 24...dxc5 White gets complete control of the d-file or after 24...bxc5 he can fix the d6 pawn as a target by ♗e4 – as happens in the game. 24...♞xc5 is not possible, since 25. ♗e4 wins the d6 pawn.

23... ♗e7 24. ♗xc5 bxc5 25. ♗e4

White has the position well in hand. His task now is to create a second weakness.

25... ♜d8 26. ♖f3 ♖f8



How do you continue, in order to bring about the above-mentioned second weakness?

27. ♖g4!

Now White is threatening f4-f5 followed by f5-f6 or to swing the rooks over to the f-file with an attack on f7. After the exchange on f5, Black concedes the enormously important d5-square.

27... ♖e8 28. f5 exf5+ 29. ♖xf5 ♖f8
30. ♖g4 ♖e8

White has a big advantage in space and in addition Black has no counterplay worth the name.

31. ♜f1 ♜d7 32. h5

Black always has to bear in mind the possible white pawn advances to h6 or g6.

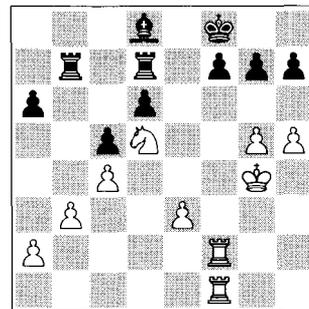
32... ♗d8 33. ♜fd1

White manoeuvres with his rooks, since he can decide between d6 and f7 as points to attack. In the meantime, Black can only demonstrate how helpless he is.

33... ♗e7 34. ♗c3

At last the knight is transferred to the d5-square, from where it dominates the whole board.

34... ♜cc7 35. ♗d5 ♜b7 36. ♜f1 ♗d8
37. ♜df2 ♖f8



38.g6

After having fixed f7 as a point of attack, White liquidates to a much superior minor piece ending. It is, however, extremely difficult to work out whether Black could still not achieve a draw by resilient defence. In the final analysis, it is a question of taste whether to exchange the rooks here or to maintain the pressure and not to exchange pieces. It is also well worth considering 38.h6 g6 39.♖d1 (intending ♖fd2 and ♗c3-e4) 39...a5 40.♗c3 ♕e7 41.♖fd2 ♖d8 42.♗e4 a4 43.♗xc5 dxc5 44.♖xd8+ ♕xd8 45.♖xd8+ ♖e7 46.♖d3 axb3 47.axb3±.

38...h6

38...hxg6 39.hxg6 ♖g8 40.♖f5+–.

39.♖xf7+ ♖xf7 40.♖xf7+ ♖xf7 41.gxf7 ♖xf7 42.♖f5

The h5 pawn is crippling the black kingside and the knight is superior to the bishop. The bishop will not find anything to attack. Yet the route to the win is not as simple as it looks at first glance.

42...♕h4

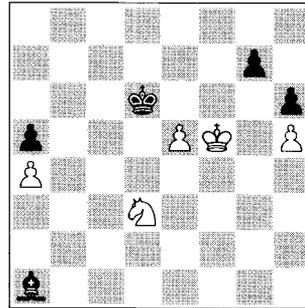
42...a5 43.♗c3 ♕g5 44.♗e4 ♕xe3 (44...♕e7 45.a4 ♕f8 46.♗c3 ♕e7 47.♗b5 ♕f8 48.♗a7+–) 45.♗xd6+ ♖e7 46.♗b7 ♖d7 47.♖e4 ♕d2 (47...♖c7 48.♖e3 ♖b7 49.♖e4+–) 48.♖d5+–.

43.b4 cxb4 44.♗xb4 a5 45.♗d3 ♕d8?!

The more resilient defence here is certainly 45...a4, to prevent White from playing a2-a4 and thus fixing the black pawn on a5: 46.♗b2 a3 47.♗d3 ♕d8

48.e4 ♕g5 49.♗b4 ♕f6 50.♗c6 ♕c3 51.e5 dxe5 52.♗xe5+ ♖e7 53.c5 ♕b2 54.♖e4 ♖e6 55.♗c6 and then ♗d4+ and ♖d5±.

46.e4 ♕b6 47.a4 ♖e7 48.♗f4 ♕d4 49.♗e6 ♕c3 50.c5 dxc5 51.♗xc5 ♖d6 52.♗d3 ♕a1 53.e5+



53...♖d5?!

After 53...♖e7 White may well have a clear positional advantage, but we have not been able to find a forced win in our analysis: 54.♖g6 ♖f8 55.♗c5 ♖e7 56.♖xg7 ♕xe5+ 57.♖xh6 ♖f7 58.♖h7 ♕c7!± (but not 58...♕c3 59.♗b7 ♕b4 60.h6 ♕c3 61.♗d6+ ♖f8 62.♖g6+–.). Also 54.♗f4 ♖f7 55.♗g6 ♕c3 56.e6+ ♖e8 57.♖e4 ♕d2 58.♖d5 ♕c3 59.♗e5 ♖d8 60.♗c6+ ♖c7! (not 60...♖e8? 61.♖d6 ♕d2 62.e7 ♕g5 63.♖e6 ♕f6 64.♗a5 ♕xe7 65.♗c6+–.) 61.♗e7 ♕f6 62.♗f5± does not lead to a win for White.

54.♗f4+ ♖c4?!

54...♖c6 55.♖e6 ♖c5 56.♗g6 (56.♖f7 ♕xe5 57.♗d3+ ♖d6 58.♗xe5 ♖xe5 59.♖xg7 ♖f5 60.♖xh6 ♖f6 61.♖h7 ♖f7 62.h6 ♖f8 63.♖g6 ♖g8 64.♖f6 ♖h7=) 56...♖b4 57.♖f7 ♖xa4 58.♖xg7 ♖b3 59.♖xh6 a4 60.♖g5 a3 61.h6 a2 62.h7 ♕c3 63.h8♖ a1♖±.

55.e6 ♖f6 56.♗g6 ♜c5 1-0

56...♜b4 57.e7 ♖xe7 58.♗xe7 ♜xa4
59.♗c6 ♜b5 60.♗xa5+.

No. 34

Aleksander Wojtkiewicz

Ulf Andersson

Haninge 1990

English Opening

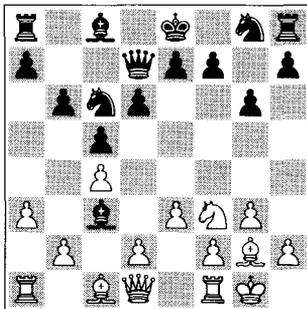
**1.♗f3 c5 2.c4 g6 3.g3 ♖g7 4.♖g2
♗c6 5.♗c3 d6 6.a3 ♚d7**

The idea behind this strange-looking move is the harmonious development of the queenside with ...b6 and ...♗b7.

7.0-0 b6 8.e3

White would like to open the position in the centre with d4 and Black's reaction to this is an original one as he exchanges his good bishop for the knight.

8...♗xc3!?



Black voluntarily surrenders the bishop pair and then tries to limit the mobility of the opposing dark-squared bishop. The result is a combative and complicated middlegame structure in which the white bishop pair cannot demonstrate its strength.

9.bxc3 ♖b7 10.e4 0-0-0

Since the dark-squared bishop has been exchanged, the king is safer on the queenside than on the kingside.

11.d3

11.d4 has its downside, since the c4 pawn becomes very weak after ...♗a5.

11...h6

This overprotects the g5-square and prepares a possible future ...g5.

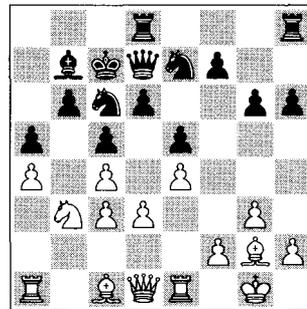
12.♖e1 e5

Black locks up the centre. Here we can see that a bishop pair requires open pawn structures in order to develop its potential. In our game the black pawn mass hinders the white bishops.

13.♗d2

White is planning ♗b3 and then a4-a5.

13...♗ge7 14.♗b3 ♜c7 15.a4 a5!



Of course Black has to prevent 16.a5, opening lines and attacking on the queenside.

16.d4

An interesting positional manoeuvre for White is ♖b1 and then ♗d2-f1-e3 with control of the important central square d5.

16...g5

This prepares ...♘g6.

17.d5 ♖a7 18.♗d2

White does have a big advantage in space, but Black has only one weak point, the b6 pawn, which can however be reliably protected.

18...♙a6

Black must be in a position to be able to protect b6 by means of ...♞b8.

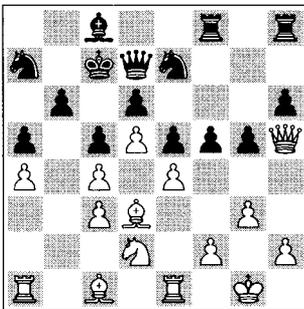
19.♞h5 ♜df8 20.♙f1

It is difficult for White to develop a constructive plan. 20.♙f1 is intended to relieve the knight on d2 from the protection of the c4 pawn.

20...♙c8

Black now wants to take over the initiative with the lever ...f5.

21.♙d3 f5!



A difficult decision. By playing this Black clears the strong e4-square for the white knight. He could also have headed for a safe draw with 21...♞g4, but Andersson banks on his attacking chances on the kingside.

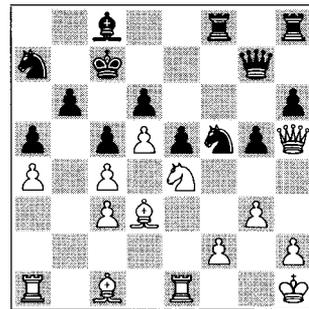
22.exf5 ♗xf5 23.♗e4

White may now have seized the e4-square, but the position is static and he is not attacking any weak point in the

black camp, whereas Black will later have the possibility of chasing away the white queen with...♙d7-e8 and slowly mobilising his pawns. It is interesting to notice that at this point even strong chess programs indicate a clear advantage for White since they find it almost impossible to understand long-term regroupings in closed structures.

23...♞g7 24.♙h1?

White overlooks the intermediate move 24...g4, after which he finds himself in difficulty with the queen and has to weaken his position with h3. A better move is 24.♞e2 when Black also plays 24...g4, intending ...h5-h4 with a kingside initiative.



24...g4! 25.h3 gxh3 26.♙h2

26.♙f1 is better.

26...♗e7!

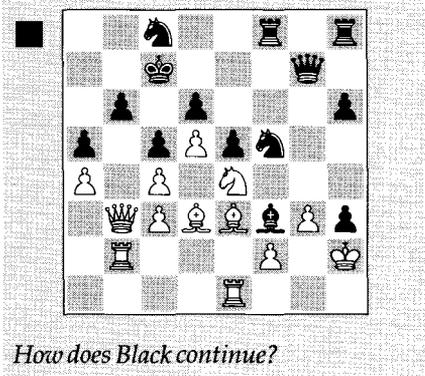
Intending 27...♙g4.

27.♞d1 ♙g4 28.♞b3 ♗ac8

Finally the problem knight on a7 comes into the game. Black now has all the trumps: he is controlling the f3-square and the extra pawn on h3 is not to be sneezed at either. Black has no counterplay worth mentioning and the white bishop on c1 still has not found a

square on which it can serve any useful purpose. Black's strategy has triumphed.

29. ♖a2 ♕f3 30. ♖e3 ♗f5 31. ♖b2



How does Black continue?

31... ♗xe3!

Black swaps off the dark-squared bishop. The pressure against f2 should decide the game. A further idea is also a pawn roll-up with ...h5-h4. The immediate 31...h5? 32. ♗g5+- cannot be recommended, however.

32. ♖xe3

32. fxe3 is noticeably weaker, since with ...♖hg8 and ...h5-h4 Black can mount an unstoppable mating attack. The g3-point is too weak.

32... ♖d7

This move is intended to prevent 33. ♖b5 and at the same time to protect the h-pawn.

33. ♖b5?!

The exchange of queens makes the win considerably easier for Black. A better try is 33. ♖f1 ♕g4+ and then ...h5-h4.

33... ♖xb5 34. cxb5 ♗e7 35. c4

This decisively weakens the d4-square, after which White will be forced to exchange on f5 on move 37 on account of the threat of ...♗f5-d4.

**35... ♖g2 36. ♗c3 ♗f5 37. ♖xf5 ♖xf5
38. ♗e4 ♖hf8 39. ♖g1 ♖f3!
40. ♖d2?**

The only possibility to play on was 40. ♖h2 ♖d7 (40... ♖xe4? 41. ♖xe4 ♖xf2+ 42. ♖xf2 ♖xf2+ 43. ♖xh3 ♖a2 44. ♖g4±) 41. ♗c3 ♖g2 42. ♗d1 h5 43. ♖c3 h4 44. g4 ♖f4 45. ♗e3 ♖f3 46. ♖xh3 ♖g8+-.

40...h2+

0-1

White is mated: 41. ♖xh2 ♖h5+ 42. ♖g1 ♖h1#.

CHAPTER 8

FIGHTING AGAINST THE HEDGEHOG

The Hedgehog System became particularly popular in the 1980s. Many world-class players, including Gary Kasparov, Anatoly Karpov, Lajos Portisch, Lubomir Ljubojevic and last but not least Ulf Andersson, had it and still have it in their repertoire. Its distinguishing feature is its extreme flexibility and it is especially well suited to counter-attacking players. 'Hedgehog System' was the name given to it because Black reacts to attacks by 'sticking out his quills' and frequently initiates tactical counterplay. White possesses an advantage in space compared to the black pawns on a6, b6, d6 and e6, but Black is always ready for counter-thrusts such as ...b5, ...d5 or even ...e5, in order to break up the central formation. For that reason White must proceed carefully and employ prophylaxis so that he does not impale himself on his opponent's sword.

The two principal methods recommended for combating the Hedgehog are:

- place white pawns on c4, e4 and f3; a sort of Maroczy formation, which can arise from a set-up which started with 1.e4. In this case the white bishops are mainly developed to e2 and e3.
- place a white pawn on c4 and fianchetto the king's bishop to g2, to act as a counterweight to the b7 bishop and at the same time to secure the king. This type of position arises from the English Opening.

Andersson has a special way of fighting against the Hedgehog in his favourite fianchetto positions. In his games against Browne and Gruenfeld he exchanges his dark-squared bishop for the knight on f6, brings his queen to f4 and his rook to d1 and then exerts pressure on the d6 pawn. After a future ♖c3-e4 Black is forced to exchange his important light-squared b7 bishop on e4, after which White has control of the centre and a slight advantage. Both games represent a sustained way of opposing the Hedgehog, in which a specific scheme led to success. More recently the great ex-world champion Gary Kasparov had an interesting game in this opening against Michael Adams, which ended in a draw. The way it went can be seen in brief in game No. 37 (Andersson-Gruenfeld).

In Andersson-Gheorghiu White tries a different variation. He plays b2-b3 in order to then develop his bishop to a3 and to exert pressure on the backward d6 pawn. Black found himself forced into the disadvantageous pawn move ...d5 and landed in a difficult endgame in which White's lead in development decided the game.

No. 35

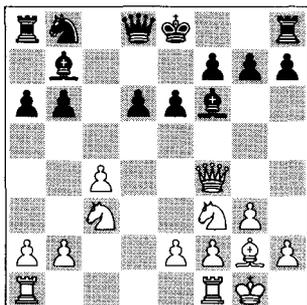
Ulf Andersson

Walter Browne

Interpolis Tilburg 1982

English Opening

1.♘f3 c5 2.c4 ♘f6 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2
 ♙b7 5.0-0 e6 6.♗c3 ♙e7 7.d4 cxd4
 8.♚xd4 d6 9.♙g5 a6 10.♙xf6 ♙xf6
 11.♚xf4



11...♙xf3

This way to exchange bishops is perhaps Black's best option to achieve equality, since he can rapidly deploy his rook with ...♚a7-c7/d7. It can then either exert pressure down the c-file or Black can protect the d6 pawn with it and later develop by means of ...♚c7 and ...♘c6.

12.♚xf3

One interesting alternative consists of 12.exf3!?, e.g. 12...♚a7 13.♚fd1 ♙e7 14.♚d4 0-0 15.f4 g6 16.h4 ♘d7 17.♚ac1 ♚b8 18.♘e4 ♚d8 19.h5 ♚c7 20.b3 b5 21.h6 ♙f8 22.c5 d5 23.c6 ♚b6 24.♘f6+ ♙h8 25.♚b2 and 1-0 in Fominykh-Csom, Rimavska Sobota 1991.

**12...♚a7 13.♚fd1 0-0 14.♚d2 ♚d7
 15.♚c1**

White has a minimal advantage because Black has problems developing his knight.

15...♚c7 16.b3 ♚c8 17.a4

An important prophylactic move which makes the typical Hedgehog lever ...b5 more difficult.

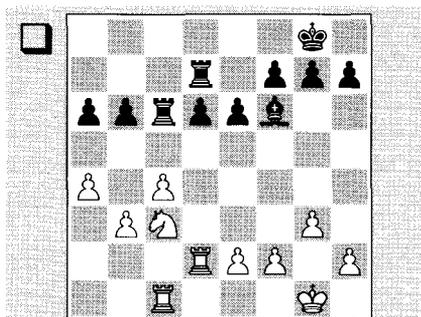
17...♘c6

17...♙xc3 18.♚xc3 b5 19.axb5 axb5
 20.♚cc2±.

18.♚xc6!

On the one hand, this exchange is forced since Black was threatening ...♘a5 or ...♘b4 with a level position, and on the other it maintains a slight advantage since after the exchanges the white knight is more manoeuvrable than the black bishop.

18...♚xc6 19.♙xc6 ♚xc6



White must now move the knight, since ...♙xc3 would level the game. Which knight manoeuvre promises White a slight but long-lasting advantage?

20.♘a2!

White is threatening ♘b4.

20...a5

This move permanently weakens the b5-square and in addition loses the option of the lever..b5. The a2 knight can be brought back into play again, namely via c1. But the knight will

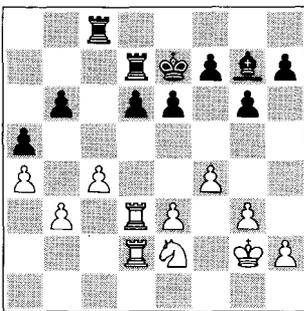
avoid the c3-square because Black would of course love to exchange minor pieces.

After 20...b5 21.cxb5 ♖xc1+ 22.♘xc1 axb5 23.a5± White can either support his passed pawn with ♖a2 or occupy the c-file with ♖c2. In addition he can improve the position of his knight via the d3-square.

21.♖cd1 ♖f8 22.♘c1 ♖e7 23.e3

White has a slight advantage since Black cannot free himself with ...d5, and White has the better minor piece. The black bishop has nothing to aim at down the a1-h8 diagonal and after the unfortunate ...a5 the black pawn structure cannot be altered either on the queenside or in the centre.

23...g6 24.♖g2 ♘c3 25.♞d3 ♙b2 26.♘e2 ♞c8 27.♞1d2 ♙g7 28.f4



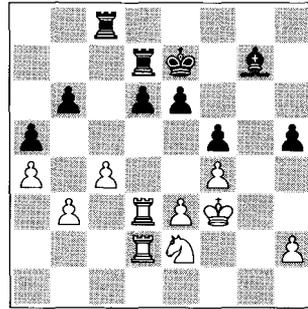
White is controlling the position, since Black has no sensible counterplay available to him. He now tries to achieve a space advantage on the kingside with the pawn advances f2-f4, g3-g4 and possibly g4-g5.

28...f5 29.♖f3 h6 30.g4 h5

After 30...fxg4+ 31.♖xg4 Black has slightly weakened his pawn structure,

the g6 pawn is backward on the open g-file and the white knight has an outstanding outpost on e4. But there was also in 30...♞f8 a waiting move which was worth considering.

31.gxf5 gxf5



32.♘g3

An alternative would be 32.e4 fxe4+ 33.♖xe4 ♞c5 34.♖f3 and then ♘g3-e4±.

32...h4 33.♘f1!

White is planning a long journey for his knight, via d2-b1-a3 to b5.

33...♞f8 34.♞d1

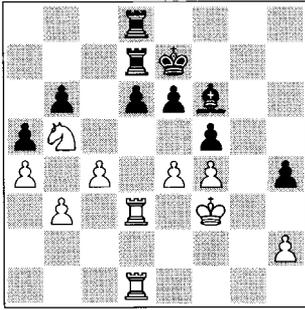
In conjunction with his plan of bringing the knight to b5, it makes sense to keep up the pressure on the d-file.

34...♙h6 35.♘d2 ♞g8 36.♘b1 ♞gd8 37.♘c3 ♙g7 38.♘b5 ♙h8

It is clear that only e3-e4 will enable White to increase his pressure, but as usual Andersson takes his time before embarking on decisive operations.

38...d5 39.cxd5 ♞xd5 40.♞xd5 ♞xd5 41.♞xd5 exd5 42.♖g2 ♖d7 (42...♖f7 43.♖h3 ♙f6 44.♘c7±) 43.♖h3 ♙f6 44.♘d4±.

39.♞3d2 ♙g7 40.♞d3 ♙f6 41.e4



The time has come for this pawn lever, to be able to extend his space advantage.

41...fxe4+ 42.♔xe4± ♕g7 43.♖1d2

43.h3 is perhaps preferable, with the following possible variation: 43...♕f6 44.f5 ♕e5. His idea becomes clear: the white h-pawn is now on h3 and can no longer be attacked by the black bishop: 45.fxe6 ♔xe6 46.♖g1 ♖f8 (46...♕g3 47.♗d4+ ♔f6 48.♖f3+ ♔g6 49.♗f5±) 47.♖g4 ♖e7 48.♖d5 (48.♖xh4 ♔d7—) 48...♖f2 49.♔d3 ♖h2 50.♗d4+ with good winning chances.

43...♕f6 44.f5

White seizes the light squares, especially d5. But preparing this with 44.h3 also deserved to be looked at.

44...♕e5 45.♖g2 exf5+ 46.♔xf5 ♖f8+ 47.♔e4 ♔e6 48.♖g6+ ♖f6 49.♖xf6+ ♕xf6 50.♖d5 ♕e5 51.♗d4+

Liquidating to a clearly superior rook ending, since the b6 and h4 pawns are weak and White's rook is better placed. But Black still has serious drawing chances.

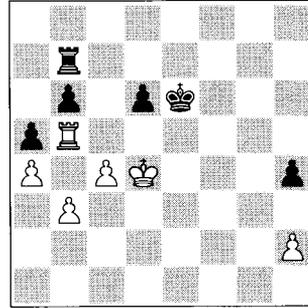
51...♕xd4

51...♔f6 52.h3 ♖g7 (52...♖e7 53.♖b5 ♕g3+ 54.♔f3±) 53.♗f3 ♕g3 54.♖f5+ ♔e7 55.♔d5±.

52.♔xd4 ♖g7 53.♖b5

One alternative would have been 53.♖h5 ♖g4+ 54.♔e3±. Up until 53.♖b5 Black defended well and stood up to White's pressure. Now we have the decisive mistake.

53...♖b7?

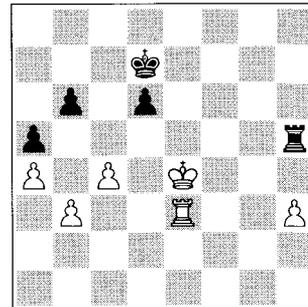


An instructive mistake in the rook ending! This rook move is too passive. Here Black had the chance to deploy his rook actively. As is so often the case in rook endings, it is better not to worry about winning material, but to create counterplay: 53...♖g4+ 54.♔e3 ♖g2 55.♖xb6 ♖xh2 56.♔f3± with good drawing chances for Black. If 56.c5, then 56...♔d5! 57.cxd6 ♔e6 with a draw.

54.♖h5 ♖f7 55.♖xh4 ♖f3 56.♖e4+

Black had perhaps overlooked this intermediate move in his defence.

56...♔d7 57.♖e3+— ♖f4+ 58.♔d5 ♖h4 59.h3 ♖h5+ 60.♔e4



Now the winning technique is to advance the rook's pawn with the help of the king and the rook. It does take time, but in the long run it cannot be prevented because Black has no counterplay.

**60...♖c6 61.♞d3 ♜h4+ 62.♗f5 ♞h8
63.♗g5 ♞g8+ 64.♗f4 ♞f8+ 65.♗g3
♞g8+ 66.♗h2 ♞e8**

After 66...♞h8 67.♞d5! the ending is won because the black king is tied to the weak pawns on d6 and b6. The strong rook on d5 supports the further advance of its king and pawn by interposing when there are checks. No further defence is possible, e.g. 67...♗c7 68.♗g3 ♞g8+ 69.♗f4 ♞f8+ 70.♞f5+.

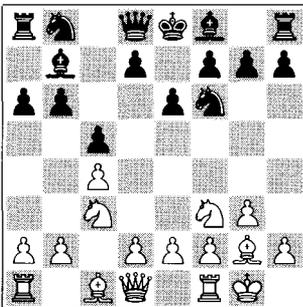
**67.h4 ♞e5 68.♗g3 ♗d7 69.♗f4 ♞e1
70.h5 ♞h1 71.♞d5 ♞h3 72.♞b5 ♗c6
73.♗g5** **1-0**

No. 36

**Ulf Andersson
Florin Gheorghiu**

Interzonal Tournament Moscow 1982
English Opening

**1.c4 c5 2.♗f3 ♗f6 3.g3 b6 4.♠g2
♠b7 5.0-0 e6 6.♗c3 a6**



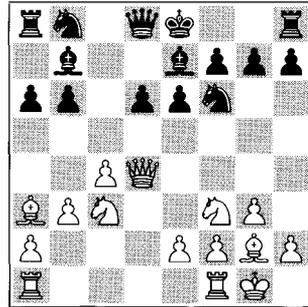
It was Ulf Andersson himself who introduced the plan with 6...a6 into praxis.

The Swede is generally considered a great connoisseur of the Hedgehog System with both white and black. In this game he has to take up the struggle against his own idea.

7.b3 ♠e7 8.d4 cxd4 9.♞xd4 d6

9...0-0 10.♠e3!? ♠c5 11.♞d3±.

10.♠a3



Here we can see the idea of 7.b3. With ♠a3 and ♞d1 White exerts pressure on the backward d6 pawn. Now the classic Hedgehog set-up with ...♗bd7 is no longer possible and Black must content himself with c6 for his knight.

10...♗c6 11.♞f4

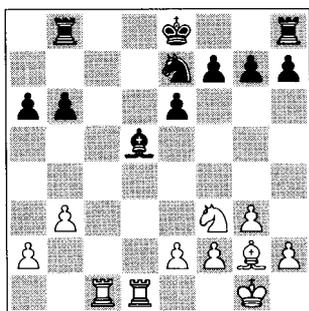
Black's position is already somewhat uncomfortable. So, for example, 11...0-0 12.♞fd1 ♗e8 13.♗e4 d5 14.cxd5 exd5 15.♠xe7 ♗xe7 16.♞ac1 is obviously unfavourable for Black. Therefore he tries to exchange as many pieces as possible in the hope of obtaining a drawish endgame.

This strategy, however, is simply grist to the mill of such a great endgame artist as Ulf Andersson.

**11...d5 12.♠xe7 ♗xe7 13.♞fd1 ♞b8
14.♞xb8+ ♞xb8 15.cxd5 ♗fxd5
16.♗xd5 ♠xd5**

After 16...♟xd5 too, Black lands in a bad ending: 17.♞ac1 0-0 (17...♞e7 18.e4 and then ♞c7+) 18.♟e5 ♞fc8 (18...♞bc8 19.♟d7 ♞xc1 20.♞xc1 ♞d8 21.♟xb6 ♟xb6 22.♟xb7+-) 19.♟xd5! (19.♟d7?! ♞xc1 20.♞xc1 ♞c8 21.♞xc8+ ♟xc8 22.♟xd5 ♟xd7=) 19...♟xd5 20.♟d7 and White wins a pawn.

17.♞ac1



This sort of endgame – a symmetrical pawn structure with a slight lead in development for White in view of his having occupied the central files with his rooks on c1/d1 – is a speciality preferred by Ulf Andersson.

17...♞b7

Let us consider more closely the position which can arise after 17...0-0. Both sides have castled and the minor pieces too are more or less equally well posted. Whereas the black rooks are still hanging about passively on b8 and f8, their white counterparts are bursting with energy in their ideal positions on the central files: 18.♞c7 ♞fe8 (18...♟f5 19.♟e5 ♟xg2 20.♞xg2 ♞bc8 21.♞dd7 f6 22.♟c6 ♞xc7 23.♞xc7 ♞f7 24.♞c8+ ♞f8 25.♞xf8+ ♞xf8 26.♟b8± losing a pawn. After 18...♟g6 – to prevent 19.♟e5 – there follows 19.♞dc1 ♞bd8

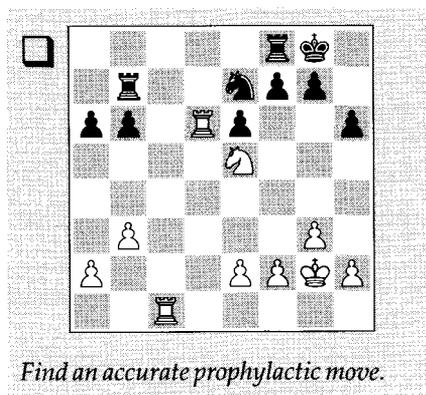
20.♞a7 a5 21.♞cc7) 19.♟e5 ♟xg2 20.♞xg2 ♞bc8 (20...f6 21.♞dd7±) 21.♞dd7 ♞xc7 22.♞xc7 f6 23.♟c4 ♟d5 (23...b5 24.♟d6 ♞d8 25.♟b7 ♞e8 26.♟c5 ♟d5 27.♞a7 ♟c3 28.♟xa6 ♟xe2 29.♟c7 ♞e7 30.♞a8+ ♞f7 31.♟xb5+-) 24.♞a7 b5 25.♟d6 ♞d8 26.♟e4, once more winning a pawn.

18.♟e5 ♟xg2 19.♞xg2 0-0 20.♞d6!

Let us here draw your attention to another subtlety: 20.♞d7 ♞xd7 21.♟xd7 may look like the win of a pawn, but 21...♞c8 equalises after 22.♞xc8+ (or 22.♞d1 b5=) 22...♟xc8 and the b6 pawn is protected.

20...h6

After 20...♟f5 the move 21.♞d7 would be very strong.



Find an accurate prophylactic move.

21.e4!

Preparing a king march to e3 and depriving Black of the squares d5 and f5. Counterplay for Black is nowhere to be seen.

21...♞e8 22.♞f3 ♞a8

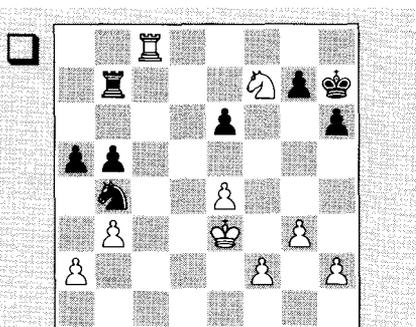
Or 22...♟c8 23.♞dc6 ♟e7 24.♞c7 ♞eb8 25.♟d7 ♞xc7 26.♞xc7 ♞c8 27.♞a7±.

23.♖e3 a5 24.♞cd1 b5?!

An inaccurate defensive move. White now wins the f-pawn by force. A better move is 24...g6 25.♞d7 ♞aa7 26.♞d8+ ♖g7 27.♟c4±, but not 24...♞bb8 25.♟d7+.

**25.♞d8+ ♞xd8 26.♞xd8+ ♖h7
27.♟xf7 ♟c6 28.♞c8 ♟b4**

Black had probably been relying on this when he played 24...b5, but Andersson had foreseen that in this position he can put the black king into dire straits.



There are now two very good options which bring about a winning position for White. What are they?

29.♞h8+

Or 29.♟d8 ♞b6 30.a3 ♟a6 31.f4+.

29...♖g6 30.♟e5+ ♖f6 31.f4!

White supports his strong knight on e5; White's rook and knight cooperate brilliantly.

31...♖e7

Instead, 31...♟xa2?? would be a bad blunder: 32.♞f8+ ♖e7 33.♞f7+ winning the rook.

32.♞g8 ♖d6 33.♞d8+ ♖e7

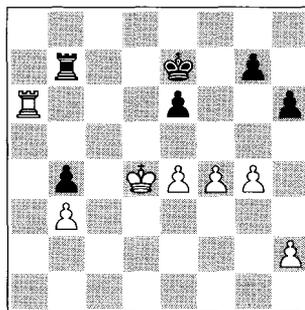
33...♖c7 34.♞d2 leads to a technically won position.

33...♖c5 34.♞c8+ ♖b6 (34...♖d6? 35.a3 ♟a2 36.♞c6+ ♖e7 37.♞c2+-) 35.a3 ♟a6 36.♞c6+ ♖a7 37.♞xe6 ♟c5 38.♟c6+ ♖a6 39.♞g6+- also wins for White.

**34.♞a8 ♟xa2 35.♞xa5 ♟c3 36.♖d3
b4 37.♞a6 ♟b5 38.♟c6+ ♖d7**

38...♖f7 39.♟d8+-;
38...♖f8 39.♞a8+ ♖f7 40.♟d8+-;
38...♖f6 39.♟xb4 ♟c7 40.♟d5+-;
38...♖e8 39.♟xb4 ♟c7 40.♞a4+-.

39.♟d4 ♟xd4 40.♖xd4 ♖e7 41.g4



White has an extra pawn and a major structural advantage in view of the pawn weaknesses on e6 and b4, e.g. 41...♞c7 42.♞b6 g5 43.f5 exf5 44.gxf5 ♞c3 45.♞xb4 ♞h3 46.♖e5+- . So Black resigned.

No. 37

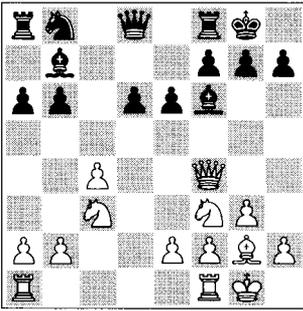
Ulf Andersson

Yehuda Gruenfeld

Olympiad Lucerne 1982

English Opening

**1.♟f3 ♟f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 b6 4.♟g2
♟b7 5.0-0 e6 6.♟c3 ♟e7 7.d4 cxd4
8.♞xd4 d6 9.♟g5 a6 10.♟xf6 ♟xf6
11.♞f4 0-0**



As already mentioned in Game No. 35 (Andersson-Browne), Black has the option here to reach a more or less level position with 11...♙xf3. In the main continuation, positions with bishops of opposite colours also arise. Here, however, the white knight can occupy the strong central position on d4, after which Andersson aims for the interesting formation arising after ♖b1, b3, a4 and a doubling of rooks on the c- or d-file.

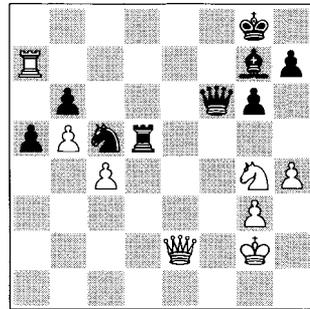
Furthermore, a future advance of the a-pawn or of the b-pawn to b5 is possible, which enables White to obtain a supported knight outpost on c6. What is unpleasant for Black in this continuation is that he has little counterplay and generally has to play a waiting game. As an illustration of the aforementioned plan, the model games Andersson-Seirawan and Kasparov-Adams (as mentioned in the introductory text) have been included in a shortened form.

12. ♖ad1

In Andersson-Seirawan things continued: 12. ♖fd1 ♙e7 13. ♘e4 ♙xe4 14. ♖xe4 ♖a7 15. ♘d4 ♖c7 16. b3 ♖c5 17. a4 ♖c7 18. ♖b1 ♖c8 19. ♖a2 ♙f8 20. e3 ♖e7 21. ♖c2 g6 22. ♖a2 ♖g5 23. h4 ♖f6 24. b4. Following his plan White is aiming for his knight outpost on c6 and obtains a position with an ad-

vantage in space: 24...♖5c7 25. b5 a5 26. ♘c6± ♘d7 27. ♖cd2 ♘c5. This is the disadvantage of the plan chosen by White. The black knight gets a safe square on c5.

Despite that, White has the better position on account of his space advantage and more active pieces: 28. ♖c2 ♖g7 29. f4. The recommended way to proceed: White would like to open the position with e4-e5 in order to exert pressure. 29...♙h8 30. ♙f3 ♖e8 31. ♙g2 f5 32. e4 e5 33. ♖e5 dxe5 34. ♖d8 ♖xd8 35. ♖xd8 ♖xe4 36. ♙xe4 ♖f6 37. ♙d5 ♙g7 (37...♖xc6 38. ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 39. ♖xc6±) 38. ♖e8 e4 39. ♙xe4 ♖f7 40. ♖e2 ♘xa4 41. ♙f3 ♖d7 42. ♙g4 ♖d6 43. ♘e5 ♘c5 44. ♖a8 ♖d8? (after 44...♖e7 Black has a defensible position) 45. ♖a7+± ♙g8 46. ♙f3 ♙g7 47. ♙d5+ ♖xd5 48. ♘g4!+-.



Analysis diagram

Black probably overlooked this intermediate move. 48...♖d8 49. ♖xd5 ♖xd5+ 50. ♙h2 ♘e4 51. ♖e7 and 1-0 in Andersson-Seirawan, London 1982.

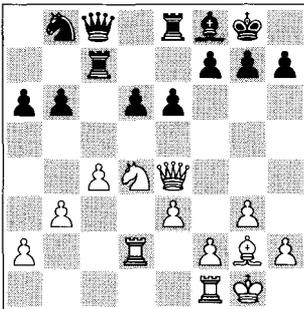
The game Kasparov-Adams ran along identical lines for a few moves: 12. ♖fd1 ♙e7 13. ♘e4 ♙xe4 14. ♖xe4 ♖a7 15. ♘d4 ♖c7 16. b3 ♖c5 17. a4 ♖c7 18. ♖b1 ♘d7 19. e3 ♖c8 20. ♖a2 ♘f6 21. ♖c2 a5 22. ♖dd2 ♖d8 23. ♘b5 g6 24. ♖d1 ♘e8 25. ♙f3 ♖d7 26. ♖d3 ♘c7

27.♖cd2 ♘xb5 28.axb5 ♕f8 29.♕c6 ♗e7 30.♞d4 ♗f6 31.♔g2 h5 32.h3 ♞c8 33.♞d3 ♞c7 34.♗f3 ♞f5 35.♞f4 ♞xf4 36.exf4 ♞a7 37.♗e3 ♗d8 38.c5 bxc5 39.♗xc5 ♗b8 40.♗e3 a4 41.b6 ♞a6 42.bxa4 ♖xb6 43.♕b5 d5 44.f5 exf5 45.♞xd5 ♞d6 and a draw in Kasparov-Adams, Armenia against the Rest of the World, Moscow 2004.

12...♕e7 13.♘e4

This forces the bishop exchange on e4, which secures a tiny but lasting advantage for White, since the latter is safely in control of the attempts to break through by ...b5 and ...d5 which are usual in the Hedgehog.

13...♕xe4 14.♗xe4 ♞a7 15.♘d4 ♗c8 16.b3 ♞e8 17.♞d2 ♞c7 18.e3 ♕f8



19.♗b1!

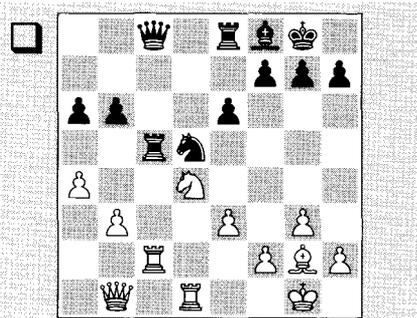
White prepares to double rooks on the d-file and now has a further positional threat in the line with a4, ♗a2, a5. If Black counters it with ...a5, then the result is a weak square on b5.

19...♘d7 20.♞fd1 ♘f6 21.a4 ♞c5 22.♞c2

Here White would like to play ♞dc1 and then b4 and b5 to establish a very strong knight outpost on c6.

22...e5?!

The text move permanently weakens the d5-square, which Andersson brilliantly exploits in the game. In a previous game Andersson-Langeweg Black tried at this point the advance 22...d5 and also came a cropper: 23.cxd5 ♘xd5.



Analysis diagram

What must White play to achieve a clear positional advantage?

24.♕xd5!. This forces an isolated pawn on d5, which will subsequently be won by ♘e2-f4. At the same time it gets rid of the bishops of opposite colours. Here White had to take into account that the weakness of the light squares is unimportant.

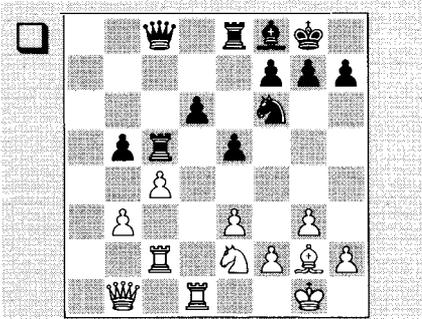
24...exd5 25.♞cd2 g6?! (25...♗b7 26.♘e2 ♕d6±/±) 26.♘e2 ♗g4 27.♘f4 ♗f3 28.♗d3 b5 29.♘xd5± bxa4 30.♗xa6 ♞xd5 (30...♞ec8 31.♗xa4+-) 31.♞xd5+- a3 32.♞d8 h5 33.♗a4 ♞e6 34.♗a8 ♗xa8 35.♞xa8 ♔g7 36.♞dd8 and 1-0 in Andersson-Langeweg, Wijk aan Zee 1981.

23.♘e2

Now White is threatening to dominate his opponent on the light squares with ♘c3-d5. So Black tries to stop this with 23...b5 and bases his decision on the

idea that ♖c3 is not possible on account of the loss of a pawn.

23...b5 24.axb5 axb5



It looks as though White has overlooked this unpleasant pin on the c-file, or has he?

25.♖c3!!

The pawn sacrifice achieves for White a very dangerous passed pawn on the b-file and total control of the h1-a8 diagonal, which will provide massive support for the passed pawn.

25.♖dc1 bxc4 26.♖xc4 ♖e6= would have been clearly weaker.

**25...bxc4 26.b4 ♖c7 27.♖d5 ♖xd5
28.♖xd5 ♖b8**

Of course, Black can have recourse to other defensive options here, e.g. 28...♖g4 29.b5 ♖c5 30.b6 ♖b8 31.b7 ♖e7 32.♖a2 ♖d8 33.♖e4 ♖d7 34.♖xh7+ ♖h8 35.♖f5 ♖c6 36.♖e4 ♖xe4 37.♖xe4 ♖c7 38.♖a8± or 28...e4 29.b5 ♖c5 30.b6 ♖f5 31.♖xc4 ♖b8 32.b7 h6 33.♖a6 ♖e6 34.♖xc5 dxc5 35.♖b5±.

In principle Black's defence is very hard to maintain, since for the moment the black bishop is out of the game and the b-pawn can advance as far as b6. And also Black's major pieces are condemned to inactivity. The white ♖d5 dominates the position and White has more than just mere compensation for the pawn.

**29.b5 ♖c5 30.b6 ♖ec8 31.e4 g6
32.♖b4 ♖8c6 33.♖b1 ♖c8 34.♖a4
1-0**

34...c3 35.b7 ♖d8 36.♖b3 ♖d7
37.♖xc3+-.

CHAPTER 9

THE POSITIONAL EXCHANGE SACRIFICE

The positional exchange sacrifice is a tactical motif which should be in the repertoire of every ambitious chess player. In most cases the consequences of such a sacrifice can only be understood on the level of one's intuition, that is to say that they cannot be calculated precisely. And yet there are certainly some clues which can be used as guidelines.

The following aims should be uppermost in your mind:

1. The weakening of the opposing pawn structure and at the same time the domination of the centre.
2. Getting rid of important attacking or defensive pieces of the opponent.
3. Occupying an outpost in the opposing camp with your rook in such a way that when it is captured a protected passed pawn may be created.
4. Securing the central squares and important strategic points.
5. Getting rid of pawns so as to deprive the opponent of important outposts.
6. Destroying the defensive position of the opposing king in order to mount an attack.

An outstanding proponent of the positional exchange sacrifice was world champion Tigran Petrosian. It is difficult not to see a certain similarity in style between the two great positional players Andersson and Petrosian. The exchange sacrifice is a speciality of both players, both in attack and also in defence. In order to improve his or her feeling for positional play, the reader is recommended to study both the games of Andersson which are presented here and also the most important games of Tigran Petrosian on this theme.

Against the then world champion Anatoly Karpov, Andersson played the Sicilian Defence as a Hedgehog system. On move 27, Andersson sacrificed the exchange with ...♖xe3 and gave to the play a highly dynamic character. As compensation for this sacrifice Black obtained control over the dark squares and also the white king was not very pleasantly positioned. Karpov defended with all his might, but Black found strong manoeuvres to keep his attack on the king going. White was caught in a pincer movement from both sides and finally had to lay down his arms. A very hard-fought game!

A notable curiosity happened six years later against Karpov's successor as world champion, Gary Kasparov. In that game too, Andersson managed to get in an exchange sacrifice on exactly the same square as against Karpov, namely e3. Unfortunately this game would end 'only' in a draw.

In the game in the English Opening between Andersson and Timman White obtained, after some weak moves by Timman (...♕d7, ...♞c8), a considerable lead in development, which could then be exploited on move 17 by means of an exchange

sacrifice. White obtained two passed pawns on the a- and c-files, which brought the game to a victorious conclusion.

In the Maroczy Opening between Andersson and Larsen the exchange sacrifice came on move 18 with ♖xc5; it got rid of the black knight on c5 and brought White a winning passed pawn on the d-file. However, precise tactical play was needed to convert the advantage to the full point.

In his game against Seirawan, Andersson's 20.a4 provoked the penetration of the knight to b4 and of course he already had in mind the subsequent exchange sacrifice 22. ♖xb4. Furthermore, it is very instructive to follow how White obtains the final control over the eminently important central square d5. White wins the b6-pawn and the passed pawn on a4 decides the game.

In the game Andersson-Adorjan too, it is possible to speak of an intuitive exchange sacrifice on d4, since its consequences could not be exactly calculated at the time the sacrifice was made. The a1-h8 diagonal and the domination of the d-file by the white rook enabled White to mount a strong attack, which could only be beaten off by returning material. White skilfully made the most of his bishop pair against the rook and wins.

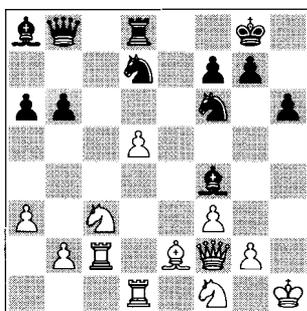
A splendid example of a profoundly thought out positional exchange sacrifice can be seen in the game Andersson-Vaganian. The manoeuvre ♖c2-d2 and the sacrifice 18. ♖xd4 lead to a long-lasting initiative. The dynamic continuation of the game justified the exchange sacrifice: White transformed his initiative into a material advantage and the three pawns for the exchange brought about the victory.

31.♖d1 ♗b6 32.♗e3 ♗bxd5 33.♗cxd5
♗xd5 34.♗f5 ♖e8=.

28...♗xh2 29.♗f1

29.♗f5 ♗f4 30.♗e7+ (30.♖c2 ♖e5!
31.♗d3 ♗c5 32.g4 ♗xd5 33.♗xd5
♖xd5∞) 30...♗f8 31.♗c6 ♗xc6
32.dxc6 ♗xc1 33.♖xc1 ♗c5∞ or
29.♗xa6 ♗g3 30.♖e2 ♖e5 and despite
White's material superiority Black has
tactical counterplay. An enormously
complicated position!

29...♗f4 30.♖c2



30...b5!

This makes space for the knight, after
which Black puts pressure on the passed
pawn on d5.

31.♗d3 ♗b6 32.♗e4 ♗c4

Black could have exchanged on d5, but
that would have simplified the position
in White's favour: 32...♗bxd5 33.♗xd5
♗xd5 34.♗xd5 ♖xd5 35.♖xd5 ♗xd5
36.♖d4±/±.

Instead, he looks for tactical complica-
tions.

**33.a4 ♖e8 34.axb5 axb5 35.♖e2
♗e5**

Intending ...♗xb2 and ...♗h5.

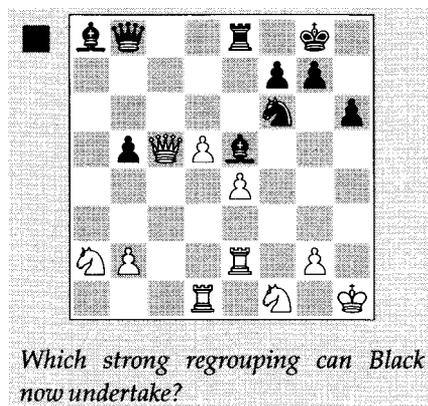
36.♖c5 ♗d6

This reliably blockades the passed pawn
and protects b5. The black pieces have
occupied important key squares and
White's advantage of the exchange can
hardly be felt.

37.♗a2?!

Karpov's wish to bring the knight via b4
to c6 is understandable. But he over-
looks the subsequent regrouping which
gives Black an excellent game. 37.♗b1
♖c8 would have led to unclear play.

37...♗dxe4! 38.fxe4



38...♗d6! 39.♖c2 ♖e5!

That is the point! The rook will come
into the attack in a very dangerous fash-
ion via the 5th rank. Since the passed
pawns are completely blockaded and the
white position has been greatly weak-
ened on the dark squares, Karpov is al-
ready having to fight for the draw here.

40.g3

40.♗g3 ♖g5 41.♗f5 ♖h5+ 42.♗g1
♖xf5! 43.exf5 ♖a7+ 44.♗h1 ♖xa2±;
40.♖e3 ♖h5+ 41.♖h3 ♖xh3+ 42.gxh3
♖e8±.

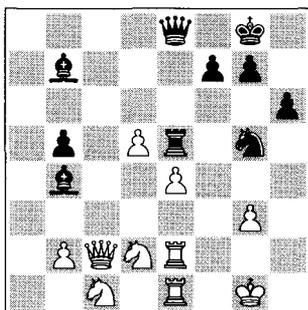
40...♖e8!

Black improves the position of his pieces and sets up latent attacks on d5. What is important is that the pressure on the e4-square makes it harder for White to start any further operations.

41. ♖de1 ♙b7

With the option of ...♙c8.

42. ♖g1 ♗h7! 43. ♗c1 ♗g5 44. ♗d2 ♙b4



45. ♖f2

45. ♖d3 ♙xd2 46. ♖xd2 ♙xd5-+;
45. ♖g2 ♖d7! 46. ♗d3 ♖h3+ 47. ♖f2 ♙xd2 48. ♖xd2 ♖h2+ 49. ♖e3 ♖xe4#.

45... ♙xd2 46. ♖xd2

46. ♖xd2 ♗xe4+ 47. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 48. d6 ♖xe1 49. ♖xe1 ♖c6-+.

46... ♗xe4+ 47. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 48. ♗e2

48. d6 ♖c4 49. ♖b1 (49. d7 ♖xd7!-+)
49... ♖c6 50. d7 ♖g2+ 51. ♖e1 ♖xg3+
52. ♖e2 ♙f3+ 53. ♖f1 ♙g2+ 54. ♖xg2 ♖f4+ 55. ♖e2 (55. ♖g1 ♖e1+ 56. ♖h2 ♖h4#) 55... ♖xg2-+.

48... ♙c8 49. ♗c3 ♖e1?!

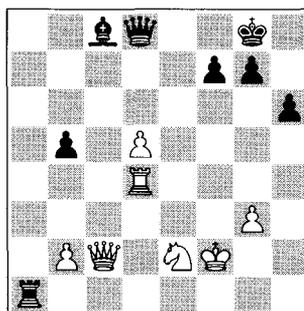
49... ♖c4 is better.

50. ♗e2?

A better try is 50. ♖e2 ♖xe2+ 51. ♖xe2 ♖xe2+ 52. ♖xe2 ♙d7 53. ♖e3 ♖f8

54. ♖d4 h5♣. After ...g5 and ...h4 Black obtains a very dangerous passed pawn which still promises him very good winning chances. Despite that, this would still be the best practical chance for White to save the game.

50... ♖a1 51. ♖d4 ♖d8♣



Black has the initiative and the white king is considerably worse off than its counterpart. In addition, Black is a pawn up but White is banking on his passed pawn on d5. He can still try to fish in troubled waters and hope for a mistake on the part of his opponent.

51... ♙h3 52. ♖e4 ♖d7 53. ♖c6 ♖f5+ 54. ♖e3 ♖g5-+.

52. ♖c6 ♙d7 53. ♖d6 ♖e8

53... ♖f1+ 54. ♖e3 ♖f6-+.

54. ♖f4 ♖c8 55. b4?!

This deprives the white knight of the chance to go to c3 and defend the back rank. A better move is 55. ♗c3 ♙h3 56. ♖d1♣.

55... ♙h3 56. ♖e4 ♙f5?!

56... ♖f1+ 57. ♖e3 ♖d8 58. ♖d2 ♙f5 59. ♖e3 ♖a8-+. The black position may be described as won, but precise play is still required.

57. ♖e3 ♖c2 58. g4!

Karpov defends desperately. The ex world champion is renowned for his extraordinary resilience.

**58...♙d7 59.♖e4 ♗b3 60.♗d3 ♗b2
61.♖e4 ♖a8 62.♗e3 ♖a2 63.d6
♖a8 64.♗e4**

64.g5!?

64...♙c6 65.♗d4 ♗b1 66.♗e7 ♗h1

66...♖a1! 67.♙e3 ♖a3+ 68.♙d2 ♖a2+
69.♙e3 ♗f1-+.

67.♗f4

67.d7 ♗h4+-+.

**67...♗g2+ 68.♙e1 ♖a1+ 69.♙d2
♗d5+ 70.♗d4**

70.♙d4 f6-+.

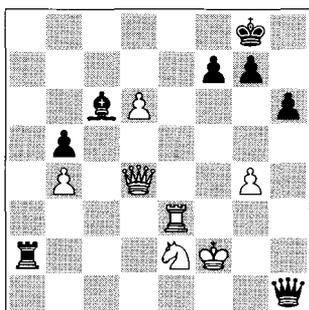
**70...♖a2+ 71.♙c3 ♗f3+ 72.♗e3
♖a3+**

A better try is 72...♗f1!.

73.♙d2 ♖a2+ 74.♙e1

74.♙c3 ♗f1-+.

**74...♗h1+ 75.♙f2 ♗g2+ 76.♙e1
♗h1+ 77.♙f2**



**77...♖a1! 78.♖c3 ♗g2+ 79.♙e3
♗f3+ 0-1**

80.♙d2 ♖a2+ 81.♖c2 ♖xc2+ 82.♙xc2
♗xe2+-+.

No. 39

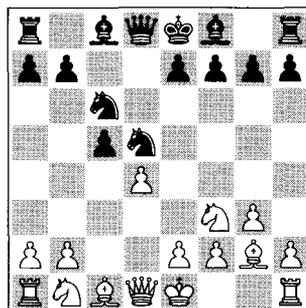
Ulf Andersson

Jan Timman

London 1982

English Opening

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.g3 d5 4.cxd5
♘xd5 5.♙g2 ♘c6 6.d4**



This is an opening of predilection for Andersson, since in the main line with 6...cxd4 White exchanges queens early and can achieve a minimal advantage in the endgame.

6...♘b6

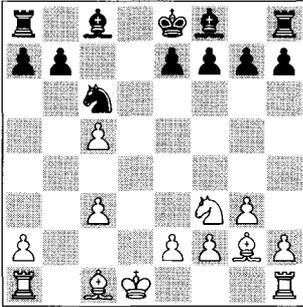
6...♘f6 7.♗a4 ♙d7 8.dxc5 e5 9.0-0
♙xc5 10.♙c3 h6 11.♙d2 0-0 12.♙de4
♙xe4 13.♗xe4± leads to Game No. 25
(Andersson-Portisch), which we have
already considered under the heading of
'Playing against the isolated pawn'.
6...cxd4 7.♙xd4 ♙db4 8.♙xc6 ♗xd1+
9.♙xd1 ♙xc6 10.♙c3 ♙d7 11.♙e3 g6
12.♖c1 ♙g7 13.f4 0-0 14.♙e1 e5
15.♙f2±/= was played in Andersson-
Leko, Ter Apel 1996.

**7.dxc5 ♗xd1+ 8.♙xd1 ♙a4 9.♙c3
♙xc3+**

9...♙xc5 10.♙e3 e5 11.♙d2 ♙e6
12.♖hc1 ♙e7 13.♙e1 0-0 14.♙g5
♙xg5 15.♙xg5 ♙d7 16.♙b5 ♖ab8
17.b3 a5 18.♙d6 f6 19.♙d2 a4

20.bxa4 ♘e7 21.♞c7 b6 22.♙b4 ♞fd8
23.♞d1 ♘f5 24.♘xf5 ♙xf5 25.♙e7
♞dc8 26.♞dx7 ♙xd7 27.♙d5+ and
1-0 in Antunes-Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee
1996.

10.bxc3



10...♙d7?!

Timman would have had better prospects of equality with 10...e5, e.g. 11.♙e3 ♙e6 12.♖c1 0-0-0 13.♘d2 ♙e7 14.♞d1 ♖c7 15.f4 f6 16.♙e4 ♙d5 17.♖c2 ♙xe4+ 18.♘xe4 f5 19.♘d2 e4 20.♘c4±, Bu Xiangzhi-Magem Badals, Bled Olympiad 2002.

11.♙e3±

White has achieved a slight opening advantage, since he is temporarily a pawn up and can deploy his rook on the b-file.

11...♞c8?

A thoughtless move, since White now obtains strong play down the b-file. A better move is 11...0-0-0 or 11...e5. The move played simply loses a tempo.

12.♞b1 ♘a5 13.♘e5!±

This threatens 14.♘d7 and then 15.♞b5 with a win.

13...♙a4+ 14.♖d2 e6

14...♞d8+ 15.♖c1 ♘c6 16.♘xc6 ♙xc6
17.♙xc6+ bxc6 18.♞d1!+-.

15.♞b4!

The game move is far more convincing than 15.♙xb7 ♞d8+ 16.♖c1 f6 17.♘f3 (although White would also achieve an advantage with this line).

15...b5

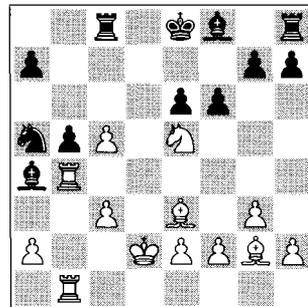
15...♞d8+ 16.♖c1.

16.♞hb1!

Here White was already planning an exchange sacrifice on b5 or a4.

16...f6

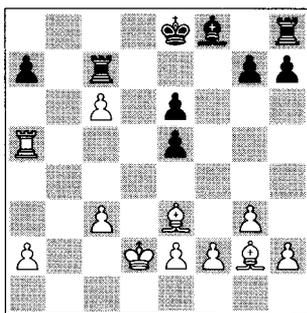
16...a6 17.♞xa4 bxa4 18.♞b6 ♙xc5
19.♙xc5 ♞xc5 20.♞b8+ ♖e7 21.♞xh8
♞xe5 22.♖d3 h6 23.♞a8+- with an
extra pawn and a technically won position.



17.♞xb5!

A strong exchange sacrifice which exposes Black's defective development and the lack of coordination between the black pieces. After the forced liquidation White wins the a-pawn and in addition his c-pawn becomes a giant.

**17...♙xb5 18.♞xb5 fxe5 19.♞xa5
♞c7 20.c6!+-**



The point. After the loss of the a-pawn and the subsequent ♙b6, Black is helpless against the advance of the white pawns.

20...♙d6 21.♙xa7 0-0 22.♙b6 ♖cf7 23.a4 h5

23...♙c7 24.♙xc7 ♜xc7 25.♙e3 ♙f7 26.♜xe5 ♜a8 27.a5 ♙e7 28.♙d4 ♙d6 29.f4+-.

24.♜b5 h4 25.♙e4 h3 26.a5 ♙b8 27.f3 ♜e7 28.♜b1!

White already clears b5 for the king. Timman could have resigned here with a clear conscience.

28...♙f7 29.♙d3 ♙c7 30.♙c4 ♜c8 31.♙c5 ♙b8 32.♜d1 ♙c7 33.♙b5 ♜b8 34.c4 ♙f6 35.c5 ♜c8 36.a6 1-0

No. 40

Ulf Andersson

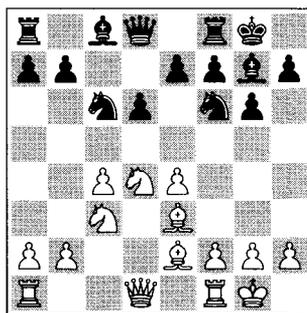
Bent Larsen

Linares 1983

Sicilian Defence, Accelerated Dragon

1.♟f3 c5 2.c4 g6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♞xd4 ♟g7 5.e4 ♞c6 6.♙e3 ♞f6 7.♞c3 0-0 8.♙e2 d6 9.0-0

What we have here is the main line of the Maroczy set-up. Bent Larsen is a great fan of Black's defensive system and has made very flexible use of it.



The usual move is now 9...♙d7. In this game Larsen tries an original regrouping of the f6 knight to c5 without the typical knight exchange on d4.

9...a5

This reliably secures the c5-square for the black knight.

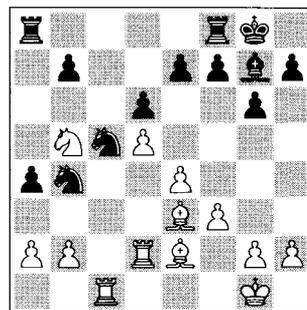
10.f3 ♞d7 11.♞db5!

White prevents the relief offered by the exchange of pieces on d4 and at the same time brings pressure to bear on the opposing queenside.

11...♞c5 12.♙d2 a4 13.♜fd1 ♙a5 14.♜ac1 ♙e6 15.♞d5 ♙xd2 16.♜xd2 ♙xd5?!

With the exchange of bishop for knight White gets his hands on the c-file and the bishop pair. It would be better to adopt a wait-and-see policy with e.g. 16...♜a5.

17.cxd5 ♞b4



Larsen had been counting on this, but had underestimated the subsequent strong exchange sacrifice by Andersson.

18. ♖xc5!

White now obtains a very strong bishop pair and a dangerous passed pawn on the d-file, whereas any active play by Black is limited. Here of course White could not calculate all the variations out to the end, but his intuition suggested that the position was advantageous for him.

18...dxc5 19. ♗xc5 ♜xa2 20. ♗xe7 ♜fc8 21.f4 ♗f8

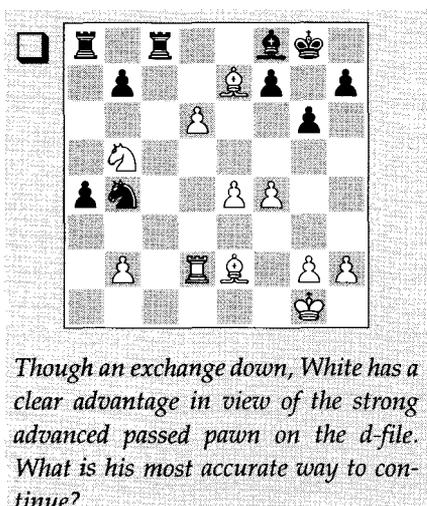
A better try is 21...♜c1 22.♗d1 ♜b3 23.♗xb3 axb3 24.d6±.

22.d6

The black rooks are not doing any useful work, whilst the white passed pawn on the d-file is causing Black a lot of concern.

22...♜b4

22...♗xe7 23.dxe7 ♜g7 24.♜d6+–, but 22...♜c1 is better: 23.♗d1 ♜b3 24.♜d5±.



23. ♗h4!

White should prevent the exchange on e7. For that, 23. ♗f6 is less precise since after it 23...♗g7 would follow and after 24. ♗h4 the black bishop would be better placed on g7 than in the continuation in the game.

After the text move White has the very strong threat of pressing forward to d7 with the pawn.

23...♜c1+

23...♜a6 24.d7 ♗c5+ 25.♜f1 ♜d8 26.♗xd8 ♜xd8 27.g3±.

24. ♜f2 ♜c6 25. ♜c7!

The knight has done its duty on b5 and will now be transferred to the strong central square d5 with decisive effect. The black rooks are mere spectators.

25...a3

25...♜c8 26.♜d5+–.

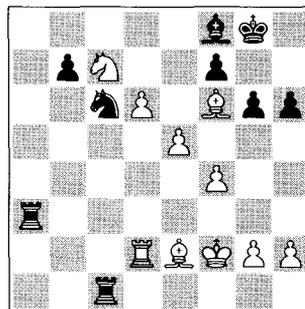
26.bxa3 ♜xa3 27.e5

27.d7?? ♗c5+ 28.♜d4 ♗xd4#.

27...h6

27...♗h6 28.d7 ♗xf4 29.d8♙+ ♜xd8 30.♜xd8+ ♜g7 31.♗f6+ ♜h6 32.♜d5 ♗g5 33.h4 ♗xf6 34.♜xf6+–.

28. ♗f6



This prevents a possible ...g5.

**28...♙g7 29.♙e7 ♜f8 30.♞d5 ♜a8
31.h4 ♜c5**

31...♙xe7 32.dxe7 ♜g7 33.♞c7+-;
31...♜ca1 32.♙b5 ♜1a2 33.♜xa2
♜xa2+ 34.♜e3 ♜xg2? 35.♙xf8 ♜xf8
36.♙xc6 ♜a2 37.♙xb7+-.

**32.♞f6+ ♜g7 33.♙xf8+ ♜xf8
34.♞d7 1-0**

No. 41

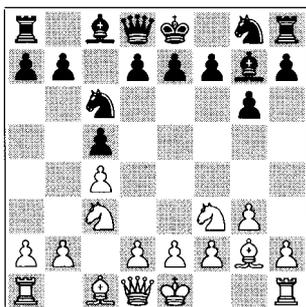
Ulf Andersson

Yasser Seirawan

Linares 1983

English Opening

**1.♞f3 c5 2.c4 ♞c6 3.g3 g6 4.♙g2
♙g7 5.♞c3**



It is very difficult for White to obtain an opening advantage here since Black is in control of the important d4-square and thus White is not in a position to be able to open the position up in a way advantageous to him. Black has a lot of good plans to equalise, such as e.g. ...♞h6-f5 or ...e6, ...♞ge7 followed by ...d5. The only disadvantage of Black's next move is that it weakens the d5-square, which is however very difficult for White to exploit.

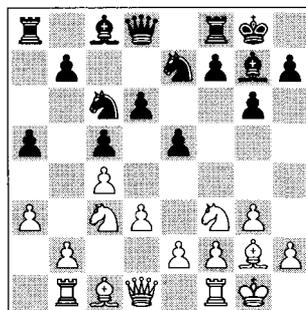
5...e5 6.0-0 d6 7.a3

A typical plan is to get the initiative on the queenside with ♜b1 and b2-b4 and to create pressure down the b-file. The b7 pawn could then later become a target, especially considering the effectiveness of the bishop on g2.

7...♞ge7 8.♜b1 a5

This defensive move has both advantages and disadvantages: it rigorously prevents the advance b2-b4, but it weakens the b5-square.

9.d3 0-0



10.♙g5

At the time this move was a new idea. White would like to exchange his dark-squared bishop for the knight on e7. After ...♞xe7 White could play b2-b4 and after ...♜xe7 White would have available the knight manoeuvre ♞e1-c2-e3, seizing the d5-square. If Black were to play ...f5-f4, White can get in ♞e1-c2 followed by b2-b4 with strong pressure against the queenside. For that reason Black's reply is forced.

10...f6 11.♙e3

This makes the advance ...d6-d5 more difficult, as the c5 pawn would be hanging.

**11...♙e6 12.♞e1 ♜d7 13.♞c2 a4
14.b3 axb3 15.♜xb3 ♜fb8 16.♜b1**

White has achieved a minimal advantage thanks to his occupation of the b-file, since his weak a-pawn is reliably protected and Black is still labouring with his hole on d5.

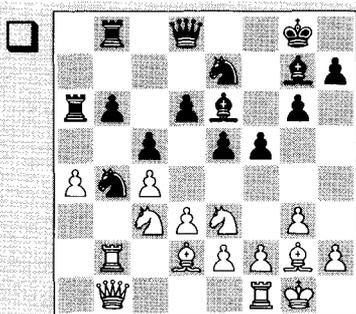
**16...♖a6 17.♞b6 ♔c7 18.♞b2 b6
19.♙d2**

This makes possible a future ♜e3-d5.

19...♔d8 20.a4!

This move may be very committal since it weakens the b4-square, but Andersson had certainly already planned at this point the subsequent exchange sacrifice.

20...f5 21.♜e3 ♜b4



What is the positional compensation for the exchange sacrifice on b4?

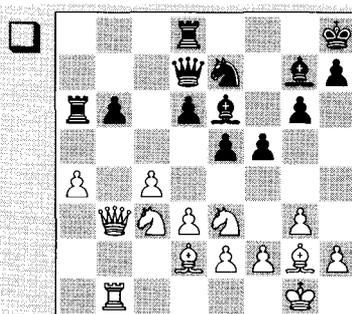
22.♞xb4!

By getting rid of the knight, White achieves permanent control of the eminently important d5-square and once he has occupied it he is able develop pressure against b6. A further advantage for White is that the black rooks are very restricted in their range and also because of the actual pawn structure the g7 bishop can only be brought into play by the pawn sacrifice ...e4.

22...cxb4 23.♔xb4 ♔d7 24.♞b1 ♞d8

After 24...♙h6 25.♜ed5 ♜xd5 26.♜xd5 ♙xd5 27.♙xd5+ ♔g7 28.♙c3 ♞xa4 29.♔b2 ♙h8 30.♙xe5+ ♙g7 31.♙f6 White has a pawn for the exchange, the superior pawn structure and the initiative – in other words, sufficient compensation.

25.♔b3 ♙h8



What regrouping allows White to strengthen his position?

26.♜c2!

White redeploys his knight to b4, where on one hand it drives away the rook on a6 and on the other controls the important d5- and c6-squares. In addition, it prevents the possible relieving move 26...♙h6. A fine positional manoeuvre!

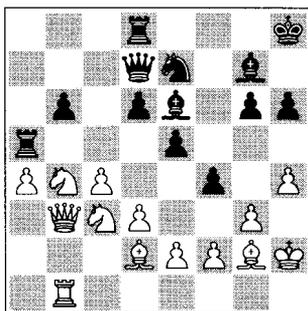
26...h6 27.♜b4 ♞a5 28.h4

This prophylactically prevents the counter-thrust ...g5 with counterplay on the kingside.

28...f4

Impressed by White's excellent positional play, Black now tries to use a crowbar on the kingside, but further weakens the e4-square and excludes his g7 bishop from any future part in the game.

29.♙h2



A prophylactic move which overprotects g3 and prevents ...♙h3.

29...♙h7

One alternative consists of 29...♖f8 30.♘bd5 ♘xd5 31.cxd5 ♙g4 32.♗xb6 ♜c5 33.♘e4 ♝xd5 34.♙b4±. White grabs the d6 pawn and has the better chances on account of the passed a-pawn.

**30.♘bd5 ♘xd5 31.cxd5 ♙f5
32.♗xb6 ♜c5 33.a5 ♞dc8 34.♞b3
fxg3+ 35.fxg3 e4?!**

Black wants to free his bishop on g7 by force, but it does not improve his position.

35...♙f6 36.♞a3 ♙d8 37.♗b4 ♗c7 38.♙e3 ♝xc3 (38...♞xa5 39.♘b5 ♝xb5 40.♗xb5±) 39.♙b6±.

36.♘xe4 ♞c2 37.♗e3 ♗a4?

Neglecting the 7th rank, which will lead to the collapse.

A better try was 37...♞a2 38.h5 g5 39.♙c3±.

**38.♞b7 ♞8c7 39.♝xc7 ♞xc7
40.♘d6 ♞c2 41.♘f5**

Black resigned here in view of the following variation: 41...gxf5 42.♙h3 ♗d7 43.a6 ♗xd5 44.a7 ♞a2 45.♙g2+-.

No. 42

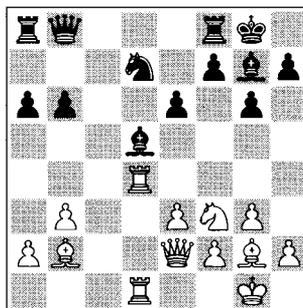
Ulf Andersson

Andras Adorjan

Interzonal Tournament Szirak 1987

English Opening

**1.♘f3 c5 2.c4 ♘f6 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2
♙b7 5.0-0 g6 6.b3 ♙g7 7.♙b2 0-0
8.♘c3 d6 9.e3 ♘bd7 10.♗e2 a6
11.♞fd1 e6 12.d4 cxd4 13.♞xd4 d5
14.♞ad1 ♗b8 15.cxd5 ♘xd5
16.♘xd5 ♙xd5**



17.e4!

A brilliant long term exchange sacrifice. As soon as Black surrenders the dark-squared bishop, attacking chances will appear for White. This is a type of exchange sacrifice which requires great feeling for the position. White acquires a lasting initiative. Try to analyse the subsequent possibilities, both for the attack and for the defence.

17...♙xd4

17...♙c6 18.♞xd7 ♙xb2 19.♗xb2 ♙xd7 20.♞xd7 ♞a7 21.♘e5+-.

18.♞xd4 ♙c6 19.♗d2!

White seizes the d-file and the d6-square and casts an eye at the c3- and h6-squares.

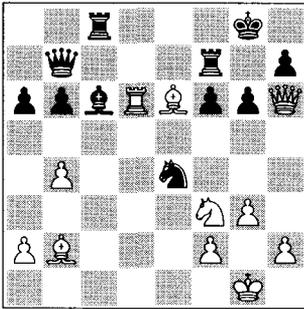
19...♗b7

19...♖d8 20.♚c3 e5 21.♗xd7 ♗xd7
 22.♜xe5 ♜d1+ 23.♙f1+-;
 19...♜c5 20.♚c3 e5 21.♜d2 f6 22.b4
 ♜xe4 23.♚xc6 ♜xd2 24.♜xd2 ♜a7
 25.f4± and then ♜e4.

20.♜d6 e5

20...♜c5 21.♜e5 ♜xe4 (21...♙xe4
 22.♜g4 f6 23.♙xf6+-) 22...♙xe4 ♙xe4
 23.♜d7 ♚c8 24.♜g4+-.

After 20...♜ac8 Black comes under pressure: 21.♚h6 f6 22.♙h3 ♜c5 23.b4
 ♜xe4 24.♙xe6+ ♚h8 25.♜e5!+- . But
 after 24...♜f7 too, White's attack continues.



Analysis diagram

Find a fantastic way to turn White's attack into a winning one.

25.♜e5!! ♜xd6 26.♜g4!. A brilliant tactical riposte. The only way for Black to avoid mate is by sacrificing the queen.
 26...♚e7 (26...♜e4 27.♜xf6+! ♜xf6
 28.♙xf6+-) 27.♜xf6+ ♚xf6 28.♙xf6
 ♜f5 29.♚f4+-.

21.♚c3 f6

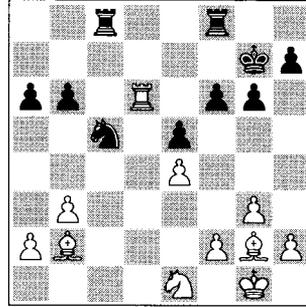
21...♜ac8 22.♜xe5 ♜xe5 23.♚xe5 f6
 24.♜xf6 ♜xf6 25.♚xf6+-.

**22.♚c4+ ♚g7 23.♚xc6 ♚xc6
 24.♜xc6 ♜ac8 25.♜d6!**

After the exchange of rooks Black would still have counterplay. Now however,

White retains his active rook on d6, which simplifies the process of converting the advantage to a win.

25...♜c5 26.♜e1!



A prophylactic move: the knight move limits to a bare minimum the opponent's options, since the c2-square and the e4 pawn are now protected.
 26.♜xb6 ♜fd8 27.h3 ♜d1+ 28.♚h2
 ♜d3± is weaker.

26...♜fd8 27.♜d5!

White blocks the d5-square and after the exchange he obtains a passed pawn.

27...a5 28.♚f1 a4 29.b4 ♜xd5

29...♜b7 30.♚e2 ♜d6 31.f4 ♜c4
 32.♜xd8 ♜xd8 33.♙c3+- and then
 ♜d3.

**30.exd5 ♜b7 31.♚e2 ♜d6 32.♚d1
 ♚f7**

32...♜c4 33.♙a1;
 32...a3 33.♙xa3 ♜a8 34.♜c2 ♜b5
 35.d6 ♜d8 36.♙b2 ♜xd6+ 37.♚c1+-.

**33.♜c2 ♚e7 34.♜a3 h5 35.h4 ♜g8
 36.♙c1!**

Intending 37.♙e3.

36...g5

36...♜b8 37.f4 e4 38.♙e3 ♚d7
 39.♙h3+ f5 40.♙f1+-.

**37.hxg5 fxg5 38.♙e3 h4 39.♙xb6
 ♜h8 40.♙c5 hxg3 41.♘c4 ♜h2
 42.♙xd6+ 1-0**

42...♙d8 43.♙xe5 ♜xg2 44.♙xg3
 ♜g1+ 45.♙c2+-.

No. 43

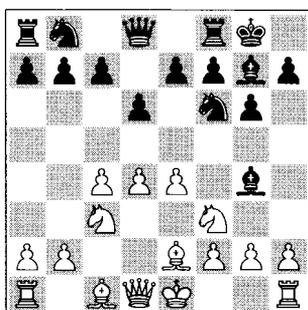
Ulf Andersson

Rafael Vaganian

World Cup Skellefteå 1989

King's Indian, Classical Variation

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 ♙g7 4.e4
 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♙e2 ♙g4**



This is a sub-variation in the classical King's Indian. The main idea of this variation is to attack the white centre by means of an exchange of minor pieces on f3 and then ...♘fd7 and ...c5, in order to control the dark squares, especially the d4-square. The disadvantage is that the usual counterplay on the king-side by means of ...f5 is no longer so effective when the bishop has been swapped off.

**7.♙e3 ♘fd7 8.♜c1 c5 9.d5 ♘a6
 10.0-0± ♘c7 11.h3 ♙xf3 12.♙xf3
 ♜b8**

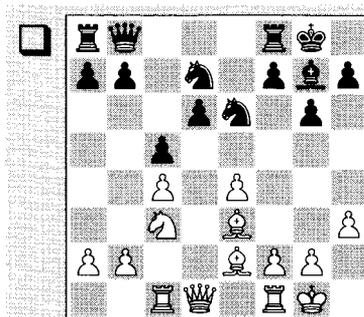
In a more recent game in this variation 12...a6 13.a4 ♜b8 14.♙e2 e6 15.♜d2 exd5 16.exd5± was preferred at this point (Timoschenko-Mrdja, Lido Estensi

2002). Here too White has an advantage in space, the bishop pair and thus a pleasant advantage.

13.♙e2 e5

Black forces White to exchange on e6. Otherwise White will find it difficult to open up the position for his bishop pair.

14.dxe6 ♘xe6



Obviously Black wants to establish a piece on d4. What is the most effective way for White to thwart this plan?

15.♜c2!

This is the only option to control the d-file and thus the vital d4-square. White had to take into his calculations here the future exchange sacrifice on d4.

**15...a6 16.♜d2 ♘d4 17.♙xd4 cxd4
 18.♜xd4 ♙xd4 19.♜xd4±**

The positional justification for this fine exchange sacrifice lies in the control of the centre, the superior pawn structure (the backward d-pawn) and last but not least the weakened black king's position. A very interesting struggle ensues. White must play very accurately in order to exploit his advantage.

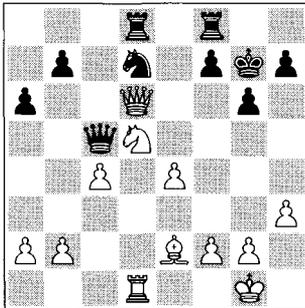
19...♜a7

19...♖e8 20.♖d1 ♘e5 21.♘d5±, but not 21.♙xd6 ♙xd6 22.♖xd6 ♖ac8 23.b3 ♖c6 24.♖d4 b5⇒.

20.♙xd6 ♖ad8 21.♘d5 ♘g7

21...♙c5 offers better defensive prospects, but leads to a lasting advantage for White: 22.e5 ♘h8 23.♙xc5 ♘xc5 24.♖d1 ♖d7 25.f4 ♖fd8 26.♘f2 h5 27.g3 a5 28.♘e3±.

22.♖d1 ♙c5



Here White is spoiled for choice. He can liquidate to an advantageous ending or... what is the alternative?

23.♙g3!

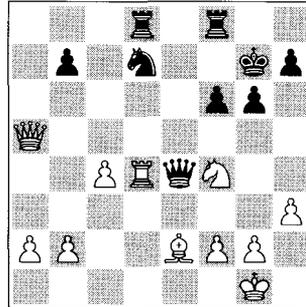
Instead of exchanging queens and playing a better ending, White prefers to keep the queens on the board and sets up threats against the opposing king. The idea is ♙c3 followed by b2-b4 with a large positional advantage. Usually Andersson is in no way disinclined to go in for a better ending, but in this case he fancied the dynamic possibilities.

23.♙xc5 ♘xc5 24.e5 ♖fe8 25.f4±.

23...a5 24.♙c3+ f6 25.♘f4 ♙e7

25...♖fe8 26.♘g4+-.

26.♙xa5 ♙xe4 27.♖d4!



The point behind White's liquidation. Also possible was the immediate 27.♙c7±.

27...♙e7 28.♙c7 ♘h8 29.♘f1

29.♙xb7 is even stronger, when 29...g5 will fail to 30.♖e4.

29...♙e5

This allows a forced liquidation to a winning position for White. Black could have put up stiffer resistance with 29...g5, which would be followed by 30.♘e2 b6 31.♘c3 ♙e8 32.♘b5±.

**30.♖xd7 ♖xd7 31.♙xd7 ♙xf4
32.♙xb7+- ♖b8 33.♙f7 ♙d6
34.c5 ♙f8**

34...♙xc5 35.♙xf6+ ♘g8 36.b3+-.

**35.♙xf8+ ♖xf8 36.b4 ♖a8 37.b5
♖xa2 38.♘c4 ♖a1+ 39.♘h2 ♘g7
40.c6**

Black resigned, since of course the white passed pawns cannot be stopped.

CHAPTER 10

THE POSITIONAL QUEEN SACRIFICE

One of the most spectacular motifs in all of chess tactics is certainly the queen sacrifice. It is usually employed in order to achieve an immediate mate or material advantage. Evaluating a positional queen sacrifice is far more difficult than a mating combination, since what will happen next is not written in tablets of stone and can only be grasped intuitively.

In the examples we have chosen, Andersson sacrifices his queen for a rook and a minor piece, but obtains further positional compensation such as, e.g., control of the centre, a worse placed opposing king, a passed pawn, etc.

When evaluating a positional queen sacrifice what must absolutely be borne in mind is that the opposing queen should not be able to become too active. So a good pawn structure and a safe king position are important.

The psychological advantage of a positional queen sacrifice is that the opponent overestimates his slight material superiority and thus becomes careless. In addition, the character of a position is totally changed as a result of such a queen sacrifice and requires both players to pay the highest possible level of attention.

In Quinteros-Andersson Black obtained as a material return for his queen only a rook and a bishop, but on the other hand he acquired lasting control of the d-file and his light-squared bishop dominated the light squares around the white king. Black wove a mating net which White could only escape by returning the sacrifice. In the subsequent pawn ending White missed a chance to draw and lost the game. With the queen sacrifice the initiative passed from White to Black and it is very difficult in a game to make the switch from attack to defence.

When he played 22. ♕h6! against Cifuentes, Andersson already had in mind the subsequent positional queen sacrifice on move 24. Black was able to drum up some counterplay with his c-pawn, but in the long run White forced his way on to the 7th rank with a mating attack.

The positional sacrifice of his queen against Kharlov resulted in total positional equality. Black obtained the d-file, a strong outpost on d4, two effective bishops and last but not least a safe king position. After White overlooked the tactical drawing continuation 23. ♖xg6!, Black took over the initiative and won the c-pawn. He created a passed pawn on the c-file, on which he cashed in with impeccable technique.

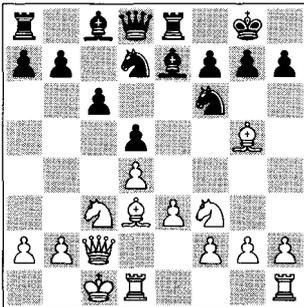
In the final game, Andersson-Loureiro, White sacrificed his queen on move 29. The distribution of material was then a rook and two knights against a queen and two pawns. The decisive positional advantage for White, namely the protected passed pawn on d5, guaranteed victory.

No. 44
Miguel Quinteros
Ulf Andersson

Mar del Plata 1981

Queen's Gambit, Exchange Variation

1.c4 ♘f6 2.♗c3 e6 3.♗f3 d5 4.d4
c6 5.♙g5 ♗bd7 6.cxd5 exd5 7.e3
♙e7 8.♖c2 0-0 9.♙d3 ♖e8
10.0-0



In this version of the Exchange Variation of the Queen's Gambit queenside castling is not seen so often. We more frequently see 0-0-0 played in conjunction with ♗ge2. In this game Andersson demonstrates an effective method against the sharp variation played by White.

10...♗f8 11.h3 ♙e6!

The best place for the light-squared bishop. It is aiming indirectly at a2, which will later have a role to play. In addition, it clears the c8-square for the rook so that later Black can exert pressure on the c-file with ...c5.

12.g4 ♖a5 13.♗b1 ♖ac8

Here the immediate 13...♗e4 was a possible alternative.

14.♖c1 ♗e4 15.♙xe4 dxe4
16.♙xe7 ♖xe7 17.♗d2 ♖ce8 18.a3

18.♗dxe4 ♙xa2+ 19.♗xa2 ♖xe4
20.♖c5 ♖a6=.

18...♙d5 19.g5 ♖d8 20.h4 ♖d6
21.♖cg1 ♗d7

Black prepares ...f5, to clarify the situation on the kingside.

22.♖g4 f5 23.gxf6 ♗xf6=

Black has achieved a very comfortable position. White cannot really attack.

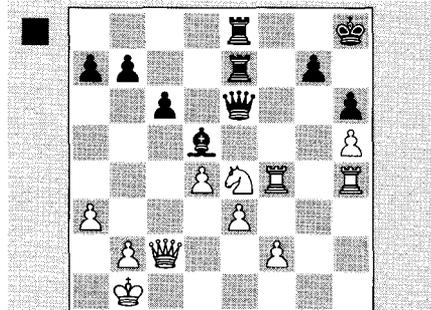
24.♖f4 ♗h8 25.h5 h6

Here the counter-attack with 25...b5 is also possible: 26.♖hh4 (26.h6 g6 27.♖c1 a5⇒) 26...b4 27.♗cxe4 ♖xe4 28.♗xe4 ♙xe4 29.♖xe4 ♖xe4 30.♖xe4 b3!∞.

26.♖hh4 ♖e6 27.♗dxe4

27.f3!? exf3 **28.e4 ♙c4 29.♖xf3±.**

27...♗xe4 28.♗xe4



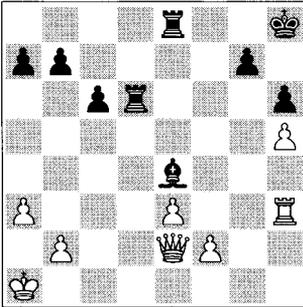
Because of the subject of the chapter, the next move is not hard to find. So try to explain what compensation Black obtains for White's material advantage after the exchanges.

28...♖xe4!

Not 28...♙xe4? 29.♖xe4 ♖xe4 30.♖xe4 ♖xe4 31.♖c5 a6 32.♗c2±. In view of the white pawns on f2, e3 and d4 the black rooks, which are frequently superior to the queen in open positions, have little chance to indulge in active

operations against the white king in this case. The way to the white king is shut off. White's plan consists of bringing his king to d3 and going on to undermine the black queenside pawns with b2-b4, a2-a4, b4-b5 and to free his d-pawn. So the positional queen sacrifice is the better option.

29. ♖xe4 ♜xe4 30. ♜h3 ♜xd4
31. ♔a1 ♙e4 32. ♚e2 ♜d6



White has a material advantage, however Black dominates the d-file and the bishop has an excellent position on e4. The weakness of the white king is becoming visible.

33. ♜h4 ♙h7 34. ♜h1 ♜ed8 35. ♚g1
♜8d7

This overprotects g7 as a precautionary measure.

36.e4

White comes out with his trump card, the passed pawn e4.

36... ♙g8!

Black sets up the heavy threat of ... ♙b3, after which the white king would be in a mating net.

37.e5?!

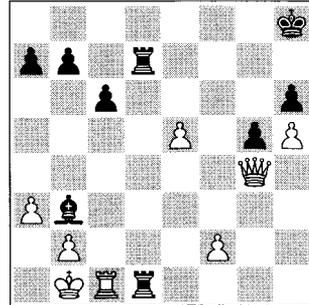
37. ♜b1 ♙b3 38. ♚f3 ♜d3—+ is not good. The best defence would be to cre-

ate an air hole for the king with 37. b3 and then to develop an initiative with ♚g4 and e5: 37. b3 ♙xb3 38. e5 ♜d2 39. ♚g4∞.

37... ♜d2 38. ♚f3 ♜d3 39. ♚g4

39. ♚e2 ♙b3 40. ♜c1 ♜d1 41. ♔b1 ♜7d2 42. ♚g4 ♙c2+—+.

39... ♙b3 40. ♜c1 ♜d1 41. ♔b1 g5!



The only way to create breathing space for the king, that is to say to make the g7-square available for the king.

42.hxg6

The resulting pawn endgames may well be interesting, but they are still drawish. It is hard to calculate out and to evaluate such endings, for example: 42. ♚f3 ♜xc1+ 43. ♔xc1 ♜d1+ 44. ♚xd1 ♙xd1 45. ♔xd1 ♔g7 46. ♔e2 ♔f7 47. ♔e3 ♔e6 and now not 48. ♔e4 a5 49. b3 (49. f3 a4—+) 49... g4! 50. ♔f4 b5 51. ♔xg4 ♔xe5 52. f4+ ♔e4—+, but 48. f4 gxf4+ 49. ♔xf4 a5 50. b4! (50. a4 b5 51. ♔e4 b4 52. ♔d4 b3 53. ♔e4 c5—+) 50... a4 (50... axb4 51. axb4 b6 52. ♔e4 c5 53. bxc5 bxc5 54. ♔f4 c4 55. ♔e4=) 51. ♔e4 b6 52. ♔d4=.

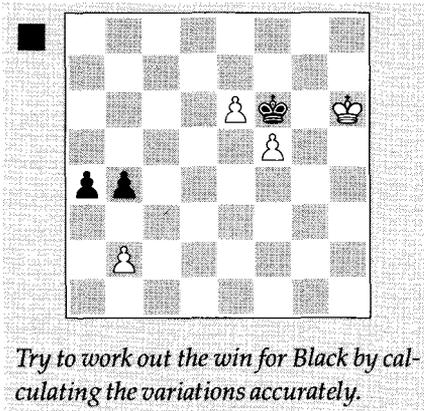
42... ♜xc1+ 43. ♔xc1 ♜d1+ 44. ♚xd1
♙xd1 45. ♔xd1 ♔g7 46. f4 ♔xg6
47. e6 ♔f6 48. f5 a5 49. ♔e2 a4
50. ♔f3 h5 51. ♔g3!

A wait-and-see policy is not possible: 51.♔f4 b5 52.♕f3 h4–+. The only counter-chance for White is to support his own pawns with his king and to promote one of them. To achieve that, he has to bring the king to h6.

51...b5 52.♕h4 c5 53.♕xh5 b4 54.axb4??

After a long and exhausting struggle, White goes wrong. He could have steered into the safe haven of the draw with the following variation: 54.♕h6 c4 55.e7 ♕xe7 56.♕g7 c3 57.bxc3 bxc3 58.f6+ ♕d7 59.f7 c2 60.f8♖ c1 ♖=.

54...cxb4 55.♕h6



55...a3 56.e7

56.bxa3 bxa3 57.e7 ♕xe7 58.♕g7 a2 59.f6+ ♕e6 60.f7 a1 ♖+–+.

56...♕xe7 57.♕g7 axb2 58.f6+ ♕d7 59.f7 b1 ♖ 60.f8♖ ♖g1+ 0-1

It is a great tragedy for White that Black can now force the exchange of queens with the following manoeuvre: 61.♕h7 ♖h2+ 62.♕g8 ♖g3+ 63.♕h7 ♖h4+ 64.♕g8 ♖g4+ 65.♕h7 ♖h5+ 66.♕g7 ♖g5+ 67.♕h8 (67.♕h7 ♖e7+–+; 67.♕f7 ♖f5+–+) 67...♖d8–+.

No. 45

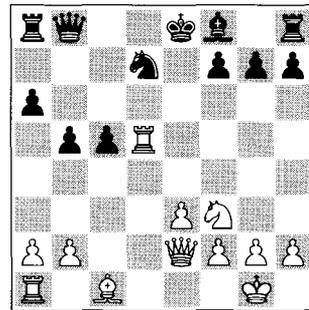
Ulf Andersson

Roberto Cifuentes

Olympiad Thessaloniki 1984

Queen's Gambit Accepted

1.♘f3 d5 2.d4 ♘f6 3.c4 dxc4 4.e3 e6 5.♙xc4 a6 6.0-0 c5 7.♗c3 b5 8.♙b3 ♙b7 9.♖e2 ♗bd7 10.♞d1 ♖b8 11.d5 exd5 12.♗xd5 ♗xd5 13.♙xd5 ♙xd5 14.♞xd5



14...♗b6?!

A better try is 14...♙e7 15.e4 ♖b7! =.

15.♞h5

15.♞e5+ ♙e7 16.b3 ♖b7 17.♙b2± was played in Goormachtigh-Kishnev, Belgium 2002/03.

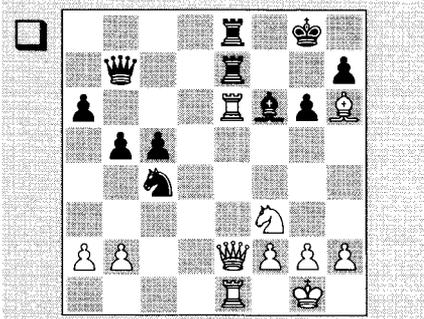
15...♙e7 16.e4 0-0 17.e5 ♖b7 18.e6 g6

This weakens the dark squares. Occupying the d-file with 18...♞ad8 is better.

19.exf7+ ♞xf7 20.♞e5 ♗c4 21.♞e6 ♙f6 22.♙h6!

At this point Ulf Andersson had already taken into account the subsequent positional queen sacrifice, since the next moves are forced in view of the weak back rank.

22...♞e7 23.♞e1 ♞ae8



In this example too, the next move is pre-calculated. Why can White afford to make this sacrifice of material?

24. ♖xf6 ♜xe2 25. ♜xe2

Black may well have an advantage in material as well as the possibility of creating a passed pawn on the queenside, but the advantage of White's position lies in Black's extremely endangered king position. It is an exciting position, in which both sides have to play very accurately. In such circumstances it is not possible to demonstrate a forced compensation, you need to have a feeling for the position.

25... ♜d8 26. h3

White creates an air hole. At this point Black has several continuations, but no clear picture emerges. The position is dynamically balanced.

26... ♗b6

26... ♖b8 27. b3 ♗b6 28. ♜e1∞.

27. ♜fe6 ♗d5 28. ♗e5 ♖c7 29. ♔g5 ♜f8

29... ♜d6 leads to wild complications, e.g.: 30. ♜e8+ ♔g7 31. ♗d3 h6 32. ♔e7 ♜d7 33. ♗xc5 ♗e3 34. ♔f8+ ♔f7 35. ♜e1 ♔xe8 36. ♜xe3+ ♔xf8 37. ♗e6+ ♔f7 38. ♗xc7 ♜xc7± or 31...c4 32. ♗f4

♗xf4 33. ♜e7+ ♖xe7 34. ♜xe7+ ♔f8 35. ♜xh7 ♗d3 36. ♜c7∞.

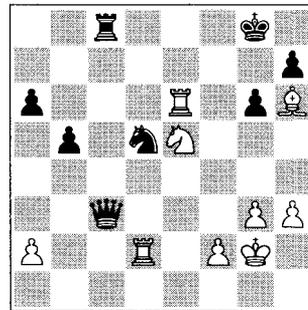
30.g3 c4 31. ♔h6 ♜c8 32. ♜d2!

The game is becoming highly tactical. White is threatening an immediate win via the 7th rank and Black has some only moves to find.

32...c3

32... ♗f6 33. ♜dd6 c3 34. bxc3 ♖xc3 35. ♜e7+—.

33.bxc3 ♖xc3 34. ♔g2!



A cool prophylactic move. Now the knight on d5 is hanging. This was not the case previously, since 34. ♜xd5 ♖e1+ 35. ♔g2 ♖e4+ loses the exchange and 35... ♖xf2+ 36. ♔h1 ♖f1+ 37. ♔h2 ♜c2+—+.

34... ♗f6?

So far, Black has defended well, but now he succumbs to the pressure.

Here 34... ♖b4 was the only riposte which allowed him to continue the struggle: 35. ♗g4! (35. ♜xd5 ♖e4+ 36. ♔g1 ♖xd5 37. ♜e7 ♜c1+! 38. ♔xc1 ♖d1+ 39. ♔g2 ♖xc1—) 35... ♔f7 36. ♜e2±. The defence is extremely difficult for Black.

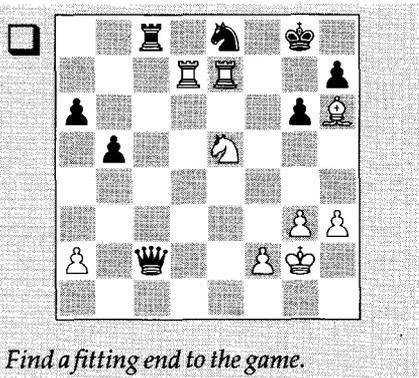
35. ♜e7+—

Only major material losses will prevent mate.

35...♗e8

35...♘h5 36.g4+-.

36.♖dd7 ♔c2



Find a fitting end to the game.

37.♖xe8+!

1-0

This forces a lovely mate: 37...♖xe8
38.♖g7+ ♔f8 (38...♔h8 39.♘f7#)
39.♘d7#.

No. 46

Andrey Kharlov

Ulf Andersson

Haninge 1992

Sicilian Defence

1.e4 c5 2.♗f3 ♘c6 3.♖b5 g6

4.♖xc6 bxc6

4...dxc6 is more usual in modern grand-master praxis.

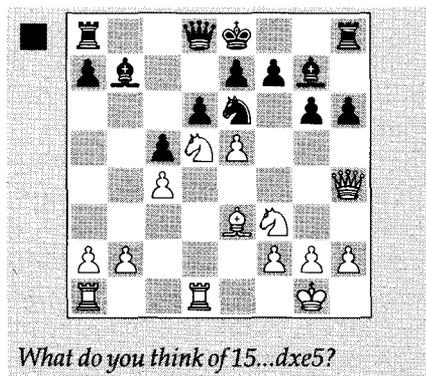
5.0-0 ♖g7 6.♖e1 ♘f6 7.e5 ♘d5

8.c4 ♘c7 9.d4 cxd4 10.♗xd4 ♘e6

11.♗h4 h6 12.♘c3 d6 13.♖d1 ♖b7

14.♖e3 c5 15.♘d5?!

A better try is 15.exd6 exd6 16.♗g3±, as in Borgo-Genocchio, St. Vincent 1998.



What do you think of 15...dxe5?

15...dxe5!

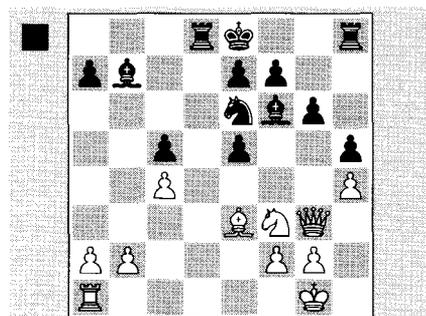
The best continuation for Black. In return for a slight material disadvantage he receives ample positional compensation.

16.♗f6+ ♖xf6 17.♖xd8+ ♖xd8

18.♗g3 h5!

Another precise move. Black indirectly protects the e5 pawn and provokes the weakening of the kingside by 19.h4.

19.h4



Black dominates the d-file and the important d4-square; additionally, he has a very strong bishop on b7. What is important in this position is that after castling the black king is safe and the white queen does not have anything to attack. How would you continue the game?

19...0-0!

Black returns the e5 pawn and occupies the important d4-square with the knight, from where it controls a lot of squares.

19...e4? is weaker on account of 20.♘g5±. Whether the black knight is then exchanged on e6 or goes to d4, the white queen reaches the strong c7-square. Nor is Black keen to play 20...♙xg5 21.♙xg5 either. In addition the move 19...e4 shortens the diagonal for the bishop on b7.

There was, however, another complicated possibility with 19...♘g7, e.g. 20.♘xe5 (20.♙xc5 ♘f5 21.♖h3 ♜d3 22.♙xa7 ♘xh4 is a very unclear position. Black certainly has counterplay but the white pawns should not be underestimated) 20...♘f5 21.♖h2 ♘xh4 22.f3∞.

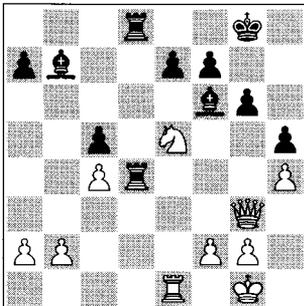
20.♘xe5 ♘d4 21.♙xd4?!

A dubious decision, since the black rooks will become very dominant and after a subsequent ...♜fd8 they will dominate the d-file. It would have been better to play a waiting game with 21.♞e1 ♘f5 22.♖f4 ♘d4=.

21...♞xd4

An excellent position for the rook.

22.♞e1 ♜fd8



23.♖b3

White misses his last chance to head into a forced tactical liquidation leading to a draw. Either White's evaluation of the position was too optimistic and he was determined to win, or else he overlooked the cute little draw by repetition at the end of the following variation: 23.♘xg6 ♜g4 (23...fxg6 24.♖xg6+ ♔f8 25.♖h6+ ♔g8 26.♖g6+=) 24.♖c7 ♜xg2+ 25.♔f1 ♜d2 26.♞e2 ♜d1+ 27.♞e1 ♜d2=.

23...♙e4 24.♘f3?!

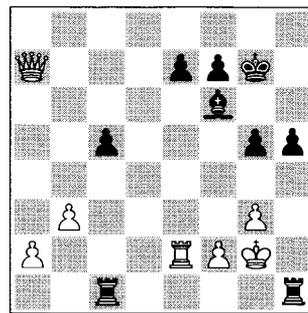
A better try is 24.f3 ♙xe5 25.♞xe4 ♜d1+ 26.♔f2 ♜8d2+ 27.♞e2 ♔g7∞.

24...♙xf3 25.♖xf3 ♜xc4∞

Black has a perfect target on f2 and in addition the b2 and h4 pawns are hanging. Furthermore, it is important to note that his kingside pawn structure has no weaknesses and that his king is very secure.

26.g3

26.b3 ♜c2 27.♞e2 ♜c1+ 28.♔h2 ♙xh4 29.♖f4 ♜dd1 30.♖b8.♔g7 31.g3 ♜h1+ 32.♔g2 ♙f6 33.♖xa7 ♔g5∞.



Analysis diagram

26...♜c2

Since Black now threatens to double on the 2nd rank, White exchanges the rook and in doing so abandons the b-pawn.

27.♖e2 ♜xb2 28.♞xb2 ♙xb2
29.♚b7 ♜d1+

The black pieces are cooperating very well with each other and with the passed c-pawn; they win the game on account of the helplessness of the white queen. The only defensive possibility would be a perpetual check. But that is not possible here in view of the strong pawn formation on the kingside. In the game White wants to have his a-pawn run forward, but that leads to a loss.

30.♙g2 ♙d4 31.♚xa7

Nor does 31.♚xe7 promise enough counterplay: 31...♞d2 32.♚xa7 c4 33.♚b8+ ♙g7 34.♙h3 c3 35.♚f4 ♙f6 36.a3 ♞e2 37.♙g2 c2 38.♚c1 ♙d4+.

31...♞d2+ 32.a4 c4 33.♚c7 c3
34.a5 ♞xf2+ 35.♙h3 e5 36.♚c4 c2
37.a6 ♙e3 0-1

No. 47

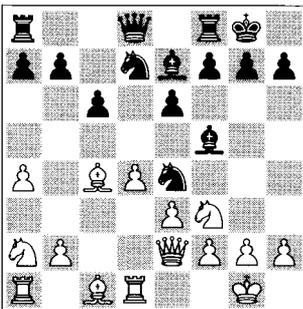
Ulf Andersson

Luiz Loureiro

Sao Caetano 1999

Slav Defence

1.d4 d5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.c4 c6 4.♘c3
dxc4 5.a4 ♙f5 6.e3 e6 7.♙xc4 ♙b4
8.0-0 0-0 9.♚e2 ♘bd7 10.♞d1 ♘e4
11.♘a2 ♙e7



12.♙d3!

There are few games with this move order and 12.♙d3 appears to be the best reply. 12.b3 a5 13.♙b2 ♚b6 14.♘c3 ♞fd8 15.♘xe4 ♙xe4 16.♘d2 ♙c2 17.♞dc1 ♙g6=, Uhlmann-Starck, Eggesin ch-DDR 1978.

12...♚c7 13.♚c2 ♘d6 14.e4 ♙g6

Here 14...♙g4 is another interesting option.

15.♙f4±

White dominates the centre and has an advantage in space, but Black's position has not been weakened.

15...♞fc8 16.♘c3 a5 17.♚e2 ♙f8
18.♞ac1 ♚d8 19.h3

White makes a useful move and creates an air hole. He cannot obtain a direct advantage with premature dynamic action such as 19.d5.

19...♚e8 20.♞e1 c5 21.d5?

A rare positional mistake by Andersson, who must have wrongly evaluated the position after it was closed by 21...e5 and then ...c4 and ...♘c5.

White could instead have held on to his positional advantage with 21.♘b5: 21...♘xb5 (21...c4 22.♙xd6 cxd3 23.♚xd3±) 22.♙xb5 ♚d8 23.♞cd1± and White exerts strong pressure down the d-file.

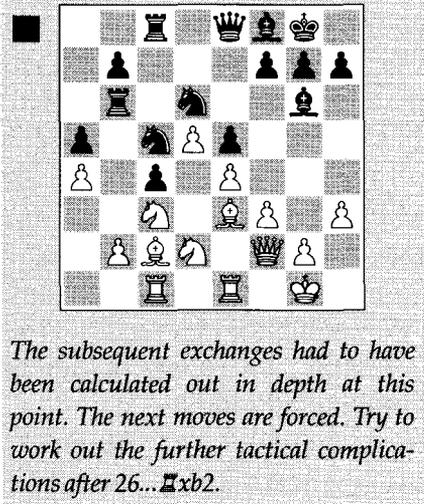
21...e5 22.♙e3 c4! 23.♙c2 ♘c5
24.♘d2 ♞a6?!

Black would like to move his rook to b6 and to attack the b-pawn, but has to reckon with the pin on the c5 knight if he does so. A better try is 24...♘a6 25.♙b1 ♘b4∞.

25.f3!

After 25.♘xc4 ♘xc4 26.♚xc4 ♘xe4
27.♚b5 ♘xc3 28.♚xe8 ♜xe8 29.bxc3
♞c8 Black more or less equalises.

25...♞b6 26.♚f2!

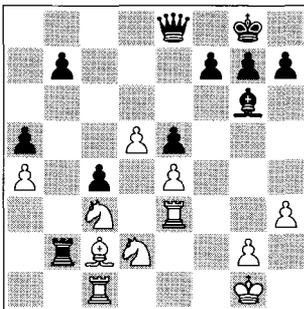


The subsequent exchanges had to have been calculated out in depth at this point. The next moves are forced. Try to work out the further tactical complications after 26...♞b2.

26...♞b2 27.♙xc5 ♜xc5 28.♚xc5 ♘xe4 29.♚e3!

This strong positional queen sacrifice had already been planned by White on move 25. Amusingly, the alternative variation 29.♚xa5 also leads to a position with a queen sacrifice: 29...♙c5+ 30.♜h1 ♘f2+ 31.♜h2 ♙b6 32.♚xb6 ♞xb6 33.♘xc4±.

29...♙c5 30.fxe4 ♙xe3+ 31.♞xe3±



What has arisen is a rarely met distribution of material: rook and two knights against queen and two pawns. But there is no doubting White's clear advantage. White has a strong, protected passed pawn on d5, the black passed pawn on c4 is very weak and for the moment the black bishop on g6 is out of the game.

31...♚c8

After 31...♞b4 the black rook can be trapped by a tactical trick: 32.♘a2 ♞b2 (32...♞b6 33.♘xc4 ♞a6 34.♞b1+-) 33.♘xc4 ♞xa2 34.♙b3+-.

**32.♘d1 ♚c5 33.♜h1 ♚d4
34.♞e2?!**

White commits a tactical inaccuracy. 34.♘b2 results in a winning position: 34...♚xe3 35.♘bxc4 ♚c5 36.♞b1+-.

34...c3?

34...♞b4 is better: 35.♘f3 ♚b6 36.♞e3!± (36.♘xe5 ♙h5 37.g4 ♚f6⇌).

35.♘f3 ♞xc2?

The mistakes can possibly be explained by time trouble, but this move now definitively loses. In the complicated position after 35...♚c4 36.♞f2± White's advantage is still based on his protected passed pawn on d5. 36.♙d3 ♚xd3 37.♞xb2 ♙xe4∞ is, on the other hand, not so clear.

**36.♞exc2 ♚xe4 37.♘xc3 ♚f4
38.d6 1-0**

The final phase of the game appears hectic and disjointed. Andersson could win quite easily with 38.♘e2!, a route he would certainly have chosen had he had more thinking time left. In any case, the text move also leads to a safe win, e.g. 38...♙xc2 39.♞xc2 ♚f5 40.♘e4!+-.

CHAPTER 11

THE ART OF DEFENCE

Most chess players are more enthusiastic about a beautiful attacking game than about a resilient defensive performance. It is more in the nature of people to seize the initiative and head forwards than to defend carefully against opposing attempts at attack. It is, however, absolutely necessary to study the art of defence and to learn the requisite methods and subtleties. Since from time to time every active tournament player will find himself in a defensive position, resilience in defence is extremely important if one wishes to achieve success in tournaments.

There have been many great defensive geniuses, and to name only some: Wilhelm Steinitz, Emanuel Lasker, Carl Schlechter and then later Tigran Petrosian and Anatoly Karpov are all representatives of a prophylactic chess style. Ulf Andersson is also an outstanding defensive specialist, who is a master of both active and passive defensive styles. Passive defence deals exclusively with threats by the opponent without aiming for a counter-attack, whilst active defence always contains counter-attacking ideas and is always trying to bring about the said counter-attack.

All the games which are presented in this chapter are beautiful examples of precise defence against an attack on the king, of the consolidation of a position and of the counter-attack which follows. In the game Robatsch-Andersson Black first of all carefully defends his king position and then moves over to counter-attack with 20...♘c5. Black later liquidates to a positionally vastly superior structure which – as usual – he goes on to win with sure-footed technique.

The game between Janetschek and Andersson in Copenhagen 1977 was a very sharp and interesting struggle. On move 16 White chose a tactically very risky knight sacrifice on f7, which forced Andersson to make a series of very precise defensive moves. In the long run, Black profited from a favourable liquidation into an endgame which Andersson transformed into a win.

The game Izeta-Andersson saw the Exchange Variation of the Queen's Gambit. White immediately tries to put his opponent under pressure on the kingside with a knight outpost on e5 and then the move f4. However, the move 15.f4 is a bad positional mistake, after which Black takes clear control of the f5- and e4-squares. White feels obliged to expand on the kingside with g4 and h4. After White has further been forced into playing g5, he is hopelessly weakened on the light squares and Black wins with a tactical strike.

In the game Kuijf-Andersson White built up a dangerous offensive aimed against the opposing king. After White missed on move 20 the excellent opportunity to break through with f4-f5, Black stops the attack by himself playing 20...f5. Black defends brilliantly and obtains a strong knight outpost on f5 and after his rook invades the enemy camp on c2 White's position falls apart. A typical counter-attack!

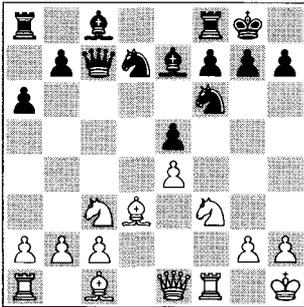
In the otherwise generally peaceful Maroczy Variation in the Sicilian grandmaster Krivoshey springs at his opponent with a pawn phalanx on the kingside. But Ulf Andersson finds a brilliant defensive plan, which is based on a strong rook manoeuvre. With 18...f6 Black fends off all further attacking attempts by his opponent and later manages to place his bishop on g6 and force the transition to a winning rook ending.

No. 48**Karl Robatsch****Ulf Andersson**

Palma de Mallorca 1972

Sicilian Defence, Scheveningen System

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♗c3 e6 6.f4 ♖e7 7.♘d3 a6 8.♗f3 ♗c7 9.0-0 ♘bd7 10.♗e1 e5 11.♖h1 0-0 12.fxe5 dxe5



This is a rare line in the Sicilian Scheveningen System. Black will try to develop his queenside with ...b5 and ...♗b7 and to set up pressure on the e4 pawn, whilst White will attempt with ♖h4-f5 to initiate attacking play on the kingside. 12...♘xe5 13.♖g5 ♖e6 14.♘d4 ♘fg4 15.♗xe7 ♗xe7 16.♗f5 ♗g5 17.♗g3 ♗xf5 18.♖xf5 ♗e3 19.♗h4 ♘h6 20.♖g5 ♘hg4 21.♖xg4 ♘xg4 22.♗xg4 ♖ae8 23.♖f1 ♖e6 24.♗c4 ♖g6 25.♖xf7 and 1-0 was played in Wedberg-Annakov, Manila Olympiad 1992.

13.♖g5 h6 14.♗d2 b5 15.a3 ♖e8

15...♖e8 makes room for a redeployment of the bishop or the knight to f8.

16.♗h4 ♗b7 17.♗f5 ♗f8 18.♗h4

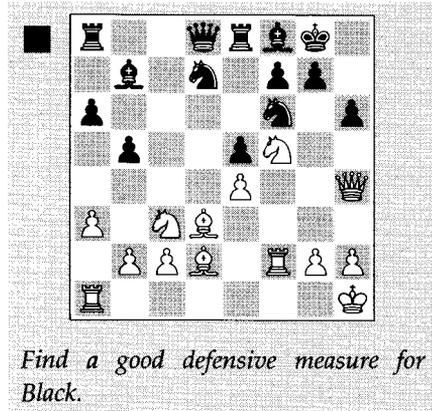
White has built up a lot of pressure on the kingside and his attacking position is very threatening.

18...♗d8

This overprotects the ♗f6 and plans for a possible ...♗c5.

19.♖f2?!

19.♖f3 is better, with the possibility of deploying the rook on the g-file.



Find a good defensive measure for Black.

19...♖e6!

A prophylactic move. The rook is not only defending f6 again but controlling the whole 6th rank, which will play an important part in the further course of the game.

20.♖af1

20.b4 was better in order to prevent the important riposte ...♗c5 and to continue with the attack.

But Black would still have a defensible position after 20...♗e8 21.♗g4 ♖g6 22.♗f3±.

20...♗c5 21.♗g3 ♖h8 22.♖e1 ♖c8 23.♗h3 ♖c7!

Played with the intention of developing strong counterplay down the d-file by means of ...♖d7.

24.♗c1 ♖d7

Here too Black could have captured on e4 with an advantage: 24...♗cxe4 25.♗xe4 ♗xe4 26.♖ff1 ♗g5 27.♙xg5 ♗xg5 28.♗d4 ♖e8. But 24...♖d7 with pressure down the d-file is not much weaker.

**25.♖f3 ♗fxe4 26.♗xe4 ♗xe4
27.♖ef1**

27.♖ff1 is better. White has to bite the bullet and send his rook back to f1 and perhaps then go on to fish in troubled waters.

27...♗g5

27...♗c5 28.♖g3 ♗xd3 29.cxd3.

28.♙xg5 ♗xg5 29.♖g3 ♗d2

An active defensive move which contains tactical elements. Here the defence with 29...♗d8 also came into consideration, and would have better protected the back rank.

30.♗d4!?

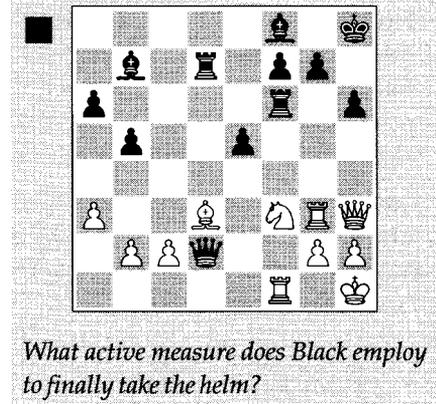
White tries tricks. In spite of his extra pawn, Black must be on his guard and always be putting up counter-threats. 30.♗d4 intends after 30...♖xd4 to play 31.♗xe6. On the other hand 30.♗h4 ♖f6 is clearly advantageous for Black.

30...♖f6

After 30...♖xd4 31.♗xe6 ♖xd3 32.♗xf7 ♖xg3 33.♗xb7 ♖g4 34.♖xf8+ ♗h7 35.h3 ♗e1+ 36.♗h2 ♗g3+ 37.♗h1 ♖d4 38.♖f1 White may be worse off, but he still has some chances.

31.♗f3

31.♗xd7 ♗xd3!-+;
31.♖xf6 gxf6 32.♗f3 ♗c1+ 33.♗g1 ♙c5 34.♙f1 ♖d8 35.♗f5 ♗f4.



What active measure does Black employ to finally take the helm?

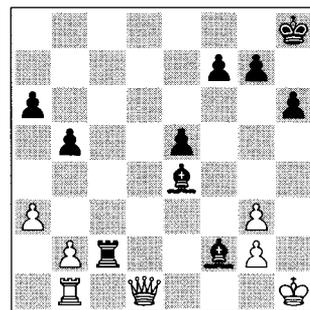
31...♖xd3!

Black is tactically on top form and counters with an outstanding queen sacrifice, which gives him a counter-attack along the 2nd rank against g2. At the same time, White's attack is beaten off.

32.♗xd2 ♖xd2 33.♖gf3

Alternatives don't help White either:

33.♖c1 ♖xc2!-+; or 33.♖b1 ♙c5 34.♗h5 ♙f2! 35.♖d3 (35.♖g4 ♙d4 36.c3 ♖xb2!-+) 35...♖xc2 36.♗d1 ♖g6 37.♖g3 ♖xg3 38.hxg3 ♙e4.



Analysis diagram

Black has a crushing advantage. The white king is badly placed, the threat being ...♙d4, e.g. 39.♖c1 ♖xb2 40.♗g4 ♙g6 41.♗c8+ ♗h7 42.♗xa6 ♙e4 43.♗h2 ♙d4-+.

33...♙xf3 34.gxf3 ♖xc2—+

Purely from the material point of view, Black's rook, bishop and two pawns give him a clear advantage, but that alone is not decisive here; what make the difference are the many positional advantages:

1. Black very firmly dominates the 2nd rank.
2. The white pawn structure with h2 and f3 has been weakened and so has the position of the white king.
3. Black's pawn structure is compact and the black king is very safely placed. So the white queen really has no sort of target to attack.

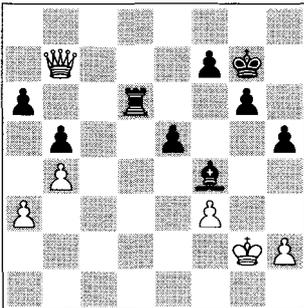
35.b4 g6 36.♖g3 ♗e6 37.♖f2 ♖c1+ 38.♙g2 ♙g7 39.♗e2 ♙d6

39...♖c3 is better.

40.♖h4 ♙e7 41.♖e4 ♙g5 42.♖c2 ♖xc2+ 43.♖xc2 ♗d6 44.♖c8 h5!

Black wants to win the h2 pawn, so that he can then advance his own h-pawn.

45.♖b7 ♙f4



The black pieces are cooperating very harmoniously. The bishop is taking on both attacking and defensive functions.

46.h3 h4 47.♖c8 ♗d2+ 48.♙g1 ♗d3 49.♖xa6 ♖xf3 50.♖xb5 ♖xh3 51.a4 ♖c3 0-1

52.a5 h3 53.♖f1 ♖c1 54.♖xc1 ♙xc1 55.b5 ♙f4 56.b6 e4—+.

No. 49

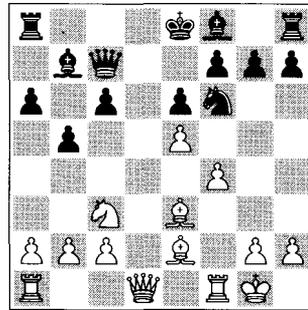
Karl Janetschek

Ulf Andersson

Copenhagen 1977

Sicilian Defence, Taimanov Variation

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♗xd4 ♗c6 5.♗c3 a6 6.♙e3 ♖c7 7.♙e2 ♗f6 8.0-0 b5 9.♗xc6 dxc6 10.f4 ♙b7 11.e5



11...♗d8

We have now reached a rare variation of the Taimanov Paulsen complex in the Sicilian. Alternatives are 11...b4 and 11...♗d5.

12.♖e1 ♗d7

After 12...♗d5 13.♗xd5 cxd5 14.c3 ♙c5 15.♙d4± (Sveshnikov-Gofshtein, Leningrad 1976) what we have is a French structure in which White has a slight advantage in space and the better light-squared bishop.

13.♖g3 g6

In 2000 the new Russian shooting star Dmitry Yakovenko here played 13...c5, after which White brought about hair-raising complications with 14.f5 (Galliamova-Yakovenko, Samara 2000).

Andersson's move prevents this, of course, but has the disadvantage that the f6-square is palpably weakened. This move is also frequently employed in French structures.

14. ♖e4 c5

This move is more or less forced in order to activate the b7 bishop.

15. ♗g5

An interesting try. Here 15. ♖f3 was also worth considering.

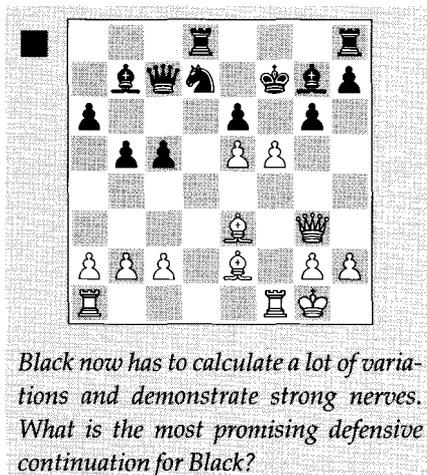
15... ♖g7 16. ♗xf7

Here too 'normal' moves such as 16. ♖ad1, 16. c4 or 16. ♖f3 were possible. White tries a creative piece sacrifice, which was perhaps not quite sound, but which sets Black considerable defensive problems.

Andersson must accept the piece sacrifice and after doing so find a whole series of only moves.

16... ♖xf7 17. f5

This is what White was getting at! A brutal battering ram, in order to open up the position of the black king.



17... ♗xe5!

Black finds the best defensive resource. The knight is very well centralised on e5 and it is covering a lot of important points such as f7, g6 and even g4. Of course the subsequent variations had to be calculated with precision. The position is not for those of a nervous disposition.

After 17... gxf5 18. ♖xf5+! ♖g8 (18... exf5? 19. e6+-) 19. ♖h6 ♗f8 20. ♖f6 ♗g6 21. ♖xg7 ♖xg7 22. ♖g4 ♗f8 23. ♖af1 Black may still have the advantage in material terms, but White continues to have attacking chances. Any mistake by Black can lead to an immediate loss.

17... ♖xe5 18. fxg6++ ♖e7 (18... ♖e8 19. g7 ♖g8 20. ♖g5∞) 19. ♖f7+ ♖d6∞.

18. fxg6++

Alternatively White could force the black king into the centre: 18. fxe6+ ♖xe6. After other king moves 19. ♖f7 leads to an advantage for White. The king may now feel a bit ill-at-ease on e6, but there is no mate in view. For example, after the check 19. ♖h3+ ♖d6 Black can transfer the king to the queenside.

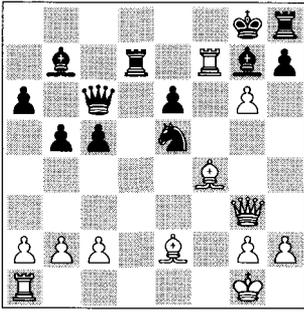
18... ♖g8 19. ♖f7

The only possibility of keeping the attack going.

19... ♖d7

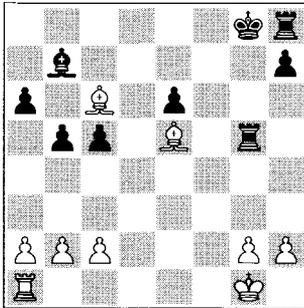
The only move, since other continuations give White a very strong attack, e.g. 19... ♖b8 20. ♖f4 (intending 21. ♖xg7+) 20... ♖d5 21. c4!+-.

20. ♖f4 ♖c6!



This forces White to capture on g7, since the ♖e5 is now unpinned. However, Andersson had to calculate the exchanges very precisely, as far as the ending. After 20...♖xf7 21.gxf7+ ♜f8, on the other hand, the rook on h8 is not in the game and the king is still exposed to danger. The game move was a good way to coordinate the black pieces. A brilliant example of active defence!

**21.♖xg7+ ♖xg7 22.♙xe5 ♖xg6
23.♙f3 ♖xg3 24.♙xc6 ♖g5!**



Very precise, since the variation with 24...♖e3 leads nowhere: 25.♙f4 ♙xc6 26.♙xe3. The black pawn on c5 falls and White even has a slight advantage.

25.♙f6

25.♙xb7 ♖xe5 26.♙xa6 b4 27.a4 bxa3
28.bxa3 ♜f7.

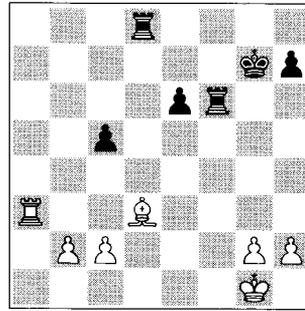
**25...♖g6 26.♙xb7 ♖xf6 27.♙xa6 b4
28.a4**

This is necessary in order to bring the white rook into the game.

28...bxa3 29.♖xa3

White had to make a difficult decision: should he create a passed pawn or immediately activate the rook? Neither continuation is enough for equality, but after 29.bxa3 the passed pawn forces Black to position his rook passively: 29...♜g7 30.a4 ♖a8 31.♙b5 ♖a5 32.♖d1 ♖a7 33.♖a1 ♜f7 and White still has drawing chances.

29...♜g7 30.♙d3 ♖d8!



Black is threatening 31...c4 and activates his as yet ineffective rook on h8.

31.♖a7+

Here too the decision is a difficult one. Should he exchange the rook and win a second pawn or adopt a passive position with 31.b3 or 31.g3?

After 31.b3 h5 32.♖a5 ♖d5 and Black is planning ...♖f4 to activate his king and bring it to e5.

**31...♖f7 32.♖xf7+ ♜xf7 33.♙xh7
♖d2 34.♜f1?!**

A loss of tempo. It was better to play 34.♙d3 at once, so that after 34...♜f6 he could set his pawns in motion with 35.h4: 34.♙d3 ♜f6 35.h4 c4 36.♙xc4 ♖xc2 37.b3 e5 38.♜h2 and White is

considerably better than he was in the game.

34...♖f6 35.♙e4

35.♙d3 ♖e5 36.h4 ♖f4

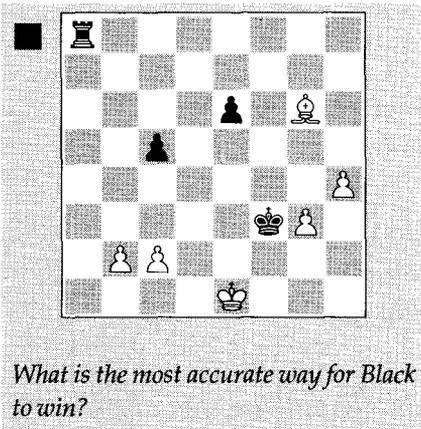
35...♖e5 36.♖e1 ♜d8

White could drive the rook off the 2nd rank, but the black king then penetrates the white position with tempo.

37.♙d3 ♖d4 38.h4

There was the more resilient 38.♖d2 c4 39.♙e2 e5 40.h4 ♜b8 41.c3+ ♖e4 42.♖c2 ♜g8 43.g4 ♖e3 44.♙d1 e4+

38...♜h8 39.g3 ♖e3--+ 40.♙g6 ♜a8 41.♖f1 ♖f3 42.♖e1



42...e5!

Black brings his passed pawn to e3. That is more in line with his plan than 42...♖xg3.

43.h5 e4 44.h6 ♜a1+ 45.♖d2 ♜h1 46.h7e3+ 47.♖d3 ♖f2 0-1

White put up a hard fight. Black was obliged to defend very accurately before he could move over to the counter-attack.

No. 50

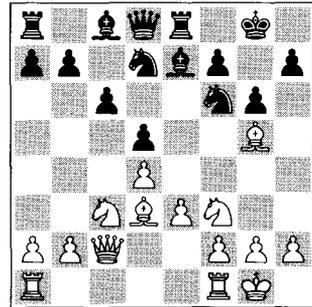
Felix Izeta

Ulf Andersson

Bilbao 1987

Queen's Gambit, Exchange Variation

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 d5 4.♘f3 ♘bd7 5.cxd5 exd5 6.♙g5 c6 7.e3 ♙e7 8.♚c2 0-0 9.♙d3 ♜e8 10.0-0 g6



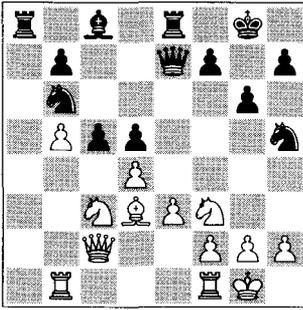
This is an interesting defensive system against the Exchange Variation of the Queen's Gambit. A strong proponent of the system is the Argentinian IM Guillermo Sophe.

The idea of the system is to adopt a preventive formation against White's minority attack and by means of the standard manoeuvre in the Karlsbad structure ...♘h5-g7, ...♘b6, ...♙f5 to exchange off the bad light-squared bishop.

11.♜ae1

The rook is centralised, so that later the f3 knight can be played to e5, followed by f2-f4 to set up pressure against the queenside.

White can also choose the minority attack with 11.♜ab1: 11...♘h5 12.♙xe7 ♚xe7 13.b4 a6 14.a4 ♘b6 15.b5 axb5 16.axb5 c5!.



Analysis diagram

That is the point of Black's defence. He rids himself of the backward pawn and obtains a level game: 17.dxc5 ♖xc5 18.♜fc1 ♗f6 19.♗e2 ♖xc2 20.♜xc2 ♜a3 21.♜c3 ♜xc3 22.♗xc3 ♗d7. This interesting endgame has arisen as the result of numerous exchanges. After the exchange of rooks, Black managed by marching his king to c5 to prove that the actual weakness is not the isolated pawn on d5, but the weak pawn on b5: 23.♗d4 ♜c8 24.♜c1 ♗f8 25.♗ce2 ♜xc1+ 26.♗xc1 ♗e7 27.♗cb3 ♗d6 28.♗f1 ♗a4 29.♗e1 ♗c7 30.♗d2 ♗b6 31.♗2f3 ♗e8 32.♗e5 ♗d7 33.♗xd7+ ♗xd7 34.♗d2 ♗c5 35.♗e2 ♗e4+ 36.♗e1 ♗c5 37.♗d3 ♗d6 38.♗d2 ♗xb5 39.♗xb5 ♗xb5 40.h4 h6 41.e4 dxe4 42.♗xe4 ♗d6 43.♗b1 ♗d4 44.f3 b5 and 0-1 in Miniböck-Soppe, Istanbul Olympiad 2000.

11...♗h5 12.♗xe7 ♜xe7

An important subtlety. Here 12...♖xe7 would be met by 13.e4, with tactical threats on the e-file.

13.b4 ♗df6

Black is now ready for ...♗g7 followed by ...♗f5 and he will control the e4-square.

14.♗e5

14.b5 cxb5 (14...♗g7 15.bxc6 bxc6 16.♗a4±) 15.♗xb5 (15.♗xb5 ♗g7 16.♜c1 ♗f5 17.♗e5 a6 18.♗c3 ♜c8 19.♖b3 ♜ec7∞) 15...♗e4 16.♜c1 ♗hf6=.

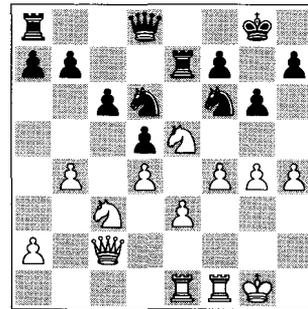
14...♗g7 15.f4?

A serious positional error, which permanently weakens the e4-square, above all after the exchange of light-squared bishops. 15.a4 is a better move.

15...♗f5 16.♗xf5 ♗xf5 17.g4!?

White would like to place a pawn on g5 to prevent his central knight being driven away by ...f7-f6. However, the move also involves further light-squared weaknesses.

17...♗d6 18.h4?!



This move weakens the g3-square and the king position. In addition, the h4 pawn also becomes a target. White's idea consists of, after g4-g5, attacking down the h-file by ♖h2 and h4-h5. However, this requires too many tempi. 18.h4?! is a good example of how careful one has to be about throwing forward the king-side pawns without due preparation. A better try is 18.g5 ♗fe4 19.a4 a5±.

18...♗fe4 19.♗xe4 ♗xe4 20.g5 a5!

Black counters with this strong queen-side pawn lever.

21.a3 ♖d6!

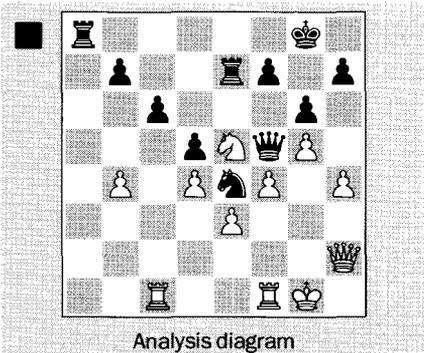
This attacks b4 and prepares ...♗e6 and then ...♗f5.

22.♖b1 axb4 23.axb4 ♖e6 24.♗h2 ♗f5

This also prevents a future f4-f5. White's weaknesses are irreparable.

25.♖bc1

25.♖a1, which denies Black the a-file, would not have helped White either, since Black is dominating the light squares: 25...♖ee8 26.h5 gxh5 27.♔g2 ♖xa1 28.♖xa1 ♖xe5! 29.dxe5 ♗g4+ 30.♔h1 ♗f3+-+.



Here 25...♖a3 would have been a good reply, giving Black a lasting initiative, but Andersson found a strong positional move, which robbed White of any counterplay. What was it?

25...h5!

Fixing the pawn weakness on h4 and provoking gxh6.

26.gxh6?!

Now the knight is driven from its outpost by ...f6 and the end draws nigh. Tougher resistance could have been offered by re-

taining the pawn structure: 26.♖a1 ♖ee8 27.♗g2 ♔d6 28.♖a5 ♖xa5 29.bxa5 ♖a8 30.♖a1 ♔c4! 31.♔xc4 dxc4. White's queen is tied to the kingside because his pawns are very weak.

26...♔h7 27.♖a1 ♖xa1 28.♖xa1 f6 29.♔f3 ♔xh6 30.♗g2 ♔d6!

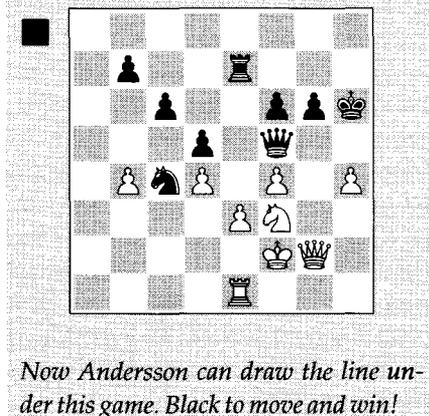
The decisive regrouping; ...♔c4 will put massive pressure on the weak point on e3. There is an elegant finish to the game.

31.♖e1

A better try is 31.♔h2.

31...♔c4 32.♔f2?

32.♔h2 would have put up stiffer resistance, though Black's positional advantage is considerable.



32...♔xe3! 0-1

33.♖xe3 ♗c2+-+.

**No. 51
Marinus Kuijff
Ulf Andersson
Hoogovens Wijk aan Zee 1990
Sicilian Defence**

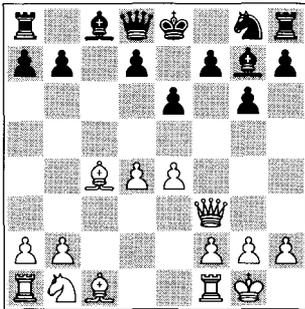
1.e4 c5 2.♔f3 ♔c6 3.♗b5 g6 4.0-0 ♔d4

A rare and perhaps more or less inferior move. The usual continuation at this point is 4...♙g7 transposing to the main line.

5.♙c4

5.♘xd4 cxd4 6.d3 ♙g7 7.♙c4 d6 8.f4 ♘f6 9.♚f3±, Cordovil-Durao, Portugal 1992.

5...♙g7 6.c3 ♘xf3+ 7.♚xf3 e6 8.d4 cxd4 9.cxd4



9...♘e7

9...♙xd4 10.♘c3 a6 11.♙f4± with a large lead in development.

10.♙g5 0-0 11.♘c3 h6 12.♙e3

12.♙f6 ♙xf6 13.♚xf6 d5 14.exd5 ♘xd5 15.♚e5 ♘xc3 16.bxc3 b6±.

12...a6 13.♚ad1 b5 14.♙b3

14.♙d3 was one alternative.

14...d6

What has arisen is a flexible position similar to the Modern Defence. White has a slight advantage in space, but Black's position is very elastic.

15.♚h3 ♘h7 16.f4 ♙d7

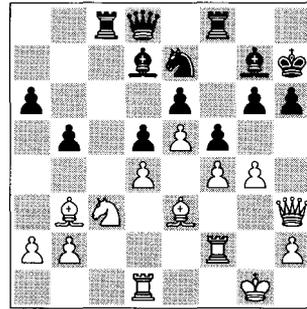
16...b4 17.♘e2 a5 18.a4 d5=.

17.e5 d5 18.g4

White is dreaming of the advance f4-f5.

18...♚c8 19.♚f2 a5?

Black overlooks an important point in his opponent's attacking plan and should have preferred at this point 19...f5!=, which he played one move later in the game.



Analysis diagram

For example there might follow: 20.exf6 ♚xf6 21.g5 ♚f7 22.gxh6 ♙f6 and then ..♘f5 and ...♚f8.

20.a3?

Here White misses his last chance for the thematic advance f4-f5, which would have led to a strong attack. Both players probably overlooked the intermediate move 21.♙g5: 20.f5 gxf5 21.♙g5 f6 (21...♚g8 22.gxf5 ♙f8 23.♚g2 b4 24.♙f6 ♚xg2+ 25.♚xg2±) 22.exf6 ♚xf6 23.♙xf6 ♙xf6 24.gxf5 ♘xf5 25.♙c2±.

20...f5 21.exf6

21.g5 h5=.

21...♚xf6 22.♘b1

White attempts via d2 and f3 to occupy the important central square e5, but the idea is thwarted by Black. White's plan takes too much time for this sort of position, which is pretty dynamic in character.

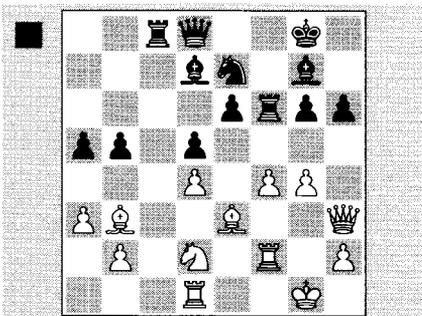
After 22.g5 ♖f7 23.gxh6 ♗f6 the structure has undergone considerable changes in Black's favour, since h2, h6, f4, and d4 are now weak and ...♘f5 is possible.

22.♖f1 ♜b8♞ intending ...b4.

22...♝g8!

A prophylactic move, which prevents g4-g5 by White. At the same time, this move has an underlying intention which will not become clear until the next move.

23.♘d2



White is intending ♘f3-e5 after which his position would be preferable. So Black must come up with a riposte straight away. How does he forestall his opponent?

23...h5!

An excellent positional lever, which secures the strong outpost on f5 for Black.

24.gxh5 ♘f5♞

This strong square for the knight severely changes the evaluation of the position. The black pieces are brought to life and Andersson goes into the driving seat.

**25.♖g2 ♗e8 26.hxg6 ♜xg6
27.♖xg6 ♗xg6**

Black may be a pawn down, but he has the superior pawn structure. White, on the other hand, has weak light squares. The white minor pieces have no specific roles and are very badly placed. In addition, Black is dominating the important c-file and the white king is worse placed than the black one.

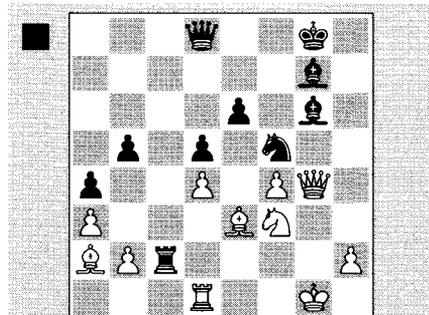
28.♘f3 a4

28...♘xe3? 29.♖xe6+±.

29.♗a2 ♜c2♞ 30.♖g4

Or: 30.♖d2 ♜c1+ 31.♝f2 ♜a1 32.b3 ♖c8-+;
30.♗b1 ♜xb2 31.♘e5 ♗xe5 32.dxe5 ♖e7♞.

Also after the planned 30.♘e5 White runs up against a brutal counter: 30...♗xe5 31.fxex5 ♘xe3 32.♖xe3 ♖h4 33.♖g3 ♖xg3+ 34.hxg3 ♜xb2-+.



White was still hoping for some counterplay here, but the next move causes his position to collapse. What was the continuation?

30...♖e8!-+

The move looks so unprepossessing, but it wins in all lines on account of the threat of 31...♗h5. In addition the bishop on e3 is now hanging because the counter-strike ♖xe6+ is no longer possible.

31.♙f2 ♘h5 32.♖h3 ♗g6+ 33.♚f1
♙g4 0-1

34.♖g2 ♘e3+ 35.♙xe3 ♜xg2
36.♚xg2 ♙xf3+ 37.♚xf3 ♖h5+–+.

No. 52

Sergey Krivoshey

Ulf Andersson

Germany Bundesliga 2003/04

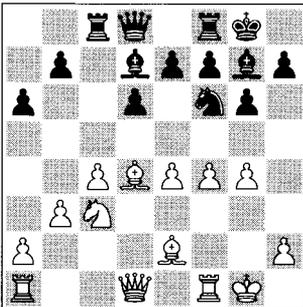
Sicilian Defence, Accelerated Dragon

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.♘c3 g6 4.d4
cxd4 5.♘xd4 ♙g7 6.e4 d6 7.♙e2
0-0 8.0-0 ♘c6 9.♙e3 ♘xd4 10.♙xd4
♙e6 11.f4 a6 12.b3 ♜c8 13.g4

A hyper-aggressive attacking move by White which is intending to convey to his opponent the impression that ‘I’m going to trample you underfoot!’ In Andersson’s chess career, however, it has only extremely rarely happened that he has been outplayed in this way. His defence at first is very subtle.

Horváth-Jaracz, Böblingen 2002, saw 13.♖d3 ♖a5 14.♞ac1 ♙g4 15.e5 ♙xe2 16.♖xe2 ♘d7 17.b4 ♖d8 18.♞fd1 dxe5 19.♙xe5 ♙xe5 20.fxe5 ♖b6+ 21.c5 ♖e6 22.♞d5 ♘b8 23.♞cd1 ♘c6 24.b5 axb5 25.♖xb5 ♘xe5 26.♖xb7 ♘g4 27.♞5d3 ♖e5 28.♖d5 ♖xh2+ 29.♚f1 ♖f4+ 30.♚g1 ♖f2+ 31.♚h1 ♞xc5 and 0-1.

13...♙d7!



A quiet retreat which takes the sting out of the advance f4-f5 and at the same time supports the possible counter ...b5. If Black had here played an immediate 13...b5, White would have obtained a strong attack: 14.f5 ♙d7 15.g5 ♘e8 16.♙xg7 ♘xg7 (16...♚xg7 17.♘d5) 17.f6 exf6 18.gxf6 ♘e6 19.♖xd6+–.

14.g5 ♘e8 15.f5 ♙xd4+

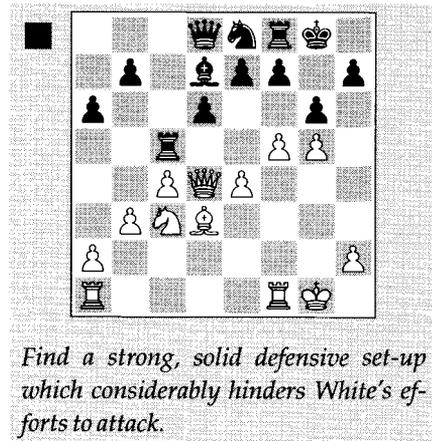
15...♞c5!? is an interesting exchange sacrifice which leads to counterplay.

16.♖xd4 ♞c5!

That is the point of Black’s defence. This strong rook move prevents an immediate f5-f6 (since then the g5 pawn would be hanging) and Black dominates the 5th rank.

17.♙d3

17.♘d5 e6! 18.b4 (18.♘f6+ ♘xf6 19.gxf6 ♙c6) 18...♖xg5+ 19.♚h1 exd5! 20.bxc5 dxc5 21.♖xd5 ♙c6 22.♖xc5 ♘f6=.



Find a strong, solid defensive set-up which considerably hinders White’s efforts to attack.

17...♞e5!

A very original and rare positioning of a rook in the middlegame! Here the rook stands like a rock against the surging

tide. It cannot now be attacked, it is blocking the white queen and with its control of e5 it secures a firm foothold in the centre of the board. In addition Black now has at his disposal the counter-levers ...f6 and ...e6.

18. ♖f2 f6!

Black starts the counter-attack and prophylactically prevents White from a possible future f5-f6.

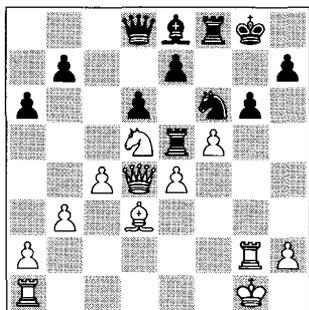
19. gxf6

19. ♖af1 gxf5 20. exf5 fxg5 21. ♖g2 ♘f6 22. ♖xg5+ ♔h8∞.

19... ♘xf6 20. ♖g2 ♖e8

A good protective move. On f7 the bishop can occupy a better defensive position than it could on d7.

21. ♘d5



21... ♔h8

Black clears the g-file, which is absolutely necessary on account of the white formation.

21... ♘d5? 22. exd5±.

22. ♖f1 ♖f7

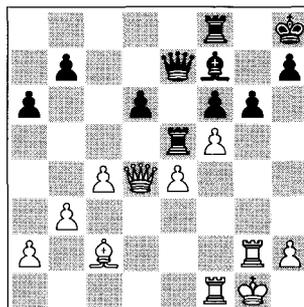
Here Black could also have exchanged on f5 with more or less the same prospects, but Andersson wanted to maintain the tension. This tells us that he in-

tended to play for a win in this position. 22...gxf5 23. ♖xf5 ♖xf5 24. exf5 ♖c6=.

23. ♘xf6

Here, e.g., 23. ♔h1 was also worth considering, leading to similar positions as those seen after the game continuation. 23...gxf5 24. ♘xf6 exf6 25. ♖xf5 ♖g6.

23...exf6 24. ♖c2 ♖e7



At first glance, Black's pawn structure appears fragmented and shattered; on the other hand, Black has the better bishop. In addition, Black has the e5-square and the e-file and he is also exerting pressure on e4. The position is approximately level.

25. ♖d2?

The rook would do better to remain on the g-file and defend g2. 25. fxg6 ♖xg6 26. ♖f4 was more what was required.

25... ♖d8?!

An unusual inaccuracy from Ulf Andersson. He rarely misses the opportunity to go for an advantage by simplifying a position. However, that would have been the case here after 25...gxf5 and then:

A) 26. ♖xf5 ♖xf5 27. exf5 ♖e1+ 28. ♔g2 ♖g8+-+;

B) 26. ♖xd6 fxe4 27. ♖xe7 ♖xe7 28. ♖xf6 e3 29. ♖e2 ♖g8+ 30. ♔f1

♙h5—+ or 27. ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 28. ♖xf6 e3 29. ♖e2 ♖g5+ 30. ♔f1 (30. ♔h1 ♙d5+—+) 30... ♔g7 31. ♖f3 ♙xc4!—+;

C) 26. exf5 ♖g8+ 27. ♖g2 ♖xg2+ 28. ♔xg2 ♙e8 followed by ... ♙c6, with an attack on the white king.

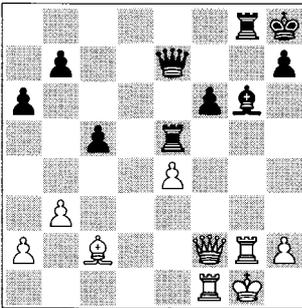
26.fxg6 ♙xg6 27.c5?

White overlooks Black's next move and gives away an important pawn. A better move is 27. ♖f4 b5, with an unclear situation. The black rook is still occupying e5 like a rock in the surf. Black's position is somewhat more pleasant to play, since it is easier to get at the white pawns and since the white king position is more susceptible to attack than Black's.

27... ♖g8 28. ♖g2

White arms himself against the discovered check.

28... dxc5 29. ♗f2



29... ♖f8!

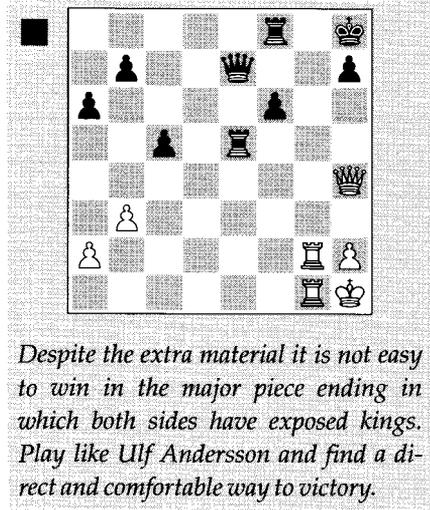
The most precise move, since 29... ♙xe4 would have allowed White counterplay: 30. ♙xe4 ♖xe4 31. ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 32. ♖xg8+ ♔xg8 33. ♖xf6. Black has an extra pawn, but he will have considerable technical problems in achieving a win from this position. Nor would

29... ♔g7 have been a good alternative, since Black cannot gobble up e4 because of the pin.

30. ♔h1

Still the best try. White is hoping to have tactical counterplay in the ensuing major-piece ending. The e-pawn was definitively condemned to death.

30... ♙xe4 31. ♙xe4 ♖xe4 32. ♖fg1 ♖e5 33. ♗h4



Despite the extra material it is not easy to win in the major piece ending in which both sides have exposed kings. Play like Ulf Andersson and find a direct and comfortable way to victory.

33... ♖g5!

An outstanding liquidation which simplifies the position in Black's favour and starts him on the road to victory. The rook has done sterling work on the 5th rank.

34. ♖xg5 fxg5 35. ♗xg5

Or 35. ♖xg5 ♖f1+ 36. ♔g2 ♗e2+ 37. ♔h3 ♖f3+ 38. ♖g3 ♗f1+ 39. ♔g4 ♖f4+—+.

35... ♗e4+ 36. ♗g2 ♗xg2+ 0-1

White cannot avoid the transition to an elementary pawn ending: 37. ♔xg2 ♖g8+ or 37. ♖xg2 ♖f1+.

CHAPTER 12

THE CATALAN ENDGAME

Even today the Catalan is perhaps still underestimated as an opening. The chess masters of the early 20th century, e.g. Réti, Rubinstein and last but not least world champion Alekhine, were already aware that the fianchettoed bishop on g2 has an active enough post to exert long-term pressure not only on Black's centre but also on his queenside. A further great advantage of the fianchetto position on the kingside is a strong king position, which allows White to develop active play with little risk of losing.

For that reason the Catalan is adopted by those chess masters who are particularly positional players, who are keen to keep their opponents' play under control. Even the great world champion Garry Kasparov – normally better known for his aggressive style of play – successfully employed this opening in his younger years. In his semi-final match for the world championship against Viktor Kortchnoi in 1983 Kasparov scored 2½ points from 3 games with the Catalan and went on to win the match.

A further example of the successful use of the Catalan was seen in the 2006 World Championship match in Elista between Kramnik and Topalov. Kramnik too scored 2½ points out of 3 and went on to win the match in the tiebreaks. Kramnik always employs this opening with great success.

Another member of today's super-grandmasters (from 2700+ Elo) is Boris Gelfand, who also comes out with virtuoso performances with this opening.

There is a tendency for games with the Catalan Opening to produce endgames in which White can hang on to a slight advantage for a long time. For that reason the opening fits an endgame artist such as Ulf Andersson like a glove. What characterises the examples presented here is the pawn structure a6/b5. Andersson makes use of an effective method of exploiting the squares which have been weakened by a6/b5. He occupies the c- or the d-file early on and by means of ♖e5 or ♖e1 he exchanges the light-squared bishops. This especially weakens Black's control of the c6-square. The knight is often transferred to d3, from where it controls the squares b4, c5 and e5. As the endgame progresses, this brings for White very good chances of victory, since Black has no counterplay and has to defend very precisely in order to obtain the draw.

No. 53

Ulf Andersson

Rubens Filguth

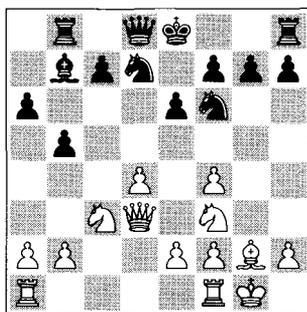
Brasilia 1981

Catalan Opening

1. $\text{d}2\text{f}3$ $\text{e}2\text{f}6$ 2. $\text{c}4$ $\text{e}6$ 3. $\text{g}3$ $\text{d}5$ 4. $\text{d}4$
 $\text{dxc}4$ 5. $\text{W}a4+$ $\text{Q}bd7$ 6. $\text{Q}g2$ $\text{a}6$
 7. $\text{Q}c3$ $\text{B}b8$ 8. $\text{Wxc}4$ $\text{b}5$ 9. $\text{Wd}3$ $\text{Q}b7$
 10. $\text{Q}f4$

The opening proceeds along similar lines to Game No. 54 (Andersson-Milov), where 10.0-0 was played at this point.

10... $\text{Q}d6$ 11.0-0 $\text{Q}xf4$ 12. $\text{gxf}4$



In many cases doubled pawns are a disadvantage in the middlegame, but in this specific position White has lasting control of the important central square e5 and furthermore he has the option of using the g-file for his own purposes.

12... $\text{c}5$ 13. $\text{dxc}5$ $\text{Q}xc5$ 14. $\text{Wxd}8+$
 $\text{Bxd}8$ 15. $\text{Bfc}1$ $\text{Qce}4$

15... $\text{b}4$ permanently weakens the c4-square: 15... $\text{b}4$ 16. $\text{Qd}1$ $\text{Qfe}4$ 17. $\text{Qe}3\pm$.

16. $\text{Qxe}4$ $\text{Qxe}4$

16... $\text{Qxe}4$ 17. $\text{Qe}5\pm$.

17. $\text{Qe}5$ 0-0 18. $\text{Qxe}4$ $\text{Qxe}4$ 19. $\text{Bc}2\pm$

White occupies the c-file and would like to post his knight on d3. After that, the

idea is to have a go at the a6 pawn by means of $\text{Bc}6$.

19... $\text{Bd}2$

The exchange of rooks makes it easier for White to seize the 7th rank.

19... $\text{f}6$ 20. $\text{Qd}3$ $\text{Bfe}8$ 21. $\text{Bc}7$ $\text{Qf}8$
 22. $\text{f}3\pm$.

20. $\text{Bxd}2$ $\text{Qxd}2$ 21. $\text{Bc}1$ $\text{Ba}8?$!

21... $\text{f}6$ 22. $\text{Qd}3$ $\text{Bd}8$ 23. $\text{Bc}6$ $\text{Qf}3+$
 24. $\text{Qf}1$ $\text{a}5$ 25. $\text{Bxe}6$ $\text{Qxh}2+$ 26. $\text{Qg}2$
 $\text{Qg}4$ 27. $\text{Bb}6\pm$.

22. $\text{Bc}7$ $\text{f}6$ 23. $\text{Qd}3\pm$

The knight has reached its ideal square. From here it controls the most important central squares. In addition, White is threatening $\text{B}e7$.

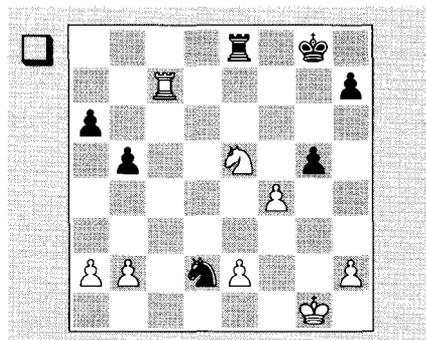
23... $\text{e}5?$!

Black tries in vain with a pawn sacrifice to free his position and to achieve some counterplay, but even with other continuations White can still hang on to his advantage:

23... $\text{a}5$ 24. $\text{Qc}5$ $\text{B}e8$ 25. $\text{Ba}7$ $\text{e}5$ 26. $\text{f}5!\pm$;
 23... $\text{Bd}8$ 24. $\text{Qc}5$ $\text{Bd}6$ 25. $\text{Ba}7\pm$.

24. $\text{fxe}5$ $\text{fxe}5$ 25. $\text{Qxe}5$ $\text{B}e8$ 26. $\text{f}4$ $\text{g}5$

Or 26... $\text{Qc}4$ 27. $\text{Qxc}4$ $\text{bxc}4$ 28. $\text{Qf}2$ $\text{Bb}8$
 29. $\text{Bxc}4$ $\text{Bxb}2$ 30. $\text{a}4$ $\text{Ba}2$ 31. $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Qf}7$
 32. $\text{h}4\pm$.



With what precise move was Ulf Andersson now able to turn his advantage into a win?

27. ♖g4!

The forced way to victory. The subsequent exchanges are forced and lead to two extra pawns and a clear winning position. This is the most accurate variation, since 27.e3 gxf4 28.exf4 ♜f8 29. ♔d3 leads to an advantage which is not quite so convincing.

It is amazing how precisely world class players play in superior positions. They just don't let their opponents off the hook.

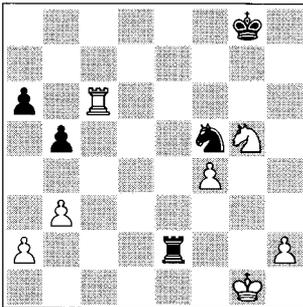
27... ♜xe2 28. ♖f6+ ♔f8 29. ♖xh7+ ♔g8

29... ♔e8 30. ♖xg5 ♖c4 31.b3 ♖e3 32. ♜c6+- ♜xa2? 33. ♜e6+.

30. ♖xg5+- ♖c4 31.b3 ♖d6

31... ♖e3 32. ♜e7+-.

32. ♜c6 ♖f5



33. ♜g6+!

More accurate than 33. ♜xa6, since after the check the king has to go into the corner.

33... ♔h8 34. ♜xa6 ♔g7 35.a4 bxa4 36.bxa4 ♜a2 37. ♖f3 ♖e3 38. ♖h4

♔f7 39.h3 ♖d5 40. ♖g6 ♖c3 41.a5 ♖e2+ 42. ♔f1 ♖g3+ 43. ♔e1 ♜e2+ 1-0

No. 54

Ulf Andersson

Kiril Georgiev

Sarajevo 1985

Catalan Opening

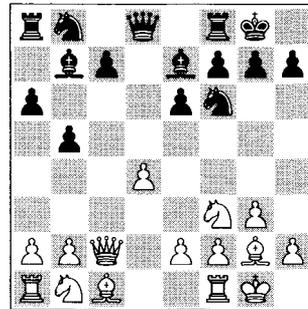
1. ♖f3 d5 2.d4 ♖f6 3.c4 e6 4.g3 ♔e7 5. ♖g2 0-0 6.0-0 dxc4

Black could also have chosen the closed Catalan here with 6...c6 and then ... ♖bd7 and ...b6, ... ♖b7 or ... ♖a6. At the moment 6...dxc4 is theoretically very popular and a solid continuation.

7. ♜c2 a6 8. ♜xc4

Here 8.a4 is frequently played.

8...b5 9. ♜c2 ♖b7



10. ♖f4

Alternatively White could choose 10. ♖d2 or 10. ♖g5 at this point. Nowadays 10. ♖d2 is the most popular continuation, which, for example, is regularly used by Gelfand.

10... ♖c6 11. ♜d1 ♖b4 12. ♜c1 ♜c8 13. ♖c3 ♖bd5 14. ♖e3 ♜d6

14...c6 15.♘e5 ♖b6 16.♘xd5 cxd5
17.♗d2 b4 18.♙g5 ♜c7 19.♞ac1
♞fc8=, Andersson-Beliavsky, Reggio
Emilia 1989/90.

**15.♘xd5 ♘xd5 16.♙g5 c5 17.dxc5
♞xc5 18.♙xe7 ♗xe7 19.♗d2 ♞fc8**

19...♘f6 20.♞ac1 h6 21.♞xc5 ♗xc5
22.♞c1 ♖b6 23.♘e5 ♙xg2 24.♙xg2
♗b7+ 25.f3 ♜c8 26.♞xc8+ ♗xc8
27.♗d6 ♘d5 28.♘c6 ♙h7 29.♙f2
♗b7 30.♗c5 ♗c7 31.a3 ♘e7 32.♗xe7
♗xc6 and ½-½ in Andersson-Beliavsky,
Debrecen 1992.

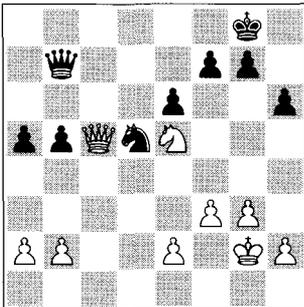
**20.♘e1 h6 21.♞ac1 ♞xc1 22.♞xc1
♞xc1 23.♗xc1 ♘f6 24.♘d3 ♙xg2
25.♙xg2 ♗b7+ 26.f3**

After several exchanges, White is left
with a microscopic advantage in this
Catalan endgame. He dominates the
c-file and the pawns on the queenside
have been slightly weakened. The ma-
noeuve ♘e1-d3 is typical for such po-
sitions. From d3 the knight controls the
important squares c5, e5 and b4 and af-
ter a future exchange of queens would
immediately be in a position to attack
the weak pawns on the queenside.

26...a5 27.♘e5

White is in control of the c6-square.

27...♘d5 28.♗c5±



White occupies the important c5-
square, thus controlling more space and
limiting Black's options, whilst the black
queenside remains weak. There are cer-
tainly good drawing chances on offer,
but Black will have to play extremely
accurately.

28...f6 29.♘c6 ♘e3+

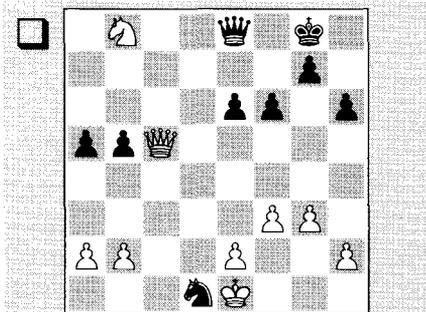
29...a4 30.b4 axb3 31.axb3 ♘c7
32.h4± and then 33.h5, and White has
an advantage on both wings.

30.♙f2 ♘d1+ 31.♙e1 ♗d7?!

An inaccuracy. Here Black had the
chance to capture on b2 immediately
and reach a level endgame: 31...♘xb2
32.♘d4 (32.♗d6 e5=) 32...♗d7
(32...♗d5 33.♗xd5 exd5 34.♘xb5±)
33.♘xb5 ♗d1+ 34.♙f2 ♗d2±.

Georgiev overlooked the following strong
move, which liquidates to a knight ending
full of possibilities. Since White is already
moving his king closer to the queenside
whereas the black king is still lingering on
the kingside, Black absolutely must pre-
vent the exchange of queens.

32.♘b8 ♗e8



*How does White force a clearly advan-
tageous ending?*

33.♗c6!

Very subtle! Black can no longer make the transition to a queen ending, since White has the intermediate capture with check on e6. The ensuing knight ending was correctly considered by Andersson as being in his favour.

On Black's previous move, 32...♖b7 33.♖c6! would have made no difference either and 32...♖d8 33.♖xb5 was of course impossible too.

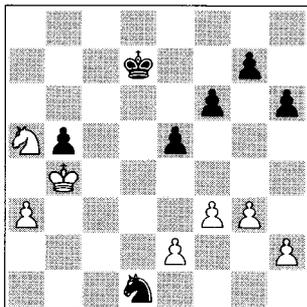
33...♖xc6 34.♘xc6 ♘xb2
35.♘xa5±

It can be seen that the black king is too far from the weak b5 pawn. Furthermore, the black knight is badly placed. White has a clear advantage.

35...♔f7 36.♔d2 ♔e7

36...♘a4 37.♘c6!± intending ♘a7 or ♘d4. Also the king is deprived of the important approach square e7.

37.♔c3 ♘d1+ 38.♔b4 ♔d7 39.a3 e5



After 39...♔c7 40.♔xb5 ♘c3+ 41.♔c4 ♘xe2 42.f4±, White has a distant passed pawn and can centralise his knight with ♘b3-d4, which holds out good prospects for success.

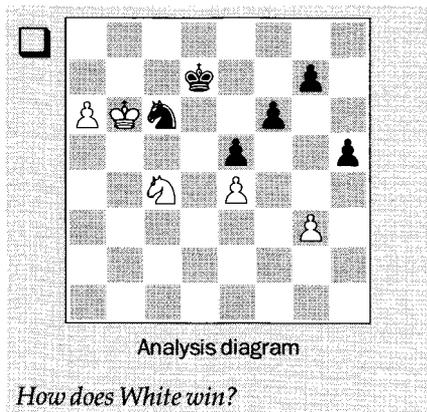
After the text move, how does White convert his advantage in the knight ending?

40.e4!

A move which does a lot of important things: it fixes the pawns on black squares and seizes the important central square d5. In addition, White can now capture the b5 pawn without losing his e-pawn to ...♘c3+.

40...g5

40...♘e3 41.♔xb5 ♘f1 42.♘c4 ♘xh2 43.♔b6 ♘xf3 (43...♔c8 44.a4 ♔b8 45.a5 ♘xf3 46.a6 ♘d4 47.a7+ ♔a8 48.♔a6 with mate next move) 44.a4 ♘d4 45.a5 ♘c6 (45...♘e6 46.a6 ♘c7 47.a7 h5 48.♔b7 g5 49.♘b6+ ♔d8 50.♘d5+—) 46.a6 h5.



White wins by 47.♘a5!+—, and the a-pawn promotes.

41.g4!

This prevents Black's final chance 41...g4 and fixes the pawns.

41...♘e3 42.♔xb5 ♘c2 43.a4 ♘d4+

43...♔c7 44.♘c6 ♘e1 45.♘e7 ♘xf3 46.♘d5+ ♔b7 47.♘xf6 ♘xh2 48.♔c5 ♘f3 49.♔d5 ♔a6 (49...♔c7 50.a5 ♔b7 51.♘d7 ♔a6 52.♘xe5 ♘h2 53.♔d6 ♔xa5 54.♘c4+ ♔b4 55.♘e3+—)

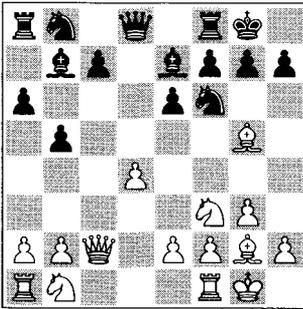
50.♘d7 ♖a5 51.♗xe5 ♗h2 52.♖c4+ ♜xa4 53.♗e3+-.

44.♖b6 ♗xf3 45.♖c4 1-0

A good example of the positional advantage of having a distant passed pawn in a knight ending: 45...♗d4 (45...♗xh2 46.a5+- and the a-pawn runs through) 46.a5 ♖c6 47.a6 ♗e7 48.♖b7 ♖c6 49.♗e3+-.

No. 55
Ulf Andersson
Gilles Miralles
 Cannes 1989
Catalan Opening

1.c4 ♗f6 2.♗f3 e6 3.g3 d5 4.♗g2 ♗e7 5.0-0 0-0 6.d4 dxc4 7.♖c2 a6 8.♖xc4 b5 9.♖c2 ♗b7 10.♗g5



This variation should not be underestimated. White exchanges a knight on f6 and his plan is to render difficult the ...c5 advance by playing ♗d2-b3. After further exchanges White often gets a minimal endgame advantage, since Black has slightly weakened his kingside with ...a6 and ...b5. This variation is fairly drawish, but nevertheless White has a good win ratio from the statistical point of view.

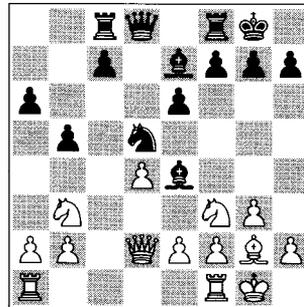
In this type of position, Andersson has tried out all three bishop moves (10.♗d2, 10.♗f4, 10.♗g5), in each

case with good results. Nowadays, world class players, such as especially Vladimir Kramnik and Boris Gelfand, have employed 10.♗d2 with great success.

10...♗bd7 11.♗xf6 ♗xf6 12.♗bd2 ♖c8 13.♗b3 ♗e4

A frequently played move, but 13...c5 is also possible, with chances of equality for Black, e.g. 14.dxc5 ♗e4 15.♖c3 ♗d5 16.♖fd1 ♖c7 17.♗fd4 ♗xc5 18.♗xd5 ♗xd5 19.♖xc5 ♖xc5 20.♗xc5 ♖xc5 21.♖ac1 ♖xc1 (21...♖fc8? 22.♖xc5 ♖xc5 23.e4 ♗f6 24.♗xb5!+-) 22.♖xc1±. From the way it arises, this is a typical Catalan endgame. White has seized the c-file and can take aim at the weakened pawns on the queenside without taking any risks himself.

14.♖c3 ♗d5 15.♖d2



15...♗b4

This move is unusual. The idea is 16...♗d5 and then 17...♗xa2. Strategically speaking, however, this move has the disadvantage that it does not help achieve the absolutely vital advance ...c5. For that reason either 15...c5 or 15...♗b4 is usually played. One interesting game is the following encounter: 15...♗b4 16.♖c1 c5 17.dxc5 ♖c7 18.♖g5 ♗xc5 19.♖ac1 ♖d6 20.♗xc5

♖xc5 21.♔e5! (the idea behind 18.♔g5! now becomes clear in the forced transition to a advantageous end-game for White) 21...♔xe5 22.♗xe5 ♖xc1 23.♖xc1 ♕xg2 24.♗xg2±. In this ending Black has a thankless and difficult defensive task ahead of him, Panelo Muñoz-Stefansson, Barcelona 2004.

16.♖fc1±

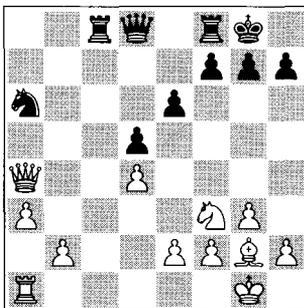
White controls the c-file and is ready to play ♗c5.

16...♕d5 17.♔d1

This move prevents 17...♗xa2 and plans a2-a3 and then ♗c5. 17.♗c5!? ♗xa2 18.♖d1± is perhaps also possible.

17...a5 18.a3 a4 19.♗c5 ♗c6

One alternative consisted of 19...♕xc5 20.♖xc5 ♗a6 21.♖xb5 (21.♖c3 c5=) 21...c6 22.♖xd5 cxd5 23.♔xa4 with an unclear position.



Analysis diagram

The type of position which has arisen is completely different from usual Catalan structures and it is very difficult to judge whether the white passed pawns are dominant or whether it is the exchange and the c-file which give Black the edge. The Catalan bishop on g2, which is bad in this case, can be mobilised quickly by e2-e3 and ♕f1.

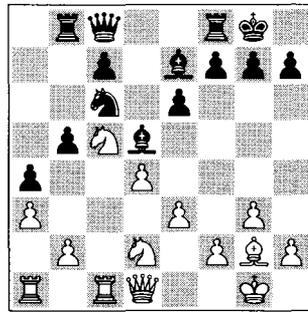
20.♗b7

20.e4 ♕c4 21.♗xa4 ♗a5 with unclear complications, which White does not have to enter, however.

20...♔d7 21.e3 ♖b8 22.♗c5 ♔c8

22...♕xc5 23.♖xc5 leads to a textbook Catalan structure. White can develop strong pressure down the c-file without opposition. Black is short of counterplay.

23.♗d2!



White exchanges the strong bishop on d5 and puts pressure on the queenside.

23...♖d8 24.b4!

The c-file and especially the c5-square are highlighted as weak points.

24...axb3

The exchange on b3 is more or less forced in view of the following variations: 24...♕xg2 25.♗xg2 e5 26.♔f3 ♖b6 27.d5 ♕xc5 28.bxc5 ♖b8 29.♗e4± or 24...♖b6 25.♕xd5 ♖xd5 26.♗de4±.

25.♗dxb3 ♖b6

25...e5 26.♕xd5 ♖xd5 27.♔f3 ♔d8 28.♗e4 ♖b6 29.♗c3 ♖d6 30.d5± and then 31.e4. White has a clear advantage in space and his pieces are better coordinated.

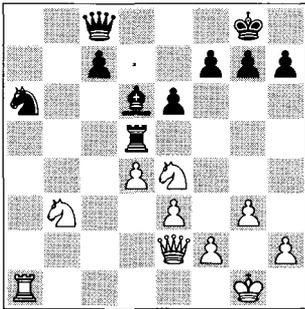
26. ♖xd5 ♜xd5

After 26...exd5 27.a4 bxa4 28.♞xa4± Black's pawn structure will be a long-term problem on account of the backward c-pawn and the d5 pawn which has in the meantime started to look weak.

27.a4 bxa4 28. ♖xa4 ♜a6 29. ♖c2

We have included this game in the chapter on the endgame since this or similar pawn structures frequently occur when Black does not manage to get in the freeing pawn advance ...c7-c5. In this game Andersson demonstrates in textbook fashion how to exploit this.

**29... ♖d6 30. ♖c3 ♖b4 31. ♖e2 ♜g5
32. ♞xa6 ♖xa6 33. ♖e4 ♜d5 34. ♞a1**



White has amassed several advantages: he has seized the a-file, and the black c7 pawn is still a problem which cannot be solved by ...c7-c5. In addition the black rook on d5 hardly has any squares to go to and last but not least Black's back rank is also weak.

34... ♖b8

34... ♖b4 35. ♖c4 ♖f8 36. ♞a7+-.

35. ♖c3 ♜g5 36. ♖e4 ♜d5 37. ♖c3

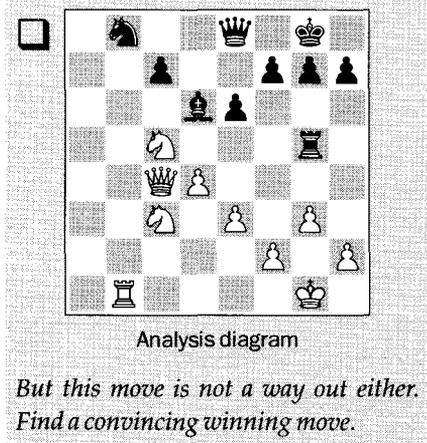
The repetition of moves brings White closer to the time control.

37... ♜g5 38. ♖c4 ♖b7 39. ♞b1 ♖c6

39... ♖a8 40. ♖b5.

40. ♖c5 ♖d7

Black also has the alternative move 40... ♖e8.



41. ♖a4 ♖f8 42. ♖5e4 ♜g6 (42... ♞h5
43. ♖xd6 cxd6 44. ♖a8 ♖d7
45. ♖a7+-) 43. ♖xd6 cxd6 44. ♖b5+-.

41. ♖xd7 ♖xd7 42. ♖e4 1-0

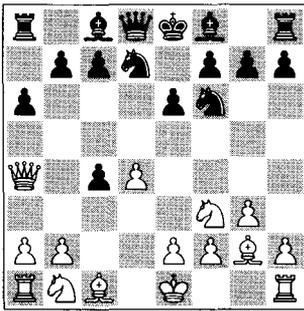
**No. 56
Ulf Andersson
Vadim Milov**

FIDE World Championship Groningen 1997
Catalan Opening

**1.d4 ♖f6 2. ♖f3 d5 3.c4 e6 4.g3
dxc4 5. ♖a4+**

In this variation it is not possible to hope for a theoretical advantage. But Ulf Andersson plays this line almost to the exclusion of all others, since in the ensuing middlegame positions he can bring into play his strategic knowledge.

5... ♖bd7 6. ♖g2 a6



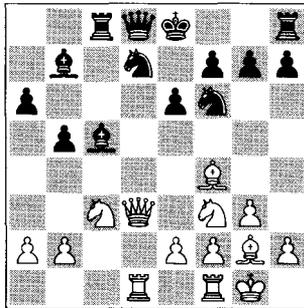
7. ♖c3

This move is more exact than 7. ♖xc4 because then Black can equalise with 7...b5 8. ♖c6 ♜b8.

7... ♜b8

Now there is a real threat of 8...b5, so White must capture on c4.

8. ♖xc4 b5 9. ♖d3 ♘b7 10. 0-0 c5 11. dxc5 ♙xc5 12. ♙f4 ♜c8 13. ♜ad1



13...b4?!

An inaccuracy, since it weakens the queenside, especially the c4-square. A better reply was certainly 13...0-0, as played both in Game No. 57 (Andersson-Ivanov) and in the following games: 14. ♗e5 ♙xg2 15. ♖xg2 ♗xe5 16. ♙xe5 ♖xd3 (16... ♙e7!? 17. ♖f3 ♖a5 18. ♖b7 ♜fe8 19. a3 b4 20. ♙xf6 gxf6 21. axb4 ♖xb4 22. ♖xb4 ♙xb4 23. ♗e4 ♖g7 24. ♗d6 ½-½,

Andersson-Kasparov, Belgrade 1985) 17. ♜xd3 ♜fd8 18. ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 19. ♙xf6 gxf6 20. ♜c1 (20. ♜d1 ♜xd1 21. ♗xd1 f5 22. f3 ♖g7 23. ♗f2 ♖f6 ½-½, Andersson-Karpov, Wijk aan Zee 1988) 20... ♙d4 (20... ♙e7 was played in Andersson-Ivanov below) 21. ♜d1 f5 22. a4 bxa4 23. ♗xa4 ♖f8 24. e3 ♙b6 25. ♜xd8+ ♙xd8 26. ♖f3 ♖e7 27. ♗c5 a5 28. ♖e2 ♙b6 29. ♗a4 ♙d8 30. ♖d3 ♖d6=, Andersson-Hjartarson, Malmö 1995.

14. ♗a4 ♙e7

14... ♙e4 15. ♖d2 (15. ♖xa6 ♜a8 16. ♖b5 ♜a5 17. ♖xc5 ♗xc5 18. ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 or 16. ♗xc5 ♜xa6 17. ♗xa6 ♗d5 is good for Black) 15... ♙e7 16. ♜c1 0-0 17. ♜xc8 ♖xc8 18. ♜c1 ♖a8 19. ♙d6 ♙xd6 20. ♖xd6 a5 21. ♗e1 ♙xg2 22. ♗xg2 ♜c8 Anic-Loginov, Budapest 1993.

15. ♗e5 ♙xg2 16. ♖xg2±

White has a slight advantage in view of the weakened black queenside pawn structure.

16... ♖a5

16... ♗xe5 17. ♖xd8+ (17. ♙xe5 ♖xd3 18. ♜xd3 ♜c2 with counterplay) 17... ♙xd8 (17... ♜xd8 18. ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 19. ♙xe5 ♖d7 20. ♜c1±) 18. ♙xe5 ♜c2 19. ♜fe1±; 16... ♗d5 17. ♖xa6 ♜a8 18. ♖c6±.

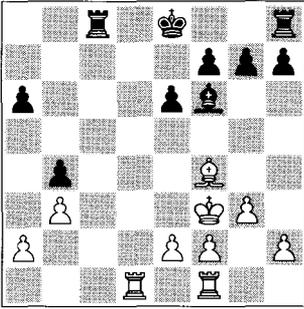
17. ♗xd7 ♖xa4 18. ♗xf6+

18. ♗b6 ♖c6+-+.

18... ♙xf6 19. b3 ♖c6+ 20. ♖f3 ♖xf3+

20... 0-0? 21. ♙d6 ♜fd8 22. ♖xc6 ♜xc6 23. ♙xb4±; 20... ♖b5 21. ♙d6±.

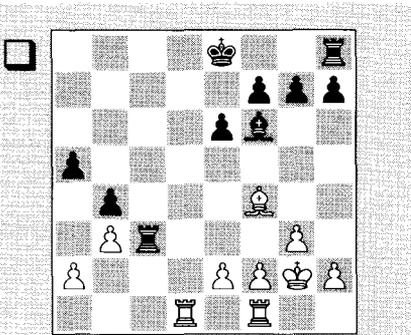
21. ♖xf3



Here we have reached a typical Catalan endgame, in which White has achieved a more active position for his king as a result of several exchanges, especially that of his fianchettoed bishop. At the same time the black pawns have been weakened on account of their advance. However, for the moment White's advantage is only very slight.

21... ♖c3+ 22. ♖g2 a5

22... ♖c2 23. ♖c1 ♖xc1 (23... ♖xe2 24. ♖c8+ ♖d8 25. ♖d1 ♖e7 26. ♖e3±; 23... ♖c3 24. ♖d2 ♖xc1 25. ♖xc1 a5 26. ♖c8+ ♖d8 27. ♖e3 ♖d7 28. ♖a8±) 24. ♖xc1 ♖c3 25. ♖e5!±.



How can White turn the advantages mentioned above into something concrete? Find a good move for White.

23. ♖d6!

White is planning 24. ♖a6, in order to win the a5 pawn. If, however, Black manages to link his rooks, turning the extra pawn into a win should become very difficult.

23...g5

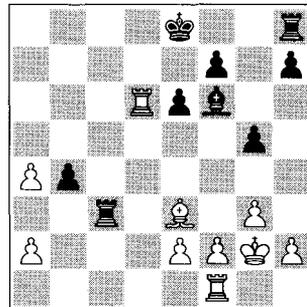
23... ♖c2 24. ♖c1 ♖xc1 25. ♖xc1 0-0 (25... ♖e7 26. ♖a6±) 26. ♖a6±; 23... 0-0 24. ♖a6 e5 25. ♖e3±.

24. ♖e3 a4?!

Not the toughest continuation. In his desire to clean up his queenside pawns, Black makes it possible for White to create a dangerous passed pawn.

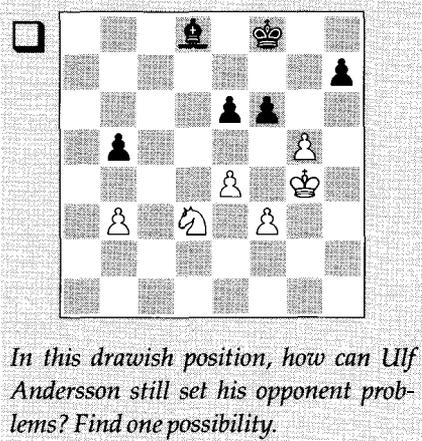
24... ♖c2 25. ♖a6 ♖d8! (25... ♖xa2 26. ♖c5!±) 26. ♖c1 ♖xc1 (26... ♖xe2 27. ♖a8 ♖e7 28. ♖a7+ ♖d6 29. ♖d1+ ♖c6 30. ♖xf7 ♖xa2 31. ♖fd7 ♖c7 32. ♖e7±; 26... ♖xa2? 27. ♖d1 0-0 28. ♖c5 ♖f6 29. ♖xf8 ♖xf8 30. ♖d7 ♖xe2 31. ♖xa5 ♖b2 32. ♖aa7±) 27. ♖xc1 0-0 28. ♖e3 ♖g7 29. ♖c5 ♖e8 30. ♖a8±. It is difficult for Black to do anything about the white king marching to b5 let alone to relieve the pin on his pieces.

25. bxa4±



25... 0-0

40...f6



In this drawish position, how can Ulf Andersson still set his opponent problems? Find one possibility.

41.♖h5!?

White offers his opponent a far-sighted pawn sacrifice. In doing so he gets the black h-pawn and hopes to be able to penetrate Black's position. The black bishop has no targets and is inferior to the knight. With best defence by Black, a draw is still within the bounds of possibility, as our analysis shows. But it is a strength of Ulf Andersson's that he can continue to set his opponent problems even in endgames which are perhaps level.

41...fxg5 42.♖h6 ♘g8 43.♗c5 ♖f7

43...e5? 44.♗d7 ♗c7 45.♖xg5±.

44.♖xh7 ♗b6

44...♗f6 45.♗d3 ♗c3 46.♗f2 ♗d2
47.♗g4 ♗f4 48.♖h6 ♗d2=.

45.♗d3 ♖f6?!

After this the defence becomes much harder. Black should have played 45...♗d4 to make it more difficult for his opponent to penetrate his position via g8. He should have kept the opposition.

46.♗g8 ♗g1

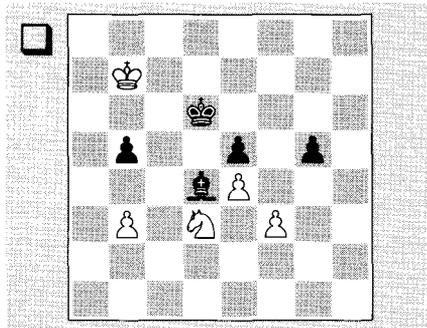
46...♗d4 47.♖f8 e5 48.♖e8 ♖e6
49.♗b4±;

46...♖e7 47.♖g7 ♗e3 48.♖g6 ♗d2
49.♗e5 ♗d6 50.♗f7+ ♖c5 51.♖f6
(51.♗xg5 ♖b4 52.♗xe6 ♖xb3
53.♗d4+ ♖c4 54.♗xb5 ♖xb5=)
51...♖b4 52.♗d6±.

47.♖f8 e5 48.♖e8 ♖e6 49.♗d8
♖d6 50.♖c8 ♗e3?

The decisive mistake. It was, however, extremely difficult to calculate over the board the tactical variations which we have discovered during our analysis. With 50...♗d4 and the tactical twist 54...♗xb4 Black would have been able to obtain counter-chances, which should be enough to secure a draw: 50...♗d4 51.♖b7 ♗d7 52.b4 ♗d6 53.♗e1 (53.♖a6 ♖c6) 53...♗c3 54.♗c2 ♗xb4! 55.♗xb4 ♖c5 56.♗d5 b4 57.♗e3 (57.♖c7 b3 58.♗c3 ♗d4 59.♗d1 ♗d3 60.♗d6 ♖e2 61.♗b2 ♖xf3-+) 57...♗d4 58.♗c2+ ♖c3 59.♗xb4 ♖xb4 60.♖c6 ♖c4 61.♗d6 ♗d4= ending in a draw. It should be noted that in this variation after 52...♗d6 the same position has arisen as in the game – but in the game it was Black to move and he was in zugzwang!

51.♖b7 ♗d4



White seizes his chance and wins. What subtlety had Black probably overlooked?

52.b4!+-

Everything works. Black loses the important b5 pawn because of zugzwang. Neither a bishop move nor a king move can save Black.

52...♗d7

52...♗e3 53.♖a6 ♗c6 54.♘xe5++-.

53.♘c5+!

The decisive move. White wins the b5 pawn and with it the game. It is very possible that Black had not spotted this strong intermediate move. After a long and hard defensive struggle it is not easy to keep one's concentration for every single move.

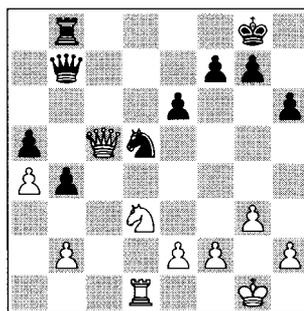
**53...♗d6 54.♖b6 ♗c3 55.♖xb5
♗d2 56.♘b7+ ♗c7 57.♘a5 ♗e3
58.♖a6 1-0**

No. 58

**Ulf Andersson
Vladimir Potkin**

European Championship Istanbul 2003
Catalan Opening

**1.♘f3 d5 2.d4 ♘f6 3.c4 e6 4.g3
dxc4 5.♖a4+ c6 6.♖xc4 b5
7.♖d3 ♗b7 8.♗g2 ♘bd7 9.0-0 a6
10.♗e3 c5 11.dxc5 ♗xc5 12.♘bd2
♖b6 13.♗xc5 ♘xc5 14.♖e3 0-0
15.♘b3 ♖fc8 16.♘e5 ♗xg2
17.♗xg2 ♘d5 18.♖f3 ♖c7
19.♘xc5 ♖xe5 20.♘d3 ♖d6
21.♖ac1 h6 22.♖fd1 ♖e7 23.a3 a5
24.♖e4 ♖ab8 25.♖d4 ♖b7
26.♗g1 b4 27.a4 ♖c6 28.♖c5
♖xc5 29.♖xc5**



As so often is the case, Andersson has a slight advantage in his favourite Catalan variation. The queenside pawns are somewhat weakened. Here the best defence consists of protecting the a-pawn with either ...♖a8 or ...♖a8. White is slightly more pleasantly placed but it is not easy to break through Black's defensive barrier.

29...♖c8?

Black overestimates his prospects after the forthcoming liquidation by White and will have great difficulties in the endgame. A better try is 29...♖a8 30.♖c1 ♘f6 31.♖c4±.

**30.♖xa5 ♖a8 31.♖b5 ♖xb5
32.axb5 ♖b8 33.♖c1**

Black now recovers his pawn. But he has great difficulties hanging on to his b-pawn, since his knight is driven away from its central position. This means that his rook is tied to the protection of the b-pawn and White is able to centralise his king for use as an extra attacking unit.

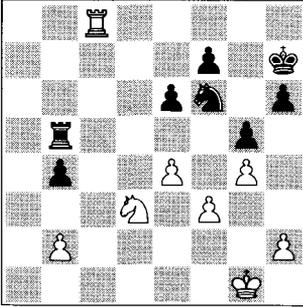
33...♖xb5 34.♖c8+

This prevents the centralisation of the black king.

34...♗h7 35.e4 ♘f6 36.f3 g5

Black tries to undermine the e-pawn and White blocks his attempt:

37.g4!



37...♖b7 38.♕f2 h5 39.h3 hxg4
40.hxg4± b3

Since White was threatening 41.b3 and then 42.♖c4, Black must move the b-pawn.

41.♗c5 ♖a7

41...♖b5 42.♕e3±;
Or 41...♖b4 42.♖c7 ♖c4 43.♗xe6
♖c2+ 44.♕e3 ♕g6 45.♗c5 ♖xb2
46.♖b7±.

42.♕e3 ♕g7 43.♖b8 ♖c7

He would certainly have put up stiffer resistance by going into a rook ending with 43...♗d7 44.♗xd7 ♖xd7 45.♖xb3±. However, even there Black has few prospects of a draw.

44.♗d3 ♗d7 45.♖xb3+–

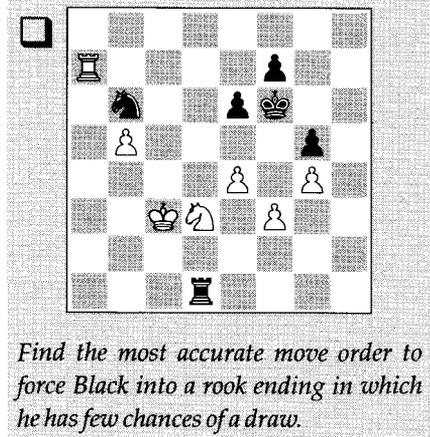
White has an extra pawn and thus a technically winning position. But, as is so often the case, very accurate play and excellent technique are required to actually win the game.

45...♕f6 46.♖c3 ♖b7 47.♕d4
♖a7 48.♖a3 ♖c7 49.♖c3 ♖a7
50.♖a3

The repetition of moves is to bring him closer to the time control. This is an im-

portant practical tool employed by all great endgame artists.

50...♖c7 51.b4 ♖c2 52.♖a7 ♗b6
53.♖a6 ♗d7 54.♖a7 ♗b6 55.♖a6
♗d7 56.b5 ♖d2 57.♕c3 ♖d1 58.♖a7
♗b6 59.♖a6 ♗d7 60.♖a7 ♗b6



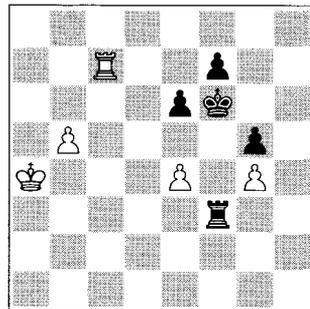
61.♖b7!

White now liquidates to a winning rook ending, though he has to work things out accurately.

61...♗a4+

61...♗c8 62.♕c2 ♖a1 (62...♖f1 63.♖b8
♗e7 64.♖a8+–) 63.e5+ ♕g6 64.♖b8
♗e7 65.b6 ♖a6 66.b7 ♖b6 67.♕c3+–.

62.♕b4 ♖xd3 63.♕xa4 ♖xf3
64.♖c7!

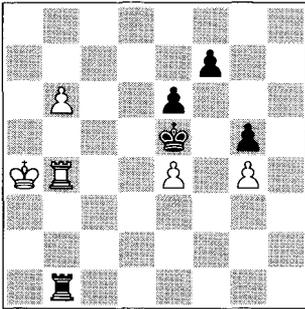


This creates space for the passed pawn and prepares the strong rook manoeuvre ♖c4-b4. According to Tarrasch rooks belong behind passed pawns.

64...♖f1

64...♖f4 65.♖c4+-.

65.b6 ♖e5 66.♖c4 ♖b1 67.♖b4



67...♖a1+?!

Black loses a tempo when compared to the better 67...♖d1. But this would not have been enough for a draw either, as can be seen from the following variations: 68.b7 ♖d8 69.b8♖+ ♖xb8 70.♖xb8 ♖xe4 71.♖b3 f5 (71...♖f4 72.♖b4+ ♖f3 73.♖c3 f5 74.gxf5 exf5 75.♖b5 ♖e4 76.♖d2+-) 72.♖c2 ♖e3 (72...fxg4 73.♖d2 ♖f3 74.♖f8+-) 73.♖b3+ ♖e2 74.gxf5 exf5 75.♖b5 g4 76.♖e5+ ♖f2 77.♖xf5+ ♖e2 78.♖e5+ ♖f2 79.♖d2+-.

68.♖b5 ♖a8 69.b7 ♖b8 70.♖c6 ♖f4 71.♖c7 ♖g8 72.♖d4 f6 73.b8♖ ♖xb8 74.♖xb8 ♖xg4 75.♖c7 e5 76.♖a4 ♖f4 77.♖d6 g4 78.♖d5 g3 79.♖a8 f5 80.♖f8 g2 81.♖xf5+

Black resigned.

CHAPTER 13

ROOK ENDINGS

Rook endings are the endgames which are most frequently met with in praxis. The theory of rook endings has been very thoroughly explored throughout the history of chess and there is a great deal of literature on the subject. Some of the most important authors who wrote on the subject are Averbakh, Chéron, Smyslov and Levenfish, Keres, etc.

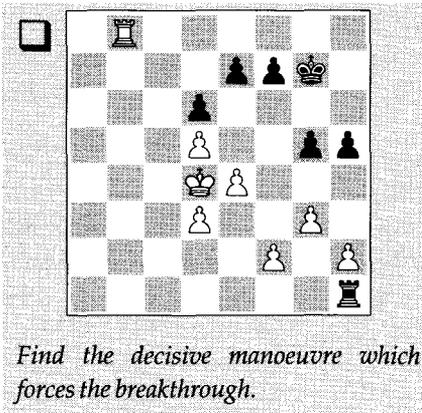
Every ambitious chess player (and not just chess professionals) should, as a prerequisite for success in tournament chess, make a special study of them in order to become familiar with the characteristic positions and methods of rook endings. The absolute minimum of required knowledge includes the positions named after Philidor, Lucena (bridge building), Karstedt, Vancura, etc., which all crop up frequently in praxis.

In rook endings the highest possible level of accuracy is necessary. One or even two extra pawns can be of no value if the opponent is able to compensate for their lack by an active rook or king. This leads us to the conclusion that in this type of endgame a draw is a very likely result. For that reason the great German chess teacher Siegbert Tarrasch jokingly stated: 'All rook endings are drawn.' But he was also responsible for the important practical principle: 'Rooks belong behind the passed pawns.' The truth of this statement has often been confirmed in chess praxis. Furthermore – as already mentioned above – the activity of the pieces is of capital importance.

Ulf Andersson is acknowledged as an absolute specialist in the field of rook endings. The 10 examples we have selected are but a small selection of the textbook games which we owe to his enormous knowledge in this area of the endgame.

and Black will win it. But the other side of the coin is that White is now splendidly centralised and can exert dangerous pressure with his rook, king and central pawn phalanx. For that reason 40...g4, to prevent the thrust f2-f4, would have been tougher than the game move, though White still retains possibilities of converting his extra pawn in the long term.

41.♖xb4 ♖h1 42.♖b8+ ♔g7



Find the decisive manoeuvre which forces the breakthrough.

43.♖e8!

White prepares the breakthrough e4-e5, since even the covering move 43...♔f6 leads to a clear advantage for him.

43...♖xh2

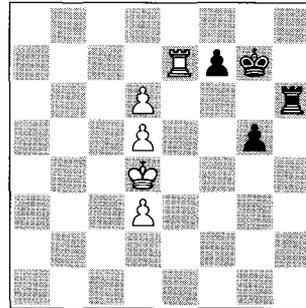
43...♔f6 44.f4 gxf4 45.gxf4 ♖xh2
46.e5+ ♔g6 47.♖xe7+-;
43...h4 44.♖xe7 ♖xh2 45.gxh4 gxh4
46.e5 dxe5+ 47.♖xe5 f6 48.♖e4 ♔f7
49.d6 ♖g2 50.♔d5+-.

44.♖xe7 ♖xf2 45.e5 h4

45...dxe5+ 46.♖xe5 f6 47.♖e7+ ♔f8
48.d6 ♖f5 49.♖e6! (49.♖e5!±)
49...♖a5 50.d7 ♖a8 51.♔d5 ♔f7
52.♖a6!+-.

This tactical diversion of the rook gains the winning d6-square for the white king.

**46.gxh4 ♖f4+ 47.♔e3 ♖xh4
48.exd6 ♖h6 49.♔d4!**



White brings his king to c5, where it helps its passed pawn on d5 to break through. This example shows that the side with a passed pawn can usually only bring its advantage to bear when the king is cooperating. The black passed pawn, on the other hand, is not dangerous because it is lacking support.

49...♖xd6 50.♔c5 ♖d8 51.d6 ♔f6

51...g4 52.♔c6 ♔f6 (52...♔g6 53.d7
f5 54.♖e8 ♖xd7 55.♔xd7 f4 56.♖f8
♔g5 57.♔e6+-) 53.♖e3+-.

**52.♔c6 g4 53.♖e3 ♔g5 54.d7 f5
55.♖e8!**

White brings his rook behind the black passed pawns.

**55...♖xd7 56.♔xd7 f4 57.♔e6 f3
58.♖f8 ♔h4 59.♖f4**

60.♔f5 will follow, so Black resigned.

No. 60

Ulf Andersson

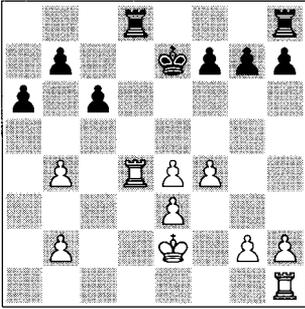
Sergio Mariotti

Milan 1975

English Opening

**1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 e4 4.♘d4
♘c6 5.♘c2 d5 6.cxd5 ♘xd5 7.♘xe4**

♙f5 8.d3 ♙xe4 9.dxe4 ♗f6
10.♖xd8+ ♜xd8 11.f3 ♘b4 12.♗e3
♙c5 13.a3 ♙xe3 14.axb4 ♙xc1
15.♜xc1 c6 16.e3 a6 17.♙c4 ♘d7
18.♙e2 ♗e5 19.f4 ♘xc4 20.♞xc4
♙e7 21.♞d4



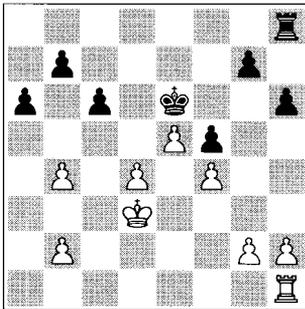
White has hung on to his extra pawn and is now threatening to occupy the d-file. Black is relying, after the exchange on d4, on the pawn thrust ...f5 in order to seize the d5-square.

21...♞xd4 22.exd4 f5 23.e5

23.exf5 ♙f6 24.♙d3 (24.g4 h5) 24...♙xf5 25.♞e1 ♙f6 26.♞e5± would also have been possible.

23...♙e6 24.♙d3 h6?!

The better move 24...♞d8 is followed by 25.h3± intending to set the pawn phalanx in motion with g2-g4 and to open the g-file for the white rook.



How does White proceed in order to create weaknesses in the opposing camp?

25.h4!

White is now threatening to fix the pawn structure with h4-h5. Black would have done better to oppose this now with ...h5 in order to put up some stiff resistance.

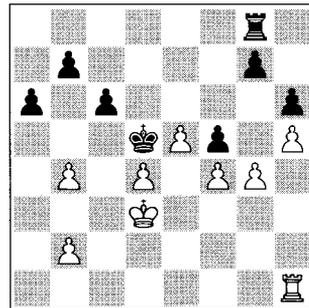
25...♙d5?

A better try is 25...h5 26.♞h3 ♞d8 27.♞g3 ♙f7 28.♙c4 g6 29.♞d3 ♙e6 (29...♞d5 30.♞a3 ♞d8 31.♞a5 ♞c8 32.♙c5±) 30.d5+! cxd5+ (30...♞xd5 31.♞xd5 cxd5+ 32.♙d4+-) 31.♙d4 ♞c8 (31...♞d7 32.♞c3) 32.♞c3 ♞c6 33.♞c5 ♞b6 34.b5 axb5 35.b4 ♞c6 36.g3+-.

26.h5!+-

The pawn structure is fixed and White also has at his disposal the valuable lever g2-g4.

26...♞g8 27.g4!



27...fxg4

27...♞f8 28.♞g1+-.

28.♞g1 g5 29.♞xg4 ♞f8 30.fxg5
hxg5 31.♞xg5 ♞f4 32.♙e3 ♞e4+

32...♞xd4?? 33.e6++-.

33. ♖f3 ♜xd4 34. ♖g3?!

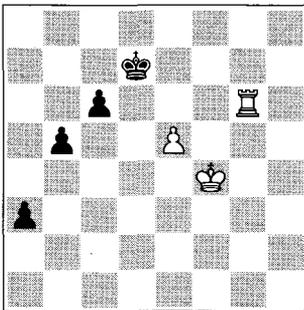
One of the few cases in which Ulf Andersson is guilty of an inaccuracy in a rook ending. 34. ♜g4 would have been much more precise here and would have decided the game. White's rook move to g4 is quite simply bridge building in order to shelter his king from future checks on the g-file. After 34... ♜d2 35. ♖f4+– ♜xb2 36. h6 ♜h2 37. ♖g5 ♖xe5 (37... ♖e6 38. ♖g6 b6 39. h7 a5 40. bxa5 bxa5 41. ♜g5+–) 38. ♖g6 and White wins easily.

34... ♜xb4?

Black returns the compliment with another inaccuracy. It was probably greed for material which pushed him into this move. 34... ♜d1 would probably have secured the draw for him: 35. ♖g4 ♖e4! 36. ♜g6 ♖xe5 37. ♖g5 ♜d2 and Black has good drawing chances.

35. h6 ♜b3+ 36. ♖g4 ♜xb2 37. h7 ♜g2+ 38. ♖f5 ♜h2 39. ♖g6 ♜xh7 40. ♖xh7 ♖e6 41. ♖g6 1-0

In spite of the offside position of his king, White has enough tempi to guide the passed pawn to victory: 41... b5 42. ♖h5 a5 43. ♖g4 a4 44. ♖f4 a3 45. ♜g6+ ♖d7.



Analysis diagram

Play out this position until complete victory.

46. ♖f5 b4 47. e6+ ♖d6 48. ♖f6 a2 49. ♜g1 b3 50. e7 b2 51. e8 ♜ a1 ♜ 52. ♜e5+ ♖d7 53. ♜g7+ ♖d8 54. ♜b8#.

No. 61

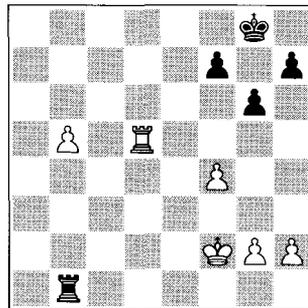
Ulf Andersson

Larry Christiansen

Hastings 1978/79

Sicilian Defence, Accelerated Dragon

1. ♘f3 ♘f6 2. c4 g6 3. ♘c3 ♘g7 4. e4 c5 5. d4 0-0 6. ♙e2 cxd4 7. ♘xd4 ♘c6 8. ♙e3 d6 9. 0-0 ♙d7 10. ♜c1 ♘xd4 11. ♙xd4 ♙c6 12. f3 a5 13. b3 ♘d7 14. ♙xg7 ♖xg7 15. ♜d4+ ♖g8 16. ♜fd1 ♘c5 17. e5 ♜b6 18. exd6 exd6 19. ♜b1 ♜b4 20. ♙f1 ♜ad8 21. ♜d2 ♜fe8 22. ♜b2 ♜b6 23. ♜f2 ♜b4 24. ♘b1 ♘e6 25. a3 ♜c5 26. b4 axb4 27. axb4 ♜e5 28. ♜e2 ♜a1 29. ♜a2 ♜e5 30. ♜a5 d5 31. cxd5 ♜xd5 32. ♜xd5 ♙xd5 33. ♜d2 b5 34. ♜xb5 ♘d4 35. f4 ♘e2+ 36. ♙xe2 ♜xe2 37. ♜xd5 ♜e1+ 38. ♜xe1 ♜xe1+ 39. ♖f2 ♜xb1 40. b5



Rook endings of this type (same number of pawns per side on one wing and a single passed pawn on the other wing) are very frequently seen in praxis. White's plan consists of shepherding the

No. 62

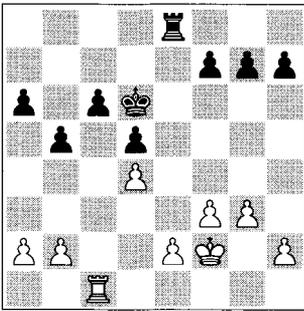
Ulf Andersson

Robert Hübner

Johannesburg 1981

Catalan Opening

1.♟f3 d5 2.d4 ♞f6 3.c4 dxc4
 4.♞a4+ ♞bd7 5.g3 e6 6.♙g2 a6
 7.♞c3 ♙e7 8.♞e5 ♞b8 9.♞xd7
 ♞xd7 10.♞xc4 b5 11.♞d3 ♙b7
 12.♙xb7 ♞xb7 13.♞f3 ♞b6 14.0-0
 ♞c6 15.♞xc6+ ♞xc6 16.♙g5 ♞d5
 17.♞xd5 exd5 18.♙xe7 ♙xe7
 19.♞fc1 ♞xc1+ 20.♞xc1 ♙d6 21.f3
 c6 22.♙f2 ♞e8



With a carefully calculated series of exchanges, Andersson has inflicted on his opponent a backward pawn on c6 and thus assured himself of a lasting endgame advantage. But great endgame technique and mastery of strategy are required to turn this single weakness into a win. It is a known fact that usually two weaknesses are needed in order for one side to win an endgame. You can go back and read through some examples of this theme in Chapter 1, 'Playing against Two Weaknesses'.

23.g4!

This is an important strategic pawn advance. It is based on two ideas: White's main plan consists of forcing through the advance e2-e4. Black could thwart

this with ...f7-f5, but this option has now been ruled out. The second idea can be seen in the move order ♞c2 and then ♙g3-f4, activating the king.

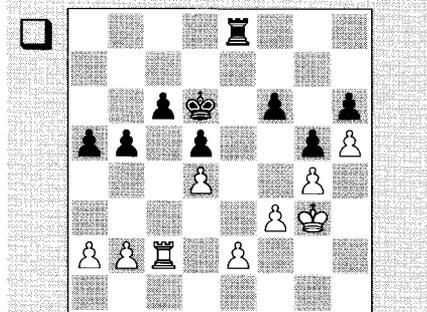
23...a5 24.h4 g6 25.♞c2 h6

If Black tries to free himself with 25...f5, White can achieve an advantage by 26.gxf5 gxf5 27.♙g3 and then ♙f4. Black must defend the f5 pawn by ...♞f8, and White can then, after e2-e3 followed by ♞g2, seize the g-file with a decisive advantage.

26.♙g3 g5

This is the only possibility to hinder White's attempt to gain space by 27.♙f4. Now 27.hxg5 would be a mistake, since Black can secure a level endgame by occupying the h-file.

27.h5 f6



The opposing pawn structure has been fixed. What does White's plan now look like?

28.♙f2

Now, by manoeuvring his king to d3, White prepares the advance e2-e4. There is no possible counterplay with ...f6-f5 since ...♞f8 is met with e4.

28...♙c7 29.e3 ♙b6 30.♙e2 ♞c8
 31.♞c5!

This prevents the freeing advance ...c6-c5 and has the fringe benefit that after e3-e4 the d5 pawn will be under threat.

31...♖e8 32.♕d3 ♜e7 33.e4

The advance he was longing for has been successfully achieved and it sets Black a very difficult task.

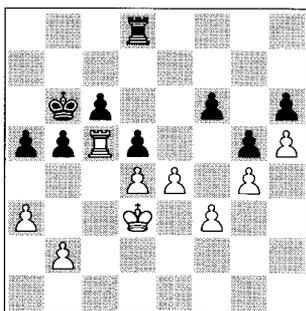
33...♞d7

33...dxe4+ 34.fxe4 ♜e6 35.♞f5 a4 (35...♕c7 36.a4!+-) 36.e5 fxe5 37.dxe5 ♕c5 38.♕e4±.

34.a3 ♞d8 35.♞c1

White now makes use of the following rook manoeuvres to reach the time control without committing himself to anything important; after the time control is reached he will resume active play.

**35...♞d7 36.♞c2 ♞d8 37.♞c3 ♞d7
38.♞c2 ♞d8 39.♞c1 ♞d7 40.♞c5
♞d8**



41.b4

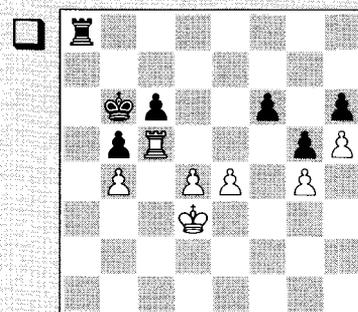
This advance has been on the cards for a long time and White finally takes control of the c5-square. Black's rook and king are tied to the c6 and d5 pawns.

41...axb4

41...a4 42.exd5 cxd5 43.♕d2! and Black finds himself in zugzwang, e.g. 43...♞d6 44.♞c8+-.

42.axb4 ♞d7

Or 42...dxe4+ 43.fxe4 ♞a8:



Analysis diagram

Analyse the winning procedure.

44.d5!+- cxd5 45.exd5 ♞a4 (45...♞a3+ 46.♕d4 ♞f3 47.♞c6+ ♕b7 48.♕c5+-) 46.♞c6+ ♕b7 47.♕c3 ♞a1 48.♕d4 ♞g1 49.♞xf6 ♞xg4+ 50.♕c5+-.

43.exd5 ♞xd5

After 43...cxd5 44.♞c8 f5 45.gxf5 ♞f7 46.♞h8 ♞f6 47.♞h7 the only moves Black can make are forced and he cannot prevent the manoeuvre ♞g7-g6: 47...♕c6 48.♕e3 ♕d6 49.♞b7 ♕c6 50.♞a7 ♕b6 51.♞g7 and then 52.♞g6 +-.

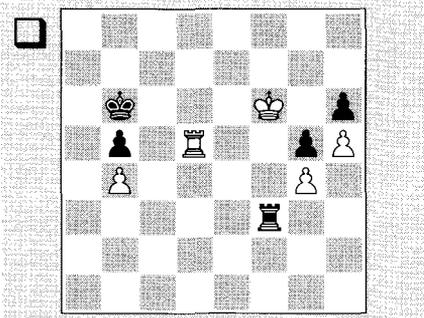
44.♕e4 ♞d8 45.d5!

White gets rid of his weak d-pawn in order to go on and seize the kingside pawns.

45...♞e8+

45...cxd5+ 46.♞xd5 ♞e8+ 47.♕f5 ♞e3 leads to the position in the game.

**46.♕f5 cxd5 47.♞xd5 ♞e3 48.♕xf6
♞xf3+**



There is a subtle stumbling stone concealed here. Which king move is more exact, 49. ♔g7 or 49. ♔g6?

49. ♔g7!

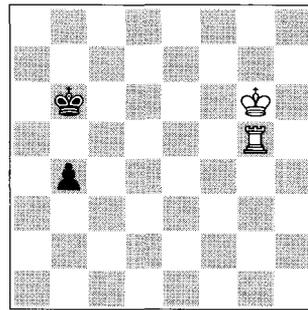
This decisive subtlety must certainly have been foreseen earlier by Ulf Andersson, since 49. ♔g6 only leads to a draw: 49... ♖f4 50. ♔xh6 ♖xg4 51. ♔g7 (51. ♖d6+ ♔c7 52. ♖g6 ♖xb4 53. ♔g7 ♖d4 54. h6 ♖d7+ 55. ♔h8 b4 56. ♖xg5 ♔c6 57. h7 b3=) 51... ♖xb4 52. h6 ♖h4 53. h7 ♔a5 54. ♖xg5 ♔a4 55. ♖g6 ♖xh7+ 56. ♔xh7 b4 57. ♖b6 b3=.

49... ♖f4 50. ♖d6+!

This is the point behind 49. ♔g7. By checking on the 6th rank the rook drives the king into a more passive position. Thus, compared to the variation given above, the king cannot reach an active posture on a5 and force the draw with his b-pawn.

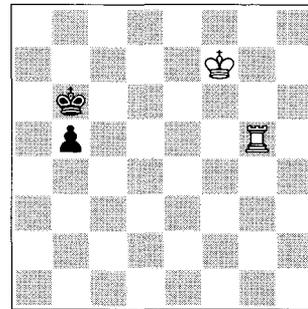
50... ♔c7 51. ♖xh6

Black resigned in view of the following line: 51... ♖xb4 52. ♖g6 ♖xg4 53. h6 ♖e4 (after 53... ♖h4 54. h7 another point behind White's positioning of his king on g7 becomes clear: Black is now forced to take the h-pawn, since otherwise 55. ♖h6 wins on the spot) 54... ♖xh7+ 55. ♔xh7 b4 56. ♖xg5 ♔b6 57. ♔g6.



Analysis diagram

This is a well-known position in rook endings in the struggle against a passed pawn. White has erected a barrier on the 5th rank. Black is helpless since 57...b3 loses immediately to 58. ♖g3) 54. h7 ♖e7+ 55. ♔h6 ♖e1 56. h8 ♖h1+ 57. ♔g7 ♖xh8 58. ♔xh8 g4 (58...b4 59. ♔g7 b3 60. ♖xg5 ♔c6 61. ♖g3+-) 59. ♔g7 g3 60. ♔f7 g2 (60...b4 61. ♖xg3 ♔c6 62. ♖g5+-) 61. ♖xg2 ♔b6 62. ♖g5+-



1-0

No. 63

Ulf Andersson

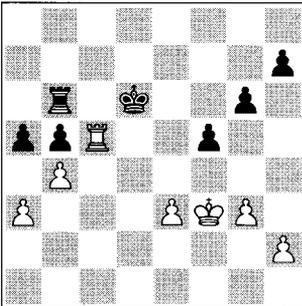
Anthony Miles

Interpolis Tilburg 1981

English Opening

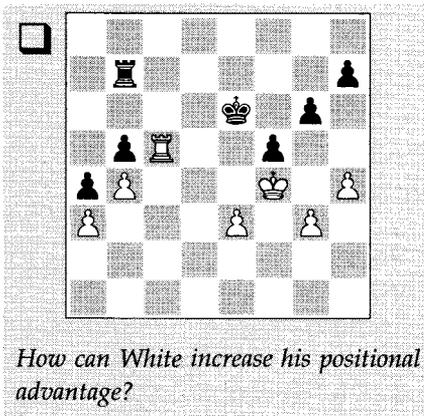
**1. c4 c5 2. g3 g6 3. ♔g2 ♔g7 4. e3 e6
5. ♖c3 ♖c6 6. ♖ge2 ♖ge7 7. d4**

cxd4 8.♗xd4 d5 9.cxd5 ♗xd5
 10.♗xd5 ♗xd4 11.♗c3 ♗c6
 12.♙xd8+ ♗xd8 13.♙d2 0-0
 14.♖c1 ♙d7 15.0-0 ♙c6 16.♖c2
 ♙xg2 17.♗xg2 ♗c6 18.♗e4 ♖fd8
 19.♙c3 ♖ac8 20.♙xg7 ♗xg7
 21.♖fc1 ♖b8 22.a3 a5 23.♖c3 f5
 24.♗c5 ♖d6 25.♖b3 b5 26.♖d3
 ♖xd3 27.♗xd3 ♖b6 28.f4 ♗f6
 29.♗f3 e5 30.fxe5+ ♗xe5+
 31.♗xe5 ♗xe5 32.♖c5+ ♗d6 33.b4



White has an endgame advantage because of his active rook and the pawn which is fixed on b5. In addition, the white king can if desired invade on the kingside. It is hard for Black to defend.

33...♖b7 34.h4 a4 35.♗f4 ♗e6



36.h5!

White is threatening either to weaken the g-pawn or even to fix the h-pawn by playing h5-h6.

36...♗f6 37.♖c6+ ♗f7 38.♖c5 ♖d7?!

Black now tries to defend actively. It is extremely difficult in borderline cases to decide between active and passive defence. In each case it depends on specific variations and structures. In this game it was rather passive defence which was called for: 38...♗f6 39.g4 g5+ (39...fxg4 40.h6 g3 41.♗xg3 ♖e7 42.♗f4 ♖b7 43.e4± and White has a clear positional advantage, but continues to have difficulties in converting it) 40.♗f3 fxg4+ 41.♗xg4 h6 42.♖c6+ ♗g7 43.♗f3 ±/±.

39.♖xb5 ♖d3 40.♖b7+ ♗f6

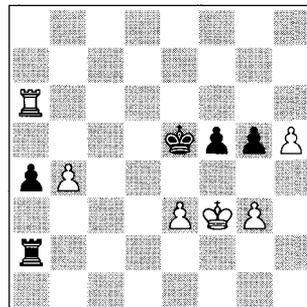
40...♗g8 41.h6 ♖xa3 42.♖g7+ ♗h8 43.♖e7 ♗g8 44.♗g5+-.

41.♖xh7 g5+ 42.♗f3 ♖xa3 43.♖a7

As so often, it is true here that rooks belong behind opposing passed pawns.

43...♖a2 44.♖a6+ ♗e5

44...♗g7 45.g4+-.



45.g4

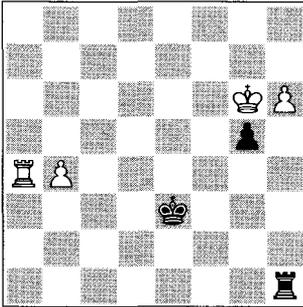
The only move; otherwise White would have had a nasty surprise.

45...fxg4+ 46.♔xg4 ♖g2+ 47.♔h3 ♜b2

47...♜a2 48.h6 ♜a1 49.♔g2 ♜a2+
50.♔f3 ♜h2 51.♜a5+! ♔f6 52.♜xa4+-.

48.♜xa4 ♔e4 49.♔g3 ♜b1

49...♔xe3 50.h6 ♜b1 51.♔g4 ♜g1+
52.♔f5 ♜h1 53.♔g6+-



Analysis diagram

In rook endings, this constellation is known as an ‘umbrella’. The black g-pawn is protecting the white king from rook checks, allowing the white pawn to promote without hindrance.

50.h6 ♖g1+

50...♜h1 51.♜a6 ♔f5 52.b5+-.

51.♔f2 ♜h1 52.♜a6 ♔d5 53.♔g3
♜h4 54.♖g6 ♔e4

54...♔c4 55.b5+-.

55.b5 ♔f5 56.♜c6 ♜e4 57.♔f2 ♜e7
58.b6 ♜b7 59.♔g3 1-0

No. 64

Ulf Andersson

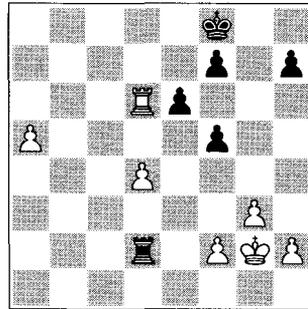
Jesus Nogueiras

Reggio Emilia 1986/87

Queen’s Indian Defence

1.♘f3 d5 2.g3 b6 3.♔g2 ♔b7 4.0-0
e6 5.d4 ♘f6 6.c4 dxc4 7.♖a4+

♘bd7 8.♔g5 c5 9.♔xf6 gxf6
10.♖xc4 ♔g7 11.♘c3 0-0 12.♜fd1
cxd4 13.♖xd4 ♔c6 14.♖e3 ♜c8
15.♘d4 ♔xg2 16.♔xg2 a6 17.♜ac1
f5 18.♘f3 ♜c7 19.♘a4 ♖b8 20.♖d3
b5 21.♜xc7 ♖xc7 22.♖xd7 ♖xd7
23.♜xd7 bxa4 24.♜b7 ♔f6 25.♜b4
a3 26.bxa3 ♜c8 27.e3 ♜c2 28.♜a4
♜xa2 29.♜xa6 ♔e7 30.a4 ♔c5
31.♔f1 ♜a1+ 32.♔g2 ♜a2 33.♘d4
♔xd4 34.exd4 ♜d2 35.♜d6 ♔f8
36.a5



White has an advantage here on account of his outside passed pawn and the possibility of protecting the latter with his rook from the side. This means that he can get good winning chances after bringing his king closer.

36...♔e7 37.♜b6 ♖xd4 38.a6 ♜a4

Black defends in textbook fashion – he places his rook behind the opposing passed pawn. White now approaches with his king.

39.♜b7+ ♔f6 40.a7

The only possibility for Black to defend against the king march to the queenside consists of energetic counterplay on the kingside by activating the pawns.

Note: if White’s rook were on a8 he would have no winning chances on account of the rook being passive. So, as a

general rule, protecting the passed pawn from the side should be preferred.

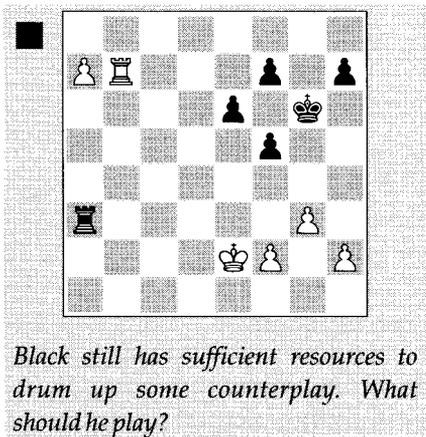
40...♖a3

40...e5 41.♔f3 h5 42.♕e2 ♖a3 43.♔d2
♕e6 44.♕c2 f6 45.♕b2 ♖a6 46.♕c3
♔d5 47.♕b4 ♕c6 48.♖f7 ♖a2 49.♖xf6+
♕b7 50.♖xf5 ♕xa7 51.h4+-.

41.♕f1

41.f4 ♕g6 42.♕f2 f6 43.♕e2 e5 with
counterplay.

41...♕g6 42.♕e2



42...f4!

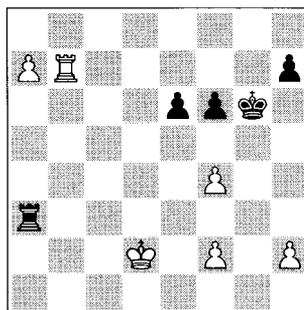
An interesting attempt at saving the game.

42...e5 43.♔d2 ♕f6 44.♕c2 e4
45.♕b2 ♖a4 46.♕b3 ♖a1 47.♕c4+- is
weaker.

43.gxf4

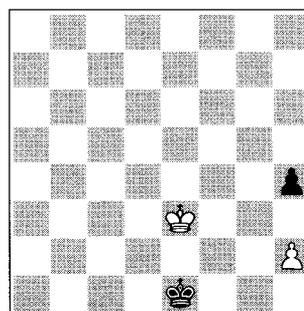
Nor does 43.♔d2 affect Black's counter-
play, e.g.: 43...f6 44.♕c2 h5 45.♕b2
♖a6 46.♕b3 fxg3 47.hxg3 ♕f5 48.♕b4
♕e4 49.♕b5 ♖a1 50.♕b6 ♕f3 51.♖h7
f5 52.♖xh5 ♖b1+ 53.♕c7 ♖a1 54.♕b7
♖b1+ 55.♕a8 ♕xf2 56.♖g5 ♖b2
57.♖g8 e5 58.♖b8 ♖a2 59.♖b5 e4
60.♖xf5+ ♕xg3=.

43...f6 44.♕d2



44...♕f5??

A blunder. After 44...h5 Black would
still have had considerable counterplay
available to him. We have not managed
to spot a clear winning continuation:
45.♕c2 ♕f5 46.♕b2 ♖a6 47.♕b3
♖a1 (47...♕xf4? 48.♖b4+ ♕f3
49.♖a4+-) 48.♕c4 ♕xf4 49.♕b5
♕f3 50.♕b6 ♕xf2 51.♖b8 (51.♖e7
♖b1+ 52.♕c7 ♖a1 53.♕b8 e5 54.♖e6
♕g2 55.♕b7 ♖xa7+ 56.♕xa7 h4
57.♖xf6 ♕xh2=; 51.♖h7 e5 52.♖xh5
♖b1+ 53.♕a6 ♖a1+ 54.♕b7 ♖b1+
55.♕c7 ♖c1+ 56.♕d6 ♖a1 57.♖h7
e4=) 51...e5 52.♖f8 h4 53.♖xf6+
♕g2= or 52.a8♖ ♖xa8 53.♖xa8 e4
54.♖f8 e3 55.♖xf6+ ♕g2 56.♕c5 e2
57.♖e6 ♕f2 58.♕d4 e1♖ 59.♖xe1
♕xe1 60.♕e3 h4=



Analysis diagram

and Black has achieved his aim, as you can see for yourself!

**45.♖xh7+– ♜xf4 46.♞g7 f5 47.h4
♜e5 48.h5 1-0**

No. 65

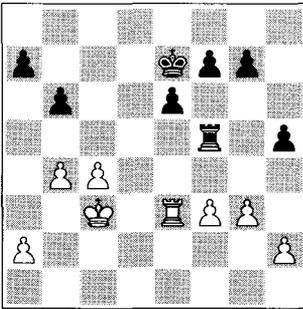
Ulf Andersson

Stellan Brynell

Malmö 1994

Queen's Indian Defence

**1.d4 e6 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2
♙b7 5.0-0 ♙e7 6.c4 0-0 7.♘c3 ♘e4
8.♞c2 ♘xc3 9.♞xc3 c5 10.b3 ♙f6
11.♙b2 cxd4 12.♘xd4 ♙xg2
13.♜xg2 d5 14.♞fd1 ♘c6 15.♞c2
♘xd4 16.♙xd4 ♞c8 17.♞ac1 ♙xd4
18.♙xd4 ♞c7 19.e4 ♞e5 20.♞d3
dxe4 21.♞xe4 ♞cd8 22.♞xe5 ♞xd3
23.♞c2 ♞c8 24.♜f1 ♜f8 25.♜e2
♞d6 26.♞d2 ♜e7 27.♞e3 ♞xd2+
28.♜xd2 ♞c5 29.♜c3 ♞f5 30.f3 h5
31.b4**



31...a5?!

An inaccuracy, because it makes the b6 pawn permanently weak. When facing a pawn majority it is often better not to make weakening pawn moves.

32.a3 ♜d6 33.♜d4 g5!

Black also tries to gain space and fixes the f-pawn.

**34.♞d3 ♞e5 35.♜c3+ ♜c7 36.♜d2
g4 37.♞e3**

White offers Black a pawn ending, which would not suit him at all.

37.f4 ♞e4 38.♜c3 ♜c6=.

37...♞f5

The pawn ending after 37...♞xe3 38.♜xe3 gxh3 39.♜xf3 is lost for Black, since White is either in a position to create two passed pawns (e.g. with h2-h4 and then g3-g4) or if Black plays ...f5 to be able to get at the h5 pawn with ♜f4-g5: 39...axb4 40.axb4 e5 (40...♜d6 41.h4 f5 42.♜f4+–) 41.g4 hxg4+ 42.♜xg4+–.

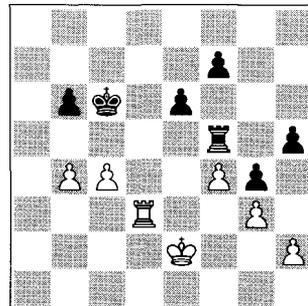
38.♜e2 axb4

After 38...gxh3+ 39.♞xf3 ♞e5+ 40.♞e3 ♞f5 41.♞e4 White has a minimal advantage on account of his superior pawn structure, but with precise defence the game should end in a draw.

39.axb4 ♜d6

39...gxh3+ 40.♞xf3 ♞e5+ 41.♜d2 f5 42.♞f4±.

40.♞d3+ ♜c6 41.f4



41...h4

Black must activate his rook and seek counterplay on the h-file. As is so often

the case, active play is sufficient for a draw when both sides have the same number of pawns and play accurately.

42. ♖e3 hxc3 43. hxc3 ♖h5 44. ♔d4 ♖h1 45. ♖e5 ♖c1?!

Black does not play accurately. He loses an important tempo in the defensive struggle. A better move is 45... ♖f1 46. ♖d6+ ♖c7 47. ♖d2 ♖g1 48. ♖d3 ♖f1 49. ♖f6 ♖f3 50. ♖d4 ♖xc3 51. ♖xf7 ♖e3=.

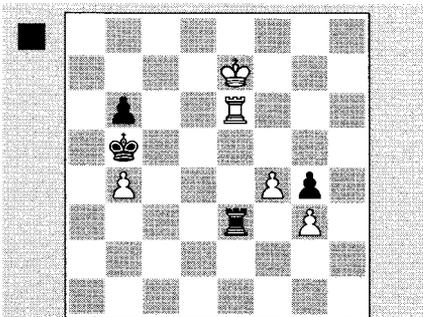
46. ♖f6 ♖xc4

46... ♖f1 47. ♖e3!. White wins the f- and e-pawns, after which the f4 pawn becomes a power in the land (47. ♖xf7 is weaker: 47... ♖f3 48. ♖d8 e5 with good drawing chances): 47... ♖f3 48. ♖e4 ♖xc3 49. ♖xf7 ♖g1 (49... ♖f3 50. ♖xe6 g3 51. f5 g2 52. ♖g4+-) 50. ♖xe6+ ♖c7 51. f5 ♖f1 52. f6 g3 53. ♖e2 ♖f2 54. ♖e3+-.

47. ♖xf7 ♖e4 48. ♖e7 ♖b5

48... ♖xb4 49. ♖xe6 b5 (49... ♖e4+ 50. ♖f5 ♖a4 51. ♖xc4 b5 52. ♖g5 b4 53. g4+-) 50. f5 ♖e4+ 51. ♖f7 b4 52. f6 ♖c5 53. ♖g7+-.

49. ♖d6 ♖e3 50. ♖xe6



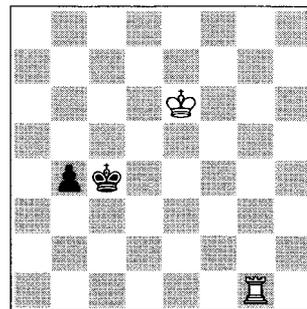
Find the only way to a draw for Black. You must analyse the consequences precisely.

50... ♖xc3?

Actually this move looks very natural, but it has the disadvantage that the white f-pawn can now advance. 50... ♖f3 would have been necessary and would have saved the game by a single tempo. Certainly this is not easy to calculate, but as already mentioned, it is very often the correct idea to place the rook behind the passed pawn: 50... ♖f3! and now:

A) 51. ♖g6 ♖e3+!. A precise intermediate check, after which the white king has to occupy a less favourable position: 52. ♖f8 ♖xc3 53. f5 ♖f3 54. f6 ♖xb4 55. f7 b5 56. ♖e7 ♖xf7+ 57. ♖xf7 ♖c3 58. ♖e6 b4=. White no longer has any chance of winning the b-pawn;

B) 51. ♖e4 ♖a4 52. ♖e6 ♖xc3 53. f5 (53. b5+ ♖xb5 54. f5 ♖g1 55. f6 g3 56. ♖e5+ ♖c4 57. f7 ♖f1=) 53... ♖g1 54. f6 g3 55. f7 ♖f1 56. ♖g4 (56. b5+ ♖xb5 57. ♖g4 ♖c5 58. ♖xc3 ♖xf7 59. ♖xf7 b5 60. ♖e6 b4 61. ♖e5 ♖c4=) 56... b5 57. ♖e7 g2 58. f8♖ (58. ♖xc2 ♖xb4 59. ♖g6 ♖xf7+ 60. ♖xf7 ♖c3=) 58... ♖xf8 59. ♖xf8 g1♖ 60. ♖xc3 ♖xb4 61. ♖e7 ♖c4 62. ♖e6 b4=.



Analysis diagram

This is a typical drawing position in the struggle between rook and pawn. The black king holds off the white king by a sort of lateral opposition, also referred

to as a 'bodycheck', preventing it from getting closer to the black passed pawn. If the black king were on a4, White would win effortlessly;

C) 51. ♖e5+ ♗xb4 52. f5 ♖xg3 53. f6 ♖f3 54. f7 b5 55. ♗e6 ♖xf7 56. ♗xf7 ♗c4=.

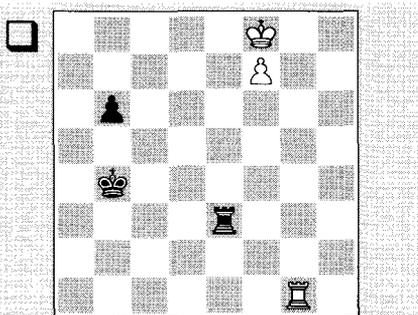
51. f5+- ♖f3

51... ♖a3 52. f6 ♖a7+ 53. ♗f8 ♗xb4 54. ♖xb6+ ♗c5 55. ♖b1+-; 51... ♗xb4 52. f6 ♖f3 53. ♖xb6+ ♗c5 54. ♖e6+-.

52. f6 g3 53. f7 g2 54. ♖g6 ♖e3+ 55. ♗f8 g1♖

55... ♖f3 56. ♗g7 g1♖ 57. ♖xg1 ♗xb4 58. ♖g6 ♖xf7+ (58... b5 59. ♖f6 ♖g3+ 60. ♗h6 ♖h3+ 61. ♗g5 ♖h8 62. f8♖+ ♖xf8 63. ♖xf8 ♗c4 64. ♗f4 b4 65. ♗e3+-) 59. ♗xf7 b5 60. ♗e6 ♗c4 61. ♗e5 (White now achieves the lateral opposition and can force the black king in front of its own pawn) 61... b4 (61... ♗c3 62. ♗d5 b4 63. ♖g3+ ♗c2 64. ♗c4+-) 62. ♗e4 b3 63. ♖c6+ ♗b4 64. ♗d3+-.

56. ♖xg1 ♗xb4

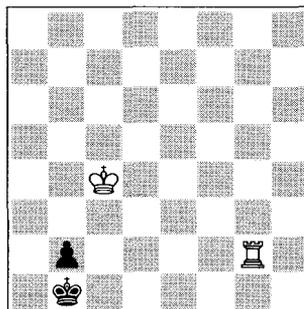


What must White play to gain the decisive tempo in the impending and forced 'rook versus pawn' ending?

57. ♖f1!

The gain of tempo which brings victory. White is now threatening to win

immediately by 58. ♗g7 ♖g3+ 59. ♗f6 and so Black is forced to allow the white king on to e7, where it will be splendidly placed in the forthcoming struggle against the black b-pawn. 57. ♗g7 would have lost decisive tempi, as shown by the following variations: 57. ♗g7 ♖f3 (57... ♖e7 58. ♗f6 ♖xf7+ 59. ♗xf7 b5 60. ♗e6 ♗c4 61. ♖g4+ ♗c3 62. ♗d5 b4 63. ♖g3+ ♗c2 64. ♗c4+- or 61... ♗c5 62. ♗e5 b4 63. ♗e4 ♗c4 64. ♖g8 ♗c3 65. ♖c8+ ♗d2 66. ♖b8 ♗c3 67. ♗e3 b3 68. ♖c8+ ♗b2 69. ♗d3+- wins for White) 58. f8♖+ ♖xf8 59. ♗xf8 b5 60. ♗e7 ♗c3 61. ♗d6 b4 62. ♗c5 b3 63. ♖g3+ ♗c2 64. ♗c4 b2 65. ♖g2+ ♗b1!=.



Analysis diagram

This pretty tactical move, which forces a stalemate after 66. ♗c3 ♗a1 67. ♖xb2, is more accurate than the variation 65... ♗c1, since after 66. ♗c3 b1♗+ Black still has to go into a rook versus knight ending. This ending may also be drawn after impeccable play, but there are traps in it, e.g. 67. ♗d3 ♗a3 68. ♖a2 ♗b5?? (68... ♗b1!=) 69. ♖a6+- and White has reached a winning position, since the black knight is trapped.

57... ♖a3 58. ♗e7 ♖a8 59. f8♖ ♖xf8 60. ♖xf8 1-0

60...b5 61.♔d6 ♕c4 62.♖f4+ ♕c3
63.♕c5+- wins for White. 60.♕xf8??
b5 61.♕e7 ♕c4 62.♕d6 b4 would still
have thrown away the win.

No. 66

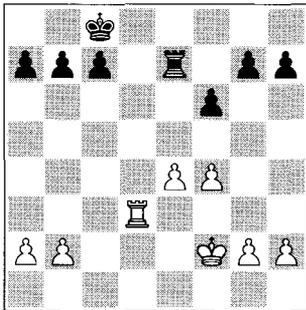
Ulf Andersson

Matthew Sadler

Malmö 1995

Queen's Pawn Game

1.♘f3 ♘c6 2.d4 d5 3.♕f4 ♕g4 4.e3
e6 5.c4 dxc4 6.♕xc4 ♕d6 7.♕xd6
♖xd6 8.0-0 ♘f6 9.♕e2 e5 10.dxe5
♖xd1 11.♕xd1 ♘d7 12.♘c3 ♕xf3
13.♕xf3 ♘dxe5 14.♕xc6+ ♘xc6
15.♖fd1 ♖d8 16.f4 f6 17.♕f2 ♖f8
18.♖xd8+ ♕xd8 19.♖d1+ ♕c8
20.e4 ♖d8 21.♘d5 ♖d7 22.♖d3
♘e7 23.♘xe7+ ♖xe7



This ending, in which White has a slight advantage, came about after a long series of exchanges. The black king is cut off from the centre, whereas the white king is able to support its pawn majority in the centre.

24.♕e3 f5?

A serious error, since White now obtains the famous protected passed pawn. It would have been better to play 24...c5 and set his own pawn majority in motion: 25.g4 ♕c7 26.h4± with a slight

advantage to White, since his pawn majority can make better progress.

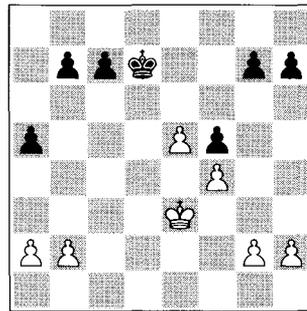
25.e5± ♖d7

25...c5 26.h3 h5 27.g4 hxg4 28.hxg4
fxg4 29.♕e4±.

26.♖a3

Before White liquidates to a pawn ending, by means of this rook lift he provokes a weakening of the pawn structure. After the immediate 26.♖xd7?! ♕xd7 27.♕d4 Black holds on to the draw by 27...c6 and then ...b6, as we shall see below.

26...a6 27.♖d3 a5 28.♖xd7 ♕xd7



We now have a transition from the rook ending to an interesting and complicated pawn ending, the subtleties of which are very difficult to fathom. It is important to realise that the weakened black queenside provides the white king with the required entry squares.

29.♕d4 b6

29...♕e6 30.♕c5 h6 31.h4 ♕d7
32.♕b5 b6 33.a4 g6 34.b3+-.

30.♕c4 c6

If the black a-pawn had not advanced but were still on a7, then White would not have been able to make any progress. There is no way he could force the split-

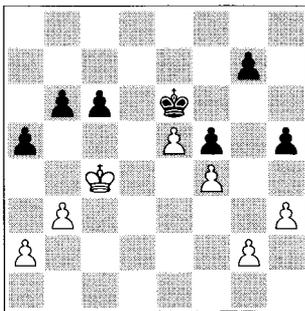
ting of the pawn formation: after b2-b4, a2-a4-a5 Black simply stands his ground and after an attempt with b4-b5 Black plays ...c5 and has his own protected passed pawn. With the pawn on a5, on the other hand, White has further options which will become apparent in a few moves.

31.h3 ♖e6 32.b3

White has a great positional advantage on account of his protected passed pawn on e5. Yet this game is an example of how, even in pawn endings, a protected passed pawn does not always guarantee a win.

32...g5?

After the resolution of the queenside planned by White, Black is left in this variation with the weakened pawn on f5. But here Black had the opportunity to keep the kingside pawn structure intact by first playing 32...h5!, but that was hard to calculate even for such a strong grandmaster as Sadler:



Analysis diagram

33.h4 ♖d7 34.a4 ♖e6 35.b4 axb4 36.♗xb4 ♖d5 37.♗c3 (37.a5 bxa5+ 38.♗xa5 c5 39.♗a4 c4=) 37...♗e6 (37...b5 38.a5+-; 37...c5 38.♖d3 c4+ 39.♗c3 ♗c5 40.e6 ♖d6 41.♗xc4 ♗xe6 42.♗b5+-) 38.♗c4 ♖d7 39.♗b4 ♗e6. At this point a position

similar to that in the game could have occurred with the difference that Black would still have the g-pawn and thus the game would have to end in a draw: 40.a5 bxa5+ 41.♗xa5 ♖d5 42.♗b4 c5+ 43.♗c3 c4!= 44.e6 (44.♗b4 g6 45.g3 ♖d4=) 44...♗xe6 45.♗xc4 ♖d6 46.♖d4 g6 47.g3 ♗e6 48.♗c5 ♗e7. As we indicated above, it was important that the f-pawn should still be protected by g6. Now the game is drawn, since no further progress can be made after 49.♖d5 ♖d7 50.♗e5 ♗e7.

33.g3

33.fxg5 ♗xe5 34.h4 f4

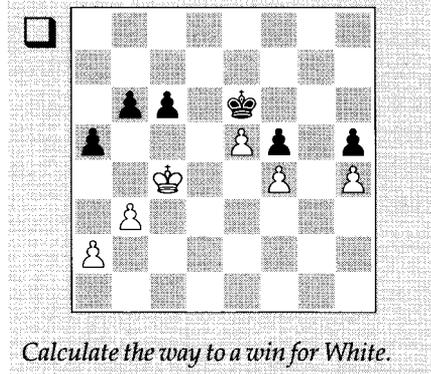
33...h6

33...g4 34.h4 h5 35.a4+-.

34.h4 gxf4

34...g4 35.a4+-.

35.gxf4 h5



Calculate the way to a win for White.

36.a4!

White prepares b3-b4 and then a4-a5 with the destruction of Black's pawn bastion. The protected passed pawn on e5 of course guarantees a win for White.

36...♗e7 37.b4+- axb4

37...♖e6 38.bxa5 bxa5 39.♖c5 ♘d7
40.♖b6+-.

38.♖xb4 ♖e6 39.a5 1-0

39...bxa5+ 40.♖xa5 ♘d5 41.♖b4 c5+
42.♖b3 c4+ 43.♖c3 ♖c5 44.e6 ♘d6
45.♖xc4 ♖xe6 46.♖c5+-.

No. 67

Ulf Andersson

Robert Hübner

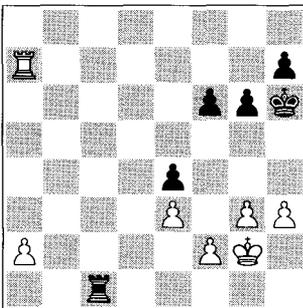
Ter Apel 1997

Slav Defence, Exchange Variation

**1.d4 d5 2.♘f3 c6 3.c4 ♘f6 4.cxd5
cxd5 5.♗c3 ♗c6 6.♗f4 ♗f5 7.e3 e6
8.♖b3 ♗b4 9.♗b5 ♖a5 10.0-0
0-0?**

A known mistake. 10...♗d7= is better.

**11.♗xc6 bxc6 12.♗c7 ♖xc7
13.♖xb4 ♖ab8 14.♖a3 ♗d7 15.♖fc1
c5 16.dxc5 ♖xc5 17.♖xc5 ♗xc5
18.♗xd5 ♗d3 19.♗e7+ ♖h8 20.♖c3
♗xb2 21.♗e5 ♖a8 22.♗xf5 exf5
23.♖b1 ♗a4 24.♖c7 f6 25.♗f7+ ♖g8
26.♗d6 ♖fb8 27.♖xb8+ ♖xb8 28.g3
g6 29.♖xa7 ♗c3 30.♖a3 ♖b1+
31.♖g2 ♖c1 32.♖a8+ ♖g7 33.♖a7+
♖h6 34.♗f7+ ♖h5 35.♗d6 ♖h6
36.h3 ♗e4 37.♗xe4 fxe4**



In one of Ulf Andersson's favourite variations, namely the Exchange Variation of the Slav, Hübner made a theoretical mis-

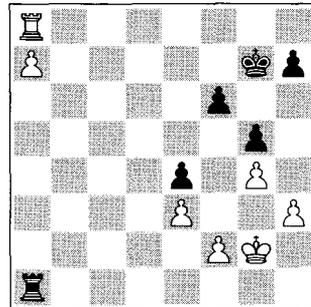
take on move 10. This allowed White to make the transition to a strategically very favourable endgame. Finally, a rook ending has arisen in which White has good winning chances. With his next move 38.g4 White forces the weakening advance ...g6-g5, since otherwise White plays h3-h4 and fixes the black pawn structure. The e4 pawn is an additional weakness.

38.g4 g5 39.a4

At this point Andersson had already planned the future formation. The white rook goes to a8, the white pawn as far as a7, which cannot be prevented. As we shall see, White wants to bring his king first from f1 to d5 and then to f5 by making use of manoeuvres involving zugzwang. Black's hands are tied by virtue of the unfortunate positioning of his rook and king.

Note how Andersson first of all refrains from freeing his king with f2-f3, because he does not want to allow Black to get rid of his weakness on e4 without good reason.

**39...♖a1 40.a5 ♖a2 41.a6 ♖g6
42.♖a8 ♖a1 43.a7 ♖g7**



44.♖g3!

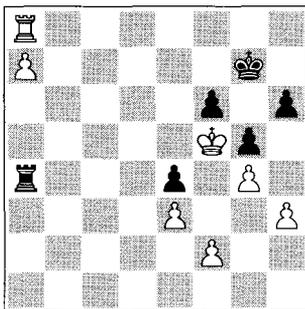
White begins a fine triangulation in order to oblige Black either to give up the

f-pawn or to make the concession ...h7-h6.

**44...♖g1+ 45.♔h2 ♖a1 46.♔g2 h6
47.♔h2 ♔h7**

After 47...♖a2 there are two ways to win, of which 48.♔g1 is the simpler and the more thematic. But let us in addition cast an eye over the variations after 48.♔g3, which also demonstrate interesting and instructive situations.

A) 48.♔g1 ♖a1+ (after 48...♔h7 White plays, as in the game, 49.♖f8) 49.♔g2 ♖a2 50.♔f1 ♖a1+ 51.♔e2 ♖a2+ 52.♔d1 ♔h7 53.♔c1 ♔g7 54.♔b1 ♖a5 55.♔b2 ♔h7 56.♔b3 ♔g7 57.♔b4 ♖a1 58.♔c4 ♖a5 59.♔d4 ♖a4+ 60.♔d5 ♔h7 61.♔e6 ♔g7 62.♔f5.

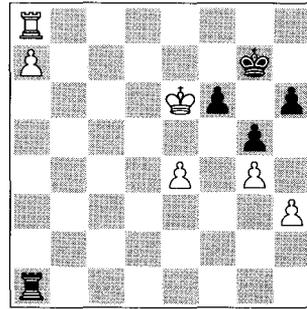


Analysis diagram

This is the position we mentioned which White wanted to achieve. Black is in zugzwang. The a4 rook must move and the e4 pawn is lost.

Now let's take a look – as we said we would – at the alternative 48.♔g3:

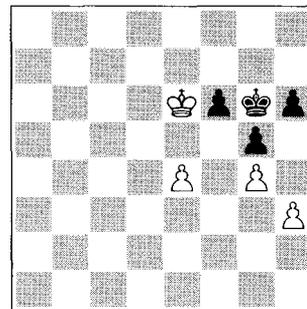
B) 48.♔g3 ♖a1 49.f3 exf3 (49...♖a3 50.fxe4 ♖xe3+ 51.♔f2 ♖a3 52.♔e2+-) 50.♔xf3 ♖a4 51.e4 ♖a2 52.♔e3 ♖a4 53.♔d3 ♔h7 54.♔c2 ♔g7 55.♔c3 ♔h7 56.♔b3 ♖a1 57.♔c4 ♔g7 58.♔c5 ♖c1+ 59.♔d5 ♖d1+ (59...♖a1 60.♔c6 ♖c1+ 61.♔d6 ♖a1 62.♖c8 ♖xa7 63.♖c7+-) 60.♔e6 ♖a1.



Analysis diagram

White would not have been able to carry out his strategy successfully had it not been for the forcing manoeuvre which follows. How does he proceed?

61.♖d8! (61.♖e8 ♖a6+). This is the point of White's winning plan. He liquidates to a won pawn ending. White would not have this option of the black f-pawn were on f7. 61...♖xa7 62.♖d7+ ♖xd7 63.♔xd7 ♔h7 (63...♔f7 64.♔d6 ♔f8 65.♔e6 ♔g7 66.♔e7+-) 64.♔d6 ♔g6 65.♔e6.



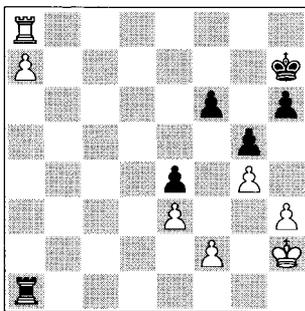
Analysis diagram

65...♔g7 66.♔e7 ♔g6 67.♔f8 h5 68.♔g8 h4 69.♔f8+-.

To sum up, it can be said that White could therefore also have won with the plan f2-f3 as in variation B. He could also have employed this winning method in similar fashion in the game when the opposing side played 47...♔h7. So Andersson was confronted with a diffi-

cult decision: should he exchange the a7 pawn for the f6 pawn and then play on with all the pawns on the same wing and the continuing weakness on e4? Or should he play f2-f3 specifically to get rid of this weakness and seek the win in a long forcing variation? In a practical game it is impossible to calculate clearly the consequences of both transformations of the position right to the end. There is, however, a difference: in the variations after f2-f3 there are no longer so many options for White. His only plan is to bring his king into the opposing camp and then look for the win in the pawn ending. If that does not suffice for a win, the position is immediately drawn. After 48.♖f8, the move in the game, on the other hand, White can always play against the weakness on e4 and further strengthen his position with h3-h4.

In general terms we can formulate a practical guiding principle, such as can also be found in the games of Karpov: if there are two ways of transforming an advantageous position and neither allows you to calculate the win with absolute certainty, then choose the continuation which offers more possibilities for 'playing on'.



48.♖f8 ♖xa7 49.♖xf6 ♔g7 50.♖e6
♖a4 51.♔g3 ♖b4 52.h4 gxh4+

Black could deny the white king the f4-square and wait and see with 52...♖a4. White then has two possibilities:

A) 53.h5 appears tempting because the black king can be forced to h7. Yet in our analysis we have not found a way for White to further improve his position. After 53...♖b4 54.♖g6+ ♔h7 55.♖d6, intending 56.♖d4, Black has 55...♖b7 56.♖d4 ♖e7. Also the exchange of e- and f-pawns achieves nothing, e.g. 55.f4 (instead of 55.♖d6) 55...exf3 56.♔xf3 ♖a4 57.e4 ♖a3+ 58.♔f2 ♖b3 59.♔e2 ♖g3 60.e5 ♖xg4 61.♔d3 ♖a4 62.e6 g4 63.♔e3 ♖b4 64.e7 ♖b8 65.♖e6 ♖e8 66.♔f4 ♔g7 67.♔xg4 ♔f7=.

B) 53.♖e7+! is, however, stronger since Black is then forced to take on h4 anyway: 53...♔g8? 54.hxg5 hxg5 55.♖e5 or 53...♔g6? 54.h5+ ♔f6 55.♖h7 lose directly. After 53...♔f8 54.♖e5 Black must take on h4. And since after 53...♔f6 54.♖h7 ♔g6 55.♖d7! (threatens 56.♖d4) 55...♖a6 56.♖e7 ♖a4 57.h5+ ♔f6 58.♖h7 another pawn is lost, Black has to capture on h4 on move 55 or 56 in this variation too.

53.♔xh4 ♖a4 54.♔g3 ♖b4 55.♖e5!

White shuts the opposing king in with 56.♖f5 and grabs the e4 pawn.

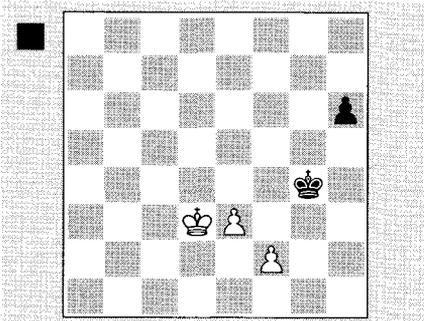
55...♔g6 56.♖f5 ♖b8

56...♖b2 57.♖f4 ♖b4 58.f3+-.

57.♔f4 ♖e8 58.♖e5 ♖xe5

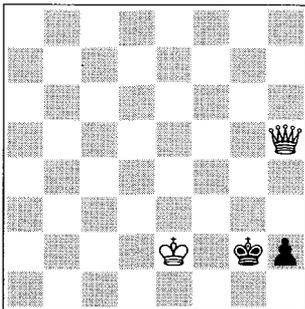
The alternative was a clearly lost rook ending: 58...♖f8+ 59.♔g3 ♖f3+ 60.♔g2 ♖f6 61.♖xe4+-.

**59.♔xe5 ♔g5 60.♔xe4 ♔xg4
61.♔d3 1-0**



Here you can work out the variations to convince yourself that White is winning in all lines. Try to analyse the position out to the end without moving the pieces on the board.

- A) 61...h5 62.♔e2 ♔h3 63.e4 (63.♔f3 h4 64.e4 ♔h2 65.e5 h3 66.e6 ♔g1 67.e7 h2 68.e8♖ h1♗+ 69.♔e2 ♗g2=) 63...♔g2 64.e5 h4 65.e6 h3 66.e7 h2 67.e8♖ h1♗ 68.♗e4+-;
- B) 61...♔f3 62.e4 h5 (62...♔f4 63.f3 h5 64.♔e2+-) 63.e5 h4 64.e6 h3 65.e7 h2 66.e8♖ ♔xf2 67.♗h5. The white king is in the winning zone. 67...♔g2 68.♔e2!.



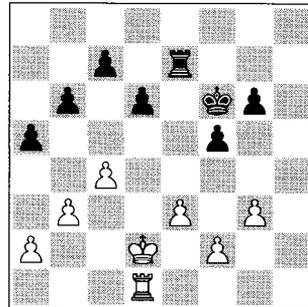
Analysis diagram

68...h1♗ 69.♗g4+ ♔h2 70.♔f2 This is a known procedure in queen endings which is called 'Polerio's Eckenspiel'. 70...♗f3+ 71.♔xf3+-.

In view of these variations, Black admitted defeat.

No. 68
Ulf Andersson
Ralf Åkesson
 Skellefteå 1999
 Queen's Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2
 ♙b7 5.d4 ♙e7 6.0-0 0-0 7.♗c3 ♘e4
 8.♗c2 ♘xc3 9.♗xc3 f5 10.b3 ♙f6
 11.♙b2 d6 12.♖ad1 a5 13.♘e1 ♙xg2
 14.♘xg2 ♘c6 15.♗d2 ♗d7 16.d5
 ♘d8 17.♙xf6 ♖xf6 18.dxe6 ♘xe6
 19.♘f4 ♘xf4 20.♗xf4 ♖e8 21.e3
 ♖e4 22.♗f3 g6 23.♖d5 ♖fe6
 24.♖fd1 ♗g7 25.♖5d4 ♗e7 26.♖1d2
 ♔g7 27.♗d1 ♖6e5 28.♖d5 ♗f6
 29.♖xe5 ♗xe5 30.♔f1 ♗c3 31.h4
 ♔f7 32.♖c2 ♗f6 33.♗d5+ ♔g7
 34.♖d2 ♗c3 35.♔e2 ♖e7 36.h5 ♗f6
 37.hxg6 hxg6 38.♖d1 ♗b2+ 39.♗d2
 ♗xd2+ 40.♔xd2 ♔f6



The struggle in this ending moves into a manoeuvring phase. One small advantage for White is that after 41.♖h1 he controls the h-file. Despite that the balance is not under serious threat since Black's pawn structure is extremely solid and he should be able to hold the draw.

41.♖h1 ♔e5 42.♖h6 ♔f6 43.♔d3
 ♔g7 44.♖h1 ♖e4 45.f3 ♖e5 46.♔d4
 c6?!

An unnecessary weakening of Black's pawn structure, which in the long term

will represent a disadvantage for Black. White has a minimal advantage, but has to do a lot of manoeuvring in order to make further progress here. Black has difficulties working up counterplay and White has two permanent trump cards, namely the more active king and the better placed rook. White is the only one who can try for a win.

47.♖h2 ♘g8 48.♙d3 ♘g7 49.♖h4!

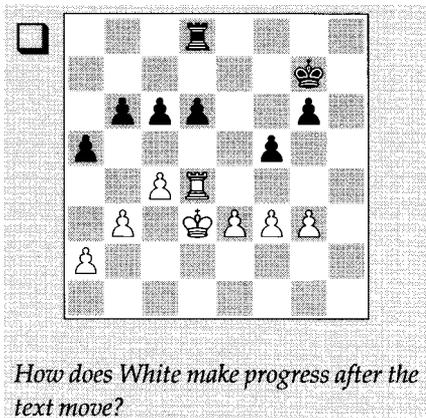
White brings his rook to d4 and attacks the weakness on d6. Here we see the negative effect of the move 46...c6.

49...♞e8

49...d5 50.♙d4 ♙f6 51.♞h8±.

50.♞d4 ♞d8?!

Defending with 50...♞e6 is more precise, since Black has some pressure down the e-file and is placed more actively.



51.g4!

Changing the pawn structure in White's favour. If Black exchanges on g4, he gets an isolated pawn on g6 and at the same time – even more importantly – White has more options for invading Black's position. He is aiming at occupying the 7th or 8th rank via the e-, f- or h-file.

51...♙f6?!

The attempt to resolve the pawn structure with 51...fxg4 52.♞xg4 d5 represented a better option here, e.g.: 53.♞d4 ♙f6 (53...dxc4+ 54.bxc4±) 54.cxd5 ♞xd5! (54...cxd5? 55.♞f4+ ♙e5 56.♞g4 ♙f5 57.♙d4±) and the pawn ending after 55.♞xd5 is only drawn. So White should try 53.cxd5 ♞xd5+ 54.♙c3, but thanks to the exchanges of pawns Black has good drawing chances. After the text move Black is left with an inferior pawn structure because of the weak f5 pawn.

52.gxf5 gxf5

52...♙xf5 53.♞h4 g5 54.♞h6±.

53.♞h4±

White has made considerable progress: he is dominating the h-file and can if he wishes occupy the important f4-square with his king. Moreover, Black's rook is tied to the weak pawn on d6.

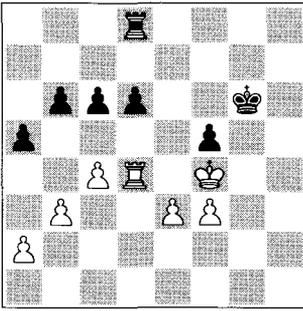
53...♙g6 54.♙e2 ♞e8?!

Here Black should have seized the chance to play 54...d5. This would be the only possibility to compensate for the somewhat inferior pawn structure: 55.cxd5 (55.♞d4 ♙f6 56.cxd5 ♞xd5 57.♞xd5 cxd5 58.♙d3 ♙e6 59.♙d4 ♙d6=) 55...♞xd5 56.♞h8±. White has a slightly better pawn structure and a better manoeuvring capacity. But Black's position can be held with accurate play.

55.♙f2 ♙g7 56.♞d4 ♞d8

56...♞e6 57.♙g3 ♙f7 (57...♞xe3? 58.♞xd6±) 58.♙f4±.

57.♙g3 ♙g6 58.♙f4±/±



White has achieved the first stage of his goal. The pawn weaknesses f5 and d6 have been fixed. Now he has to activate his rook. Thanks to a series of small mistakes by Black one after the other, White has managed to secure for himself excellent prospects in the rook ending.

**58...♖f6 59.♖d2 ♔e6 60.♖h2 ♖f8
61.♖h7±**

Since the b-pawn is now weak too, White does not have long to wait before obtaining an advantage in material.

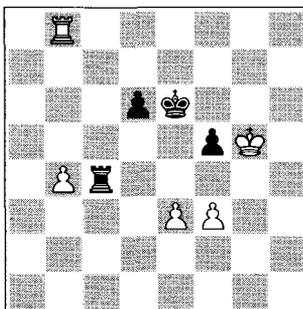
61...b5

Somewhat better was 61...a4 62.♖b7 axb3 63.axb3 b5 64.cxb5 c5±.

62.cxb5 cxb5 63.♖b7 a4

Black is still trying to exchange as many pawns as possible.

**64.♖xb5 axb3 65.axb3 ♖h8 66.b4
♖h4+ 67.♖g5 ♖c4 68.♖b8!+-**



The b-pawn lures the black king to the kingside. After 68.♖xf5 ♖xb4 69.e4 ♖b1± the black king has a better position than it does in the game continuation.

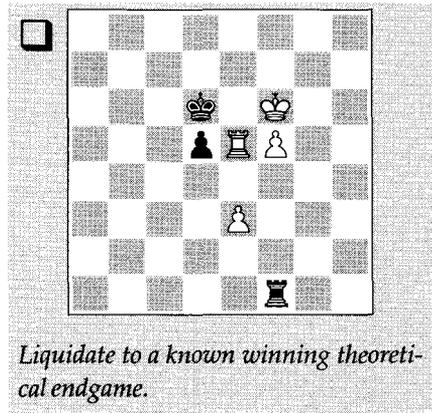
68...♖c3 69.b5 ♖b3

69...♖xe3?? 70.♖e8++-.

**70.b6 ♖d7 71.b7 ♖c7 72.♖e8 ♖xb7
73.♖xf5**

White has reached a theoretically won endgame, since in what will follow Black has nothing to offer against the advance of the f-pawn.

**73...♖c6 74.f4 ♖d7 75.♖e4 ♖b1
76.♖f6 d5 77.♖e5 ♖d6 78.f5 ♖f1**



79.e4!

White finally tidies up the position in his favour. The resulting position is a standard winning position.

79...dxe4 80.♖xe4 ♖d7 81.♖g6 1-0

The way to a win for White is very simple and is called bridge building: 81...♖g1+ 82.♖f7 ♖f1 83.f6 ♖f2 84.♖g7 ♖g2+ 85.♖f8 ♖f2 86.f7 ♖g2 87.♖d4+ ♖c7 (87...♖e6 88.♖e8+-) 88.♖e7 ♖e2+ 89.♖f6 ♖f2+ 90.♖e6 ♖e2+ 91.♖f5 ♖f2+ 92.♖f4+-.

CHAPTER 14

ROOK AND MINOR PIECE

From the statistical point of view, endings with a rook and a minor piece are one of the most frequent constellations of pieces. In endgame theory, however, such endgames have not been as well analysed as, for example, rook endings, for which methods and general principles have been thought out and defined.

To a large extent the pawn structure plays a decisive role in the evaluation of the strength of rook and knight compared to rook and bishop. The advantages of the bishop in open positions as well as those of the knight in cramped positions are especially magnified when the minor pieces are cooperating with rooks.

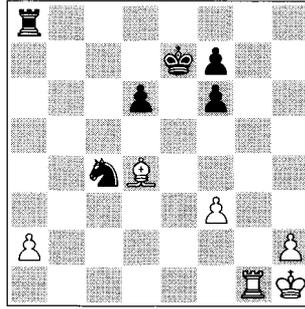
Ulf Andersson is known to have a certain preference for the rook and knight, which he handles in virtuoso fashion. In his games he works towards pawn structures in which the knight is the more manoeuvrable piece and is well complemented by the rook.

The game Andersson-Quinteros is a brilliant example of how to play against an isolated c-pawn with the rook and the knight. It is very instructive to follow how White methodically extends his positional advantage of the better knight and the more favourable pawn structure.

1. The redeployment of the knight to the most effective c4-square, from where it protects b2, controls e5 and cannot be chased away.
2. The activation of the rook so that it takes aim at the e6 and a7 pawns and ties down the opposing forces.
3. The improvement of the position of the white king to e4.
4. The redeployment of the rook to the kingside over several moves.
5. The invasion on h7 by the rook and the threat of creating a passed pawn decide the game.

The game Cafferty-Andersson is characterised by Black's logical plan against White's very bad light-squared bishop. Black exchanges a pair of rooks, improves the position of his bishop to d4 in front of his pawn chain, and after the exchange of the final good defender, the knight, he obtains a technically winning position with rook and knight against rook and bishop. Of course the domination of the a-file also plays an important part here.

The example Olafsson-Andersson was a game which had a great sporting interest, since winning this game meant that Andersson met the final required grandmaster norm and acquired the coveted title. In the position after 30...♙d4 (see next page), despite his doubled f-pawns Black has several positional advantages:



1. a passed pawn on the d-file.
2. a strongly posted rook on the a-file.
3. a centralised king position.
4. a mobile knight which has a strong central square on e5.

At several points in the game White could defend more accurately, but in the final analysis White managed to convert his passed pawn into a material advantage by patient manoeuvring.

The opening error 18...♖d4+ in the game Andersson-Biyiasas meant that the d-pawn was isolated. White obtained the superior minor piece, had the more active king position and here too he was able in the long run to win the d-pawn and win the game with his technique.

In the position after 28.♞d2 in the game Vera-Andersson the black light-squared bishop is occupying a rather modest post, since all the pawns are on squares of the same colour as the said bishop. But the exception proves the rule. Andersson manages in the further course of the game to activate the bishop and to turn it into the decisive piece in the encounter. With the pawn advance ...f5-f4 Black also seized the e-file for his rook, which increased his positional advantage. Black made use of these two factors to go on and win the d-pawn and the game.

No. 69

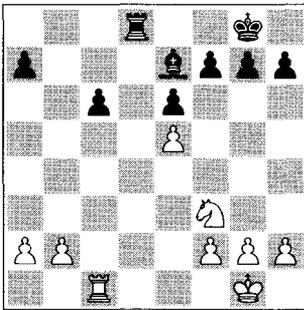
Ulf Andersson

Miguel Quinteros

Olot 1971

Sicilian Defence

1.♘f3 c5 2.e4 ♖c7 3.c3 ♘f6 4.e5
 ♘d5 5.d4 cxd4 6.cxd4 d6 7.♙e2
 dxe5 8.dxe5 e6 9.0-0 ♘c6 10.♞e1
 ♙d7 11.♙f1 ♙e7 12.♙d2 0-0
 13.♘c3 ♘xc3 14.♙xc3 ♘b4
 15.♙xb4 ♙xb4 16.♞e4 ♙e7 17.♞c1
 ♙c6 18.♙b5 ♞fd8 19.♖c2 ♖b6
 20.♙xc6 ♞ac8 21.♞c4 ♞xc6
 22.♞xc6 ♖xc6 23.♖xc6 bxc6



After several exchanges White has reached a better ending. Here the black pawns on c6 and a7 are hard to defend. A further advantage for White is the long-term greater mobility of the knight compared to the black bishop, and also White can activate his king more easily than Black. Taken together, these are serious advantages!

24.♙f1 c5 25.♞c3 ♞b8 26.♞c2!

26.b3 would give Black the opportunity to obtain counterplay by ...a5-a4. So Andersson protects the b2 pawn with the rook and has the further intention of transferring his knight via d2 to e4 or c4.

26...f6 27.♙e2 ♞b4 28.♘d2 ♞d4

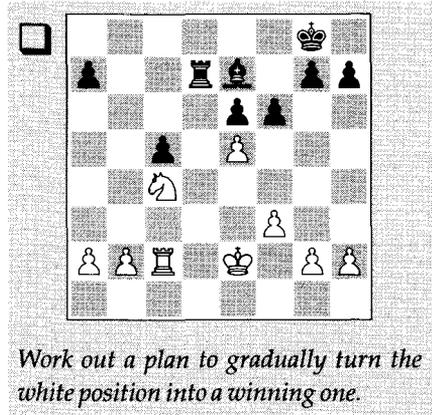
After 28...fxe5 29.♘c4 ♙f6 30.b3± Black will not have much joy of his extra pawn.

29.f3

This deprives the rook of the e4-square.

29...♞d5 30.♘c4 ♞d7

30...fxe5 31.♘d2± and then ♘e4.



Work out a plan to gradually turn the white position into a winning one.

31.♞c3!

White activates his rook and aims for the a6-square, from where it can attack two weaknesses at the same time. This forces the black pieces on to the defensive and threatens to win material with the manoeuvre ♘a5-c6. Also the white king comes into action and is centralised.

31...♞b7 32.♞a3 ♙f7 33.♞a6 fxe5

33...h5 34.b3 h4 35.♘a5 ♞c7 36.♘c6±.

34.♘xe5+ ♙f6 35.♘c4 ♙d8 36.♞c6 ♞c7 37.♞d6

Of course White must hold on to his active rook, since a minor piece ending is totally defensible despite Black's pawn weaknesses. In addition the white rook cooperates better with the knight.

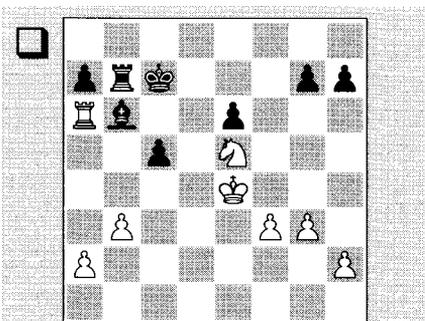
37...♙e7

After 37...♙e7 38.♖a6 ♜d7 39.b3 g5 40.g4±/± Black will hardly be able to free himself from his bad structure.

38.b3

Because of his pawn weaknesses Black has no chance of any counterplay. So White has all the time in the world to strengthen his position. First he places his pawns on light squares

38...♜d7 39.♞c6 ♞c7 40.♖a6 ♜b7
41.♙d3 ♙c7 42.g3 ♙d7 43.♙e4
♙b6 44.♗e5+ ♙c7



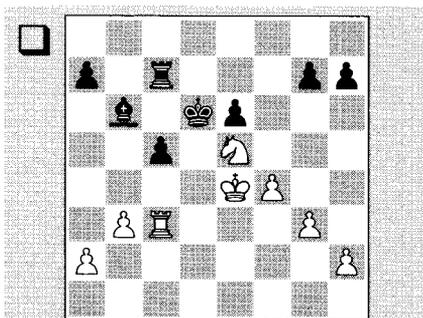
Is White bogged down or can he still decisively strengthen his position?

45.♖a4!±

Since he has centralised his king and since his knight is ideally posted, White now redeploys his rook. It is aiming for the c3-square, from where it continues to keep the c-pawn under pressure and can if desired occupy the d-file. The black position can hardly be defended any longer.

45...♞b8 46.♞c4 ♙d6 47.♞c3 ♜b7
48.f4 ♞c7

Or 48...h5 49.h3 ♙d8 50.g4 hxg4 51.hxg4 ♙f6 52.♞d3+ ♙e7 53.♗c6+ ♙f7 54.g5 ♙e7 55.♗e5+ ♙e8 56.♞h3+-.



White has a highly superior formation. Find the decisive move which leads to the win.

49.g4!

This is the position Andersson had been planning for a long time. A further advantage of the position of the rook can now be seen: White is threatening to fix another, decisive weakness on h7 by means of g4-g5 and ♞h3. White has already reached a strategically winning position.

49...h6

After for example 49...g6 White has the strong option of g4-g5, h4-h5 and then ♞h3 and the black position collapses.

50.g5 hxg5 51.fxg5 ♙e7 52.♞f3
♙e8 53.♞h3 ♙e7 54.♞h7 ♙d6

54...♙f8 55.♞h8+ ♙e7 56.♞g8 ♙d6 57.h4+-.

55.h4

1-0

Black has no defence left against the advance of the h-pawn and the creation of a passed pawn. It is very instructive how Andersson, never conceding any counterplay, exploited the opposing pawn weaknesses and step by step moved forward to the win. A textbook example of how to play against the isolated pawn, of playing against two weaknesses and of a perfect handling of rook and knight.

No. 70

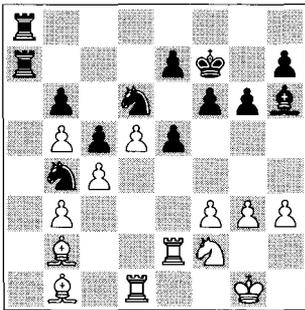
Bernard Cafferty

Ulf Andersson

Teesside 1972

King's Indian Defence

1.c4 g6 2.♘c3 ♘g7 3.d4 d6 4.♗f3
 ♘g4 5.e3 ♗f6 6.♙e2 0-0 7.0-0 ♗a6
 8.b3 c5 9.♙b2 ♖b8 10.♖d2 ♗e8
 11.♗fd1 ♗a5 12.h3 ♘d7 13.d5 ♗c7
 14.a4 ♗a6 15.♙d3 ♗f8 16.e4 ♗e8
 17.e5 dxe5 18.♗b5 ♖xd2 19.♗xd2
 f6 20.♗xa7 ♗d6 21.♗e1 ♘h6
 22.♗de2 ♗b4 23.♙b1 ♖a8 24.♗b5
 ♙xb5 25.axb5 b6 26.♗h2 ♖a7
 27.♗g4 ♘g7 28.f3 ♗fa8 29.♗f2 ♖f7
 30.♗d1 ♘h6 31.g3



Black has a large positional advantage thanks to the two blocking knights, the strong bishop and the occupation of the a-file. However, as he has no entry squares he makes use of the exchange sacrifice on a3 in order to invade the position.

31...♖a3! 32.♙xa3 ♗xa3 33.♖b2

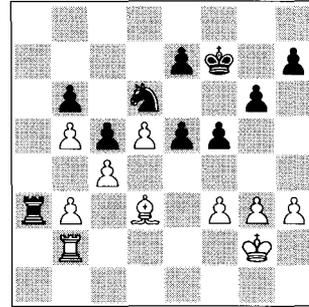
Or 33.♗g4 ♘g7 34.♙c2 ♗xc2 35.♗xc2
 ♗xb3 36.♖g2 f5 37.♗f2 ♖a3 ♖/♖. Black
 places his rook on a4 and the bishop on
 h6 and he wins the c4 pawn, after which
 the position can hardly be held.

33...♙e3! 34.♖g2 ♘d4 35.♗dd2

One alternative consisted of 35.♗xd4
 exd4 36.♖f1 e5 37.dxe6+ ♖xe6 38.♗d3

♗xd3 39.♙xd3 f5 40.♖f2 ♗f7 41.f4
 ♗d6 42.♗e2+ ♖f6 43.♙c2 ♖a2 ♖.

35...♙xb2 36.♗xb2 f5 37.♗d3
♗xd3 38.♙xd3

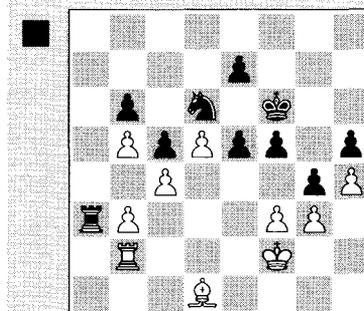


Black has an excellent strategic position: the knight on d6 is very much better than the bishop, any white counterplay is out of the question and Black will go on to increase his advantage in space on the kingside and in the centre.

38...♖f6 39.♙c2 h5 40.h4 g5
41.♙d1

41.hxg5+ ♖xg5 42.♙d1 ♖a1 43.♙e2
 f4 44.♙d3 ♗e1 45.♖f2 ♗e3 46.♗d2
 ♖f6 47.♗d1 ♗f7 48.♙e2 ♗xb3 49.♗h1
 fxg3+ 50.♖xg3 ♖g5 and then
 ...♗f7-h6-f5♖.

41...g4 42.♖f2



Black's position is excellent. How can the rook and the knight be even better deployed?

42...♖b7!

The plan consists of ...♞a1-c1-c3 and ...♘a5 and White is completely paralysed.

43.♔g2

43.♞d2 ♞a1 44.♔g2 ♘d6 45.fxg4 hxg4 46.♙c2 f4–+.

43...♞a1 44.♙e2 ♘a5!

Black provokes the pawn advance b3-b4, after which his knight obtains the c5-square.

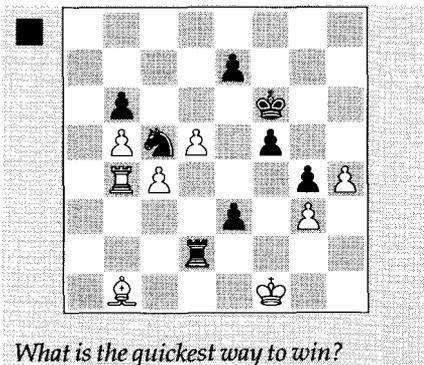
45.fxg4

Nimzowitsch said that pseudo-active play in pressurised positions just hastens defeat. In this case the attempt 45.♔f2 ♞c1 46.fxg4 hxg4 47.♞d2 (in order to penetrate the opposing position actively with d5-d6) fails to 47...♘b3 48.d6 exd6 49.♞xd6+ ♔e7 50.♞xb6 ♘d4–+.

45...hxg4 46.b4?!

This is the move Black wanted to provoke. Now the black knight on c5 becomes a real titan. So, a better try is 46.♔f2 ♞c1 47.♞a2 ♞b1 48.♞d2 ♘b7 49.♙d1 ♘d6 50.♙c2 ♞c1♣.

46...♘b7 47.♙d3 cxb4 48.♞xb4 ♞a2+–+ 49.♔g1 ♘c5 50.♙b1 ♞d2 51.♔f1 e4 52.♔e1 e3 53.♔f1



53..f4! 54.gxf4 g3 55.♙h7 ♞d1+ 0-1

No. 71

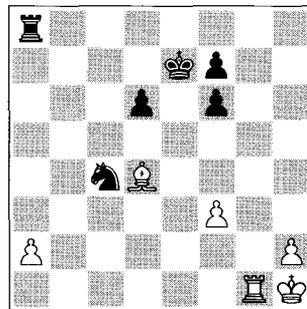
Fridrik Olafsson

Ulf Andersson

Reykjavik 1972

Nimzo-Indian Defence

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘c3 ♙b4 4.e3 c5 5.♙d3 ♘c6 6.♘f3 ♙xc3+ 7.bxc3 d6 8.♘d2 e5 9.0-0 0-0 10.♘b3 e4 11.♙c2 ♖e7 12.f3 ♞e8 13.♔h1 h6 14.♘d2 exf3 15.gxf3 cxd4 16.cxd4 ♖xe3 17.♘e4 ♖xd4 18.♖xd4 ♘xd4 19.♘xf6+ gxf6 20.♞g1+ ♔f8 21.♙xh6+ ♔e7 22.♙e4 ♙e6 23.♞ab1 ♞ab8 24.♙xb7 ♙xc4 25.♙e3 ♘b5 26.♙a6 ♘a3 27.♞xb8 ♞xb8 28.♙xa7 ♞a8 29.♙xc4 ♘xc4 30.♙d4



After his successful treatment of the Hübner Variation of the Nimzo-Indian (Hübner had introduced it only 2 years previously in the Interzonal Tournament in Palma de Mallorca) Black was able to reach this very promising ending. He may not have a material advantage, but his pieces are more active.

30...♔e6!

30...♞xa2 31.♞e1+ ♔d7 32.♙xf6 ♞f2 33.♞e7+ ♔c6 34.♞xf7 ♘e3 35.♞g7

♖xf3 36.♗d4 gives White good chances of a draw.

31.♖g2

31.♖e1+ ♖f5 32.♖e7 ♖xa2 33.♖xf7 ♗e5 34.♗xe5 dxe5 35.h4 ♖f2.

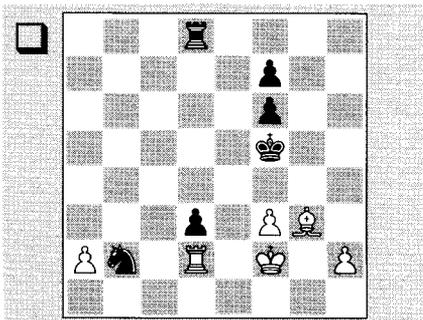
31...♖f5 32.♖e2 ♗e5 33.♖g2 d5 34.♗f2?!

34.h4 ♖a4 35.♖d2, and it is hard for Black to make any progress.

34...♖g8+ 35.♗g3 d4

The misplacement of the bishop lends more value to Black's passed pawn.

36.♖d2 ♖d8 37.♖f2 ♗c4 38.♖d3 ♗b2 39.♖d2 d3!



The move 39...d3 puts White in a difficult situation. He has only one way to draw. What is it?

40.a4?

With the exchange sacrifice after the strong move 40.♗c7 White would as good as have secured the draw: 40...♖d7 41.♖xb2 d2 42.♖b1 d1 ♖ 43.♖xd1 ♖xd1 44.a4=.

40...♗c4 41.♖d1 d2 42.♖e2 ♖e8+ 43.♖f2 ♖a8 44.♖e2 ♖xa4 45.♗f2

After 45.♖xd2 ♗xd2 46.♖xd2 ♖g5 47.♖e2 f5 48.♗e5 f4 49.♖f2 f6

50.♗d6 ♖a2+ 51.♖g1 ♖d2 52.♗c7 ♖d4 53.♖g2 ♖h4 54.♗b6 ♖d2+ 55.♗f2+ ♖g5—+ Black wins by marching his king to e2.

45...♖a8 46.♗g3 ♖e8+ 47.♖f2 ♖e7—+

Black has certainly reached a winning position here, since White is condemned to complete passivity.

48.h4 ♖d7 49.♖e2 ♖d8 50.♗c7 ♖d4 51.♗g3 ♖g6 52.♗f2 ♖d5 53.♗g3 ♖d4 54.♗f2 ♖d8 55.♗g3 ♖h5 56.♗f4 f5 57.♗g5

57.♗xd2 ♖xd2+ 58.♖xd2 ♗xd2 59.♖xd2 ♖xh4 60.♖e3 ♖g3—+.

57...♖d6 58.♗f4 ♖d4 59.♗g5 f4 60.♗e7

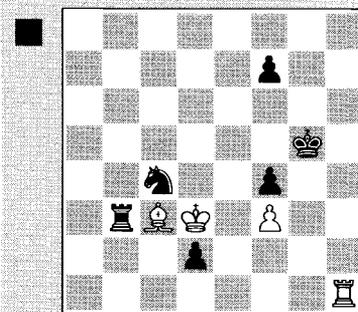
60.♗f6 ♖d5—+.

60...♖d5 61.♗f6 ♖g6 62.♗c3 ♖d6 63.♗b4 ♖e6+ 64.♖f2 ♖h5 65.♗c3 ♖d6 66.♗b4 ♖d5 67.♗c3 ♖d7

Black could also win the exchange directly: 67...♗e3 68.♖xd2 ♗d1+ 69.♖xd1 ♖xd1 70.♗e5 ♖d2+—+.

68.♗b4 ♖xh4 69.♖h1+ ♖g5 70.♖e2 ♖b7 71.♗c3 ♖b3 72.♖g1+

How does Black win after the alternative move 72.♖d3?



Analysis diagram

72...d1♚+! 73.♞xd1 ♖b2+ 74.♙c2 ♖xd1 75.♙xb3 ♖xc3 76.♙xc3 ♙h4-+.

72.♙xd2 ♞b2 73.♞g1+ ♙f5 74.♞d1 f6! 75.♙e1 ♖xd2 76.♞xd2 ♞xd2 77.♙xd2 ♙g5-+.

**72...♙f5 73.♙d4 ♙e6 74.♞d1 ♙d5
75.♙f2 ♞c3 76.♙g1 ♙e5 0-1**

77.♙f2 ♙f5 78.♙a7 ♞c1 79.♙b8 ♙g5 80.♙a7 ♙h4 81.♙f2+ ♙h3 82.♙a7 ♙g2 83.♙d4 ♞xd1 84.♙xd1 ♙xf3-+.

No. 72

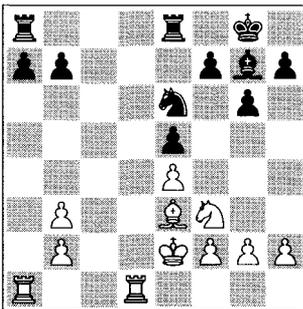
Ulf Andersson

Peter Biyiasas

Hastings 1979/80

King's Indian Defence

1.♖f3 ♖f6 2.c4 g6 3.♖c3 ♙g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♙e2 e5 7.dxe5 dxe5 8.♚xd8 ♞xd8 9.♙g5 ♞e8 10.♖d5 ♖xd5 11.cxd5 c6 12.♙c4 cxd5 13.♙xd5 ♖a6 14.♙e2 ♖c7 15.♙b3 ♙e6 16.♞hd1 ♙xb3 17.axb3 ♖e6 18.♙e3



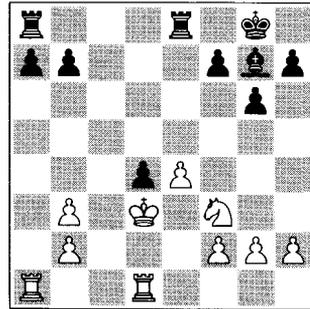
This endgame arose from the supposedly anodyne King's Indian Exchange Variation. Black's next move is an instructive mistake. After the exchange of the black knight, he is left with an eternal pawn weakness on d4 and furthermore White has a very active king. The white knight is also more mobile than

the black bishop. The doubling of pawns on the b-file does not constitute a weakness, but rather offers the advantage that White can dominate the a-file.

18...♖d4+?!

18...a6 19.♞d7 b5 20.♞d6 a5 21.♞d5±.

19.♙xd4 exd4 20.♙d3±



20...♞e6 21.♖d2 ♙h6

21...f5 22.exf5 gxf5 23.♞e1±.

22.♖c4 a6 23.♞e1

White wants to advance the pawn to e5, in order to close the h8-d4 diagonal and win the d4 pawn.

23...♙f8?!

A better move is 23...♞ae8 24.f3± (24.e5 ♙f4±).

24.e5 ♙c5 25.f4

Now Black has to look for counterplay as quickly as he can, since White intends to organise a pawn storm with g2-g4 and f4-f5.

25...♞c8 26.♞e2 f6 27.♞c1 fxe5

27...♙e7 28.♞d1 b5 29.♖d2±.

28.♞xe5 ♞ec6

28...♞xe5? 29.♖xe5 ♞c7 30.b4 ♙d6 31.♞xc7 ♙xc7 32.♙xd4+-.

29. ♖d2 ♙f8

It is very difficult for Black to defend and White will always be able to hold on to his positional advantage.

29... ♙b4 30. ♖xc6 bxc6 31. ♖e4 c5
32. ♖d5 ♖c7 33. g3 ♙f7 34. ♙c4±.

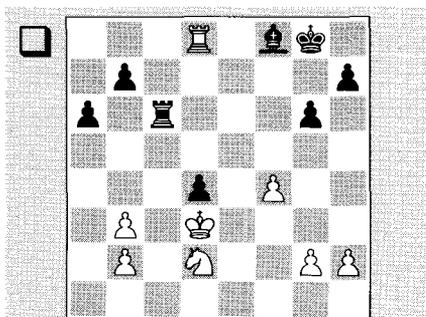
30. ♖xc6 ♖xc6

30... bxc6 31. ♖a5 ♖a8 32. ♖e4 ±/±.

31. ♖d5± ♙g7

31... ♖d6 32. ♖xd6 ♙xd6 33. g3±.

32. ♖d8+ ♙f8



There is now the chance to capture the d-pawn, or is there perhaps something better?

33. ♖c4!

Instead of gobbling up the pawn immediately, White first strengthens his position by ♖c4 and the threat of ♖e5-d7. The d-pawn cannot run away. After 33. ♙xd4 ♖b6 or 33. ♖xd4 b5 34. ♖e4 ♖c1 Black has – compared to the game continuation – a bit of counterplay. In both cases White is deprived of the opportunity to reach, via c4, the strong e5-square with his knight.

33... ♖c7 34. ♖e5 ♙g7 35. ♖xd4

Now the black pieces are very limited in what they can achieve and in addition to

the extra pawn White has a better king position.

35... ♙c5 36. ♖c4 a5

36... b5 37. ♖c3 a5 38. ♙e4±.

**37. ♙e4 b6 38. g4 ♙f6 39. h4 ♙e6
40. ♖c3!**

White prepares to swing the rook over to the h-file in order to break through with h5 and then g5. So, for better or for worse, Black has nothing better to offer than the transition to a very critical minor piece ending.

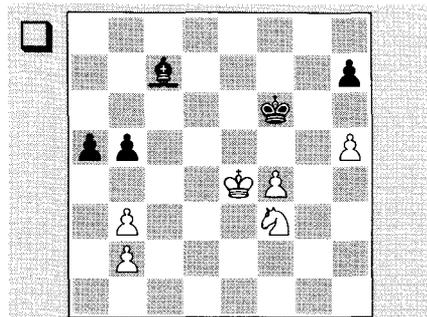
40... ♙d6

40... ♖c8 41. h5! (41. ♖h3 ♖d8)
41 ... gxf5 42. g5!+–.

41. ♖xc7 ♙xc7

The minor piece ending cannot be held, since White has a large space advantage, and furthermore he can create a passed pawn. The doubled pawns are not a weakness since they cannot be attacked.

42. h5 gxf5 43. gxf5 b5 44. ♖f3 ♙f6



Now find a forcing winning manoeuvre in the minor piece ending.

45. ♖g5!

This obliges Black to make the weakening move ...h6. After that White can skip

with his knight via f3-d4 to f5, with a win.

**45...h6 46.♘f3 a4 47.♘d4 axb3
48.♘xb3+- ♖b6**

48...♙d6 49.♘d4 b4 50.♘f5 ♙f8 51.b3
♙e6 52.♘e3 ♙g7 53.f5+ ♙f7 54.♘d5
♙f8 55.♙e5 ♙c5 56.f6 ♙f8 57.♘f4
♙c5 58.♘g6 ♙b6 59.♙f5 ♙c5
60.♘e5+-.

**49.♘d4 ♙xd4 50.♙xd4 ♙f5
51.♙e3 1-0**

No. 73

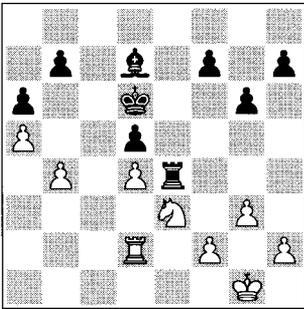
Reynaldo Vera

Ulf Andersson

Rome 1985

Sicilian Defence, Alapin Variation

**1.e4 c5 2.c3 e6 3.d4 d5 4.exd5
exd5 5.♙e3 cxd4 6.♙xd4 ♘c6
7.♘f3 a6 8.♙e2 ♘xd4 9.♘xd4 ♘f6
10.♘d2 ♙c5 11.♘f1 0-0 12.♘e3
♙e8 13.0-0 ♙b6 14.♙b1 ♙d7
15.♙f3 ♙c6 16.b4 ♙xd4 17.♙xd4
♙xd4 18.cxd4 g6 19.g3 ♙f8
20.♙fc1 ♙e7 21.a4 ♙d6 22.♙a1
♙ac8 23.a5 ♘e4 24.♙c2 ♙d7
25.♙xe4 ♙xe4 26.♙xc8 ♙xc8
27.♙d1 ♙d7 28.♙d2**



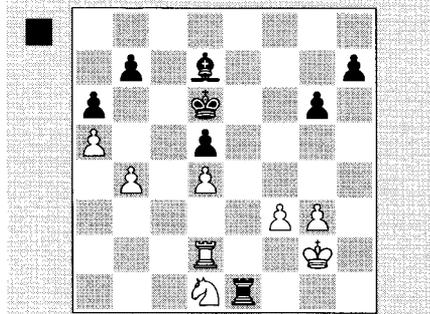
Black has a slight advantage here in view of his better king position and also the

slightly better positioning of his rook. With the next move Black takes the initiative and threatens with ...f5-f4 either to drive away the knight or to destroy the pawn formation.

28...f5! 29.♙g2

29.♘g2 g5 30.f3 ♙e8 31.♙c2 b6!
32.axb6 ♙b8 33.♙a2 ♙xb6 34.f4 gxf4
35.♘xf4 ♙b5.

29...f4 30.♘d1 fxg3 31.hxg3 ♙e1 32.f3



How can Black make a clear improvement to his slightly better position?

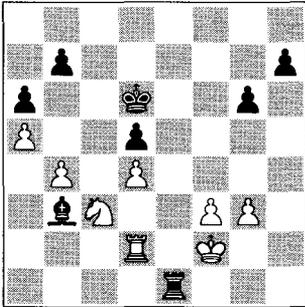
32...♙a4!

Once upon a time a 'bad' light-squared bishop, it now becomes a matchwinner with the strong manoeuvre ...♙a4-b3-c4. It is worth noticing how in contradiction to the Capablanca rule ('In a bishop ending put your pawns, where possible, on the squares of the opposite colour to that of your own bishop'), in this game Black has placed them wrongly. But in chess too there is an exception to every rule!

Not 32...♙b5?! 33.♙f2 with a defensible position for White. Unlike 32...♙b5 the move 32...♙a4 wins an important tempo by attacking the knight.

33.♘c3 ♙b3 34.♙b2?

Here White would have done better to leave the rook on the d-file and he would have put up stiffer resistance with 34.♔f2:



Analysis diagram

34...♖c1 35.♗e2 ♖c4 36.♔e3 ♗c2 (after 36...♖xb4? 37.♖b2 ♖b5 38.♗c3 Black ends up in a pin) 37.♗f4 g5 38.♗h3 h6.

34...♗c4 35.♖b1

35.♔f2 ♖c1 36.♗e2 ♖d1 37.♔e3 ♔c6.

35...♖e3

Rook and bishop are working well together. The d4 pawn is the decisive weakness.

36.♖c1

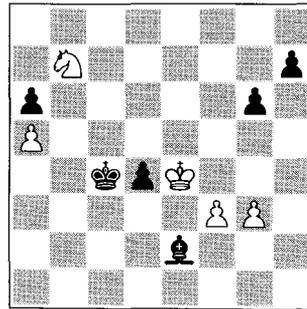
36.♗a4 ♖d3 37.♗c5 ♖d2+ 38.♔h3 ♔c6 39.♗e6 ♗d3 40.♖e1 ♔b5.

36...♖d3 37.♗a4

37.g4 ♖xd4 38.♖h1 ♖d2+ 39.♔g3 ♖b2 40.♖xh7 ♖xb4 41.♖g7 ♗d3.

37...♖xd4 38.♗c5 ♖d2+ 39.♔h3 ♔c6 40.♖e1 ♖e2 0-1

Things might continue: 41.♖xe2 (41.♖b1 d4 42.♔g4 d3 43.♔f4 d2 44.♖d1 ♔b5 45.♗e4 ♔xb4 46.♗xd2 ♗e6++) 41...♗xe2 42.♔g4 ♔b5 43.♗xb7 ♔xb4 44.♔f4 d4 45.♔e4 ♔c4++.



Analysis diagram

CHAPTER 15

MINOR PIECE ENDINGS

There are many sorts of minor piece endings. The evaluation of these depends first of all on how effective the pieces are and – though we are in danger of repeating ourselves – on the pawn structure. The most clear-cut examples are ‘good bishop versus bad bishop’, ‘good knight versus bad bishop’ or ‘good bishop versus bad knight’. In general a bishop is characterised as bad when its own pawns are placed on squares of the same colour. The advantage of a good knight comes to the fore in closed positions when it is superior to a bishop in view of its manoeuvrability.

When there are asymmetrical pawn structures (e.g. White has a-, b-, c-, g- and h-pawns against Black’s a-, b-, f-, g- and h-pawns) the bishop is superior to the short-range knight, because the former can use its longer range to operate on both wings. This superiority of the bishop in open positions is also called the ‘minor exchange’.

In the game Andersson-Gulko, after an excellent liquidation by means of an exchange of queens in the middlegame, White reaches an advantageous ending with all the minor pieces on the board. The fianchettoed bishop on g2 in conjunction with the pawn on b5 exerts so much pressure on the queenside that Black cannot avoid the loss of a pawn after several exchanges.

In the King’s Indian Exchange Variation between Andersson and Byrne White achieved a big advantage in space which he extended in conjunction with his strong king. After the liquidation with 40.♗xb6 White won the game with his passed d-pawn and superior knight.

On move 39 in Andersson-Browne a position was reached in which the central knight on d5 provides an absolutely fireproof blockade of the black pawn majority on the queenside (the d6-pawn) whereas for his part White has a solid kingside pawn majority. The black bishop can only defend. White creates a distant passed pawn and his invasion of the queenside secures a decisive material advantage.

In Andersson-Lanka White fixes Black’s h5 pawn on a light square with 58.h4. This advantage, when added to superior space and the badly placed black pawns on c6 and d5, is enough for Andersson to decide the game in his favour after some instructive manoeuvres. A good example of ‘good bishop versus bad bishop’.

Lesiège-Andersson was another very instructive game. Black had obtained a slightly better ending of queen + knight against queen + bishop. Then White made the mistake of exchanging queens, under the erroneous impression that he would achieve a draw in the minor piece ending. However, Andersson illustrates the classic advantage of the bishop compared to the knight when there are pawns on both wings. No forced win can be seen, but finding the correct moves when defending

such specialised endings is definitely no piece of cake. In the long run the game was decided by zugzwang.

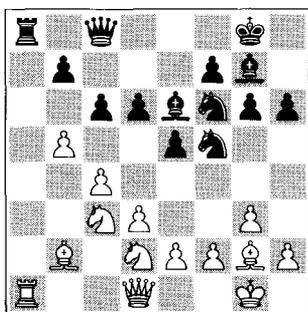
A typical and very pretty example of the superiority of the better bishop can be found in the game Andersson-Zapata, in which all six black pawns are placed on squares of the colour of the bishop. After some patient manoeuvring Andersson finds the decisive winning idea and puts Black in zugzwang, since the black bishop is overloaded with its defensive tasks.

The Panno Variation of the King's Indian brought White a slight advantage in the game Andersson-Ibarra Jerez. Black made a serious mistake with his knight retreat 17...♞d8 and White exploited the unpromising position of the knight in logical fashion. Andersson went on to sacrifice two pawns in the ending, and the compensation he received was enough for a win.

No. 74
Ulf Andersson
Boris Gulko

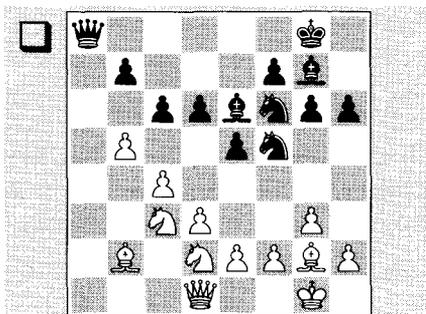
Interzonal Tournament Biel 1976
 English Opening

1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘c6 3.g3 g6 4.♙g2
 ♙g7 5.d3 d6 6.♞b1 a5 7.a3 ♘f6
 8.♗f3 0-0 9.0-0 h6 10.b4 axb4
 11.axb4 ♙e6 12.b5 ♗e7 13.♙b2
 ♗d7 14.♗d2 c6 15.♞a1 ♖c7
 16.♖c2 ♗f5 17.♞fc1 ♗f6 18.♖d1
 ♖d7 19.♞xa8 ♞xa8 20.♞a1 ♖c8



This interesting middlegame structure arose from an English Opening, in which Andersson finds a way to exploit to his advantage the diagonal pressure on the c6- and b7-pawns.

21.♞xa8 ♖xa8



The strongest move is obvious here, or is it?

22.♖a4!

The exchange of queens mercilessly exposes the weaknesses in the black camp. It is amazing how quickly the black position goes on to collapse.

22...♖xa4

The exchange of queens is forced: 22...♖b8 23.♙a3 c5 24.b6 and ♖a7±.

23.♗xa4

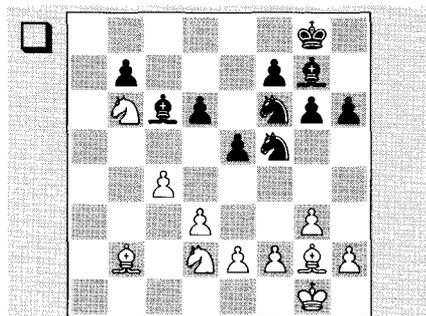
Now we have a minor piece ending which is very unpleasant for Black, since the queenside pawns on c6 and b7 are hard to defend. Furthermore, it will be difficult to meet the positional lever c5.

23...♙d7

Things are also difficult for Black after alternative continuations, e.g.: 23...cxb5 24.cxb5 ♙d7 25.♗c3 ♗d4 26.b6 ♙c6 27.♗c4 ♗d7 28.♙a3 ♙f8 29.♙xd6 ♙xd6 30.♗xd6 ♗xb6 31.♗xb7± or 23...♗e7 24.bxc6 bxc6 25.c5 ♗e8 26.cxd6 ♗xd6 27.♙a3±.

24.♗b6 ♙e8 25.bxc6 ♙xc6

25...bxc6 26.c5!±.



Considering the clearly better white pawn structure, the subsequent manoeuvre is not hard to find, or is it?!

26.♗b3

The idea is ♖a5+-. This threat entices Black into violent measures in the centre, but these do not promise salvation either.

26...e4

Or 26...♗e7 27.♖a5 e4 28.dxe4 ♗e8 29.♙xg7 ♗xg7 30.e5 dxe5 31.♗xb7±.

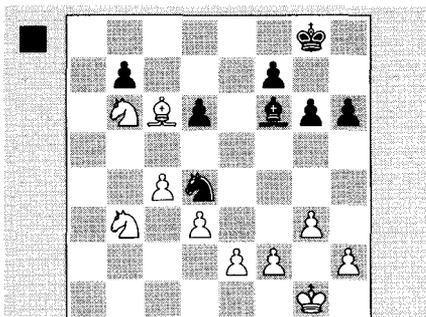
27.♙xf6

White chooses the simplest and clearest way to success.

27...♙xf6 28.♙xe4 ♗d4

28...♗e7 29.♙g2 ♖f8 30.d4+-.

29.♙xc6



Black can now recapture the bishop either with 29...bxc6 or with 29...♗xc6. Find the winning variations in both lines.

29...bxc6

29...♗xc6 30.♗c8 ♙e7 31.♖a5 ♗xa5 32.♗xe7+ ♖f8 33.♗d5+-.

30.♗xd4 ♙xd4 31.♗c8!

That is the point of White's liquidation. Andersson wins the second black pawn by force, thus deciding the game.

31...♙c5 32.♗e7+

1-0

No. 75

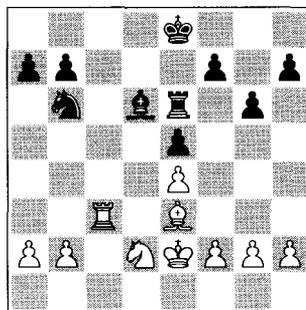
Ulf Andersson

Robert Byrne

São Paulo 1979

King's Indian Defence

1.♗f3 ♗f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♙g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♙e2 e5 7.dxe5 dxe5 8.♖xd8 ♖xd8 9.♙g5 ♗e8 10.♗d5 ♗xd5 11.cxd5 c6 12.♙c4 cxd5 13.♙xd5 ♗d7 14.♗d2 ♗b6 15.♙b3 ♙e6 16.♖e2 ♙f8 17.♖hc1 ♙d6 18.♙xe6 ♖xe6 19.♙e3 ♖f8 20.♖c3 ♖c8 21.♖ac1 ♖xc3 22.♖xc3 ♖e8



This position has come about after a King's Indian Exchange Variation. White has some small advantages to show for his efforts. He is dominating the c-file, he has the slightly better bishop and he is exerting pressure on the queenside. White's next move prevents a possible 23...f5 and prepares g4-g5.

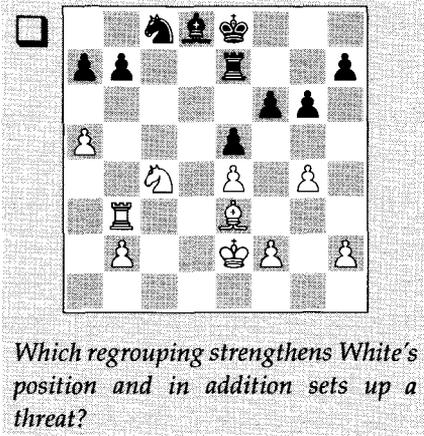
23.g4 f6 24.♖b3 ♙c7 25.a4!

This move is typical of how to exert pressure on the queenside. White attacks the ♗b6 and increases his advantage in space.

25...♖e7 26.a5 ♗c8 27.♗c4!

Of course White does not take on b7 on account of ...♙xa5 with a level position. The knight on c4 maintains the tension and White is also exerting pressure against the queenside.

27...♙d8



28.♖b5!

White is now planning the lever g4-g5 and furthermore the centralising move ♖d5 is very strong. White goes about improving his position in systematic fashion.

28...♖c7 29.b3 a6 30.♖d5 ♖d7
31.g5 ♖xd5 32.exd5

An advantageous minor piece ending has been the result. With his next move Black plays into White's hands.

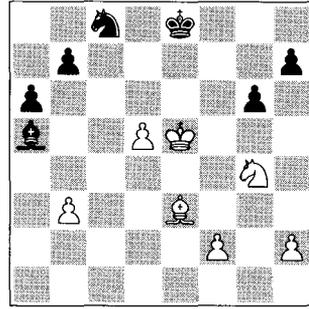
32...fxg5?

Black absolutely had to close off the position with 32...f5: 33.♙d3 (33.♘xe5 ♙xa5 34.♙d3±) 33...♘e7 34.♘xe5 ♘xd5 35.♙d2 with an edge due to the advantage in space. The move ...f6-f5 deprives the white king of the central square e4.

33.♙d3!

White now centralises his king without let or hindrance.

33...g4 34.♙e4 ♙e7 35.♘xe5 ♙b4
36.♘g4 ♙xa5 37.♙e5!



White increases his advantage in space. On the other hand, 37.♘f6+ would only serve to activate the opposing king.

37...♙e7

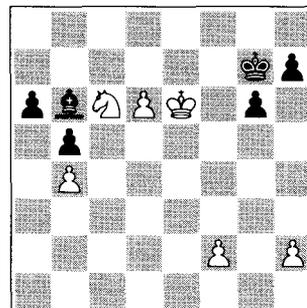
Nor does 37...h5 make things any easier for Black: 38.♘f6+ ♙f7 (38...♙e7 39.♙c5+) 39.♘e4±. The d-pawn will decide the game.

38.♙c5+ ♙f7 39.d6 ♘b6 40.♙xb6

After the game Andersson pointed out the following variation: 40.♘h6+ ♙g7 41.♙e3! and then 42.♙e6 with a winning position.

40...♙xb6 41.♙d5 ♙d8 42.♘e5+
1-0

42...♙g7 (42...♙f6 43.♘d7+ ♙f7 44.♘c5 b6 45.♘b7 ♙f6 46.d7+-; 42...♙e8 43.♙e6 ♙h4 44.♘f7+-) 43.♙e6 b5 44.♘c6 ♙b6 45.b4!



Analysis diagram

45...♙xf2 46.d7 ♘b6 47.d8♚ ♙xd8
 48.♗xd8 a5 49.bxa5 b4 50.a6 b3 51.a7
 b2 52.a8♚ b1♚ 53.♚a7+ ♖h6
 54.♗f7+ ♖h5 55.♚c5+-.

No. 76

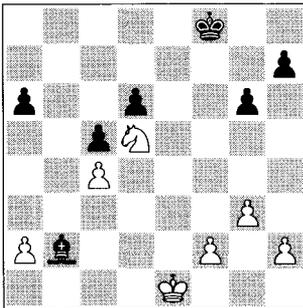
Ulf Andersson

Walter Browne

Hoogovens Wijk aan Zee 1983

English Opening

1.♗f3 c5 2.c4 ♗f6 3.♗c3 e6 4.g3
 b6 5.♙g2 ♘b7 6.0-0 ♙e7 7.b3 0-0
 8.♘b2 a6 9.e3 d6 10.d4 ♗bd7
 11.d5 exd5 12.♗h4 g6 13.♗xd5
 ♗xd5 14.♙xd5 ♙xd5 15.♚xd5 b5
 16.♗g2 ♗b6 17.♚d3 bxc4 18.bxc4
 ♖b8 19.♖ab1 ♚d7 20.e4 f5 21.♗e3
 fxe4 22.♚xe4 ♖be8 23.♚d3 ♖f3
 24.♙c3 ♙d8 25.♙a5 ♚c6 26.♙xb6
 ♙xb6 27.♖fd1 ♙c7 28.♖b3 ♙a5
 29.♚c2 ♙d8 30.♗d5 ♖ff8 31.♚b2
 ♚a4 32.♖c1 ♖e6 33.♖b8 ♚e8
 34.♖f1 ♚f7 35.♖b7 ♙f6 36.♖xf7
 ♙xb2 37.♖xf8+ ♖xf8 38.♖e1
 ♖xe1+ 39.♖e1



Andersson has been able to retain from the middlegame his control of the d5-square and now has a clear advantage in the endgame. White has, as it were, an extra pawn, since he can create a passed pawn on the kingside, whilst the

d6 pawn is permanently blockaded. The knight can manoeuvre at will, whereas the bishop must simply defend.

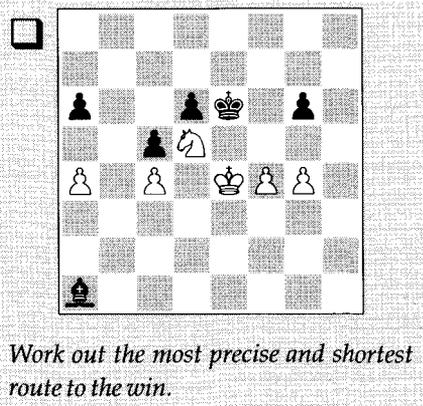
39...♖f7 40.♖e2 ♙d4

40...♖e6 41.f4!± (41.♗c7+ ♖d7
 42.♗xa6 ♖c6±).

**41.f4 h5 42.♖f3 ♖e6 43.h3 ♙b2
 44.♖e4**

With the centralisation of his king, White has attained the optimal set-up and will now create on f5 a passed pawn which is meant to divert the king from the important central square d5.

**44...♙c1 45.g4 hxg4 46.hxg4 ♙b2
 47.a4 ♙a1**

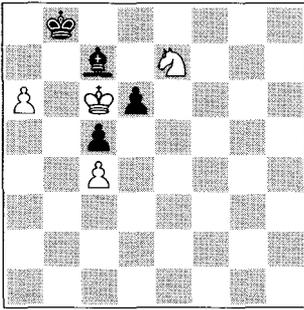


Work out the most precise and shortest route to the win.

48.♗b6!

This move intends after 49.f5+ ♖f6 to win the d6 pawn with ♗c8, and then the black queenside.

48.f5+ also leads to the win, though there are still some obstacles to be overcome: 48...gxf5+ 49.gxf5+ ♖d7 50.f6 ♖e6 51.♗c7+ ♖xf6 52.♖d5 ♖e7 53.♖c6! (53.♗xa6 ♖d7) 53...a5 54.♗d5+ ♖e6 55.♖b5 ♙f6 56.♖xa5 ♙d8+ 57.♖b5 ♖d7 58.a5 ♖c8 59.a6 ♖b8 60.♗e3 ♖a7 61.♗f5 ♙c7 62.♗e7 ♖b8 63.♖c6+-.



Analysis diagram

48...♙b2 49.f5+ gxf5+ 50.gxf5+

The important d5-square is free and White's route to the queenside has been opened.

50...♚f6 51.♜c8 d5+

51...♙e5 52.♚d5+-.

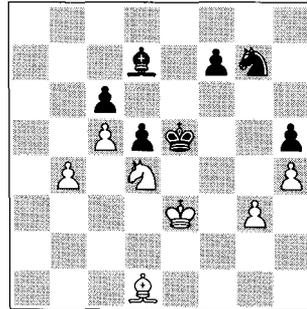
**52.♚xd5 ♜xf5 53.♞d6+ ♚f6
54.♞e4+ ♚e7 55.♞xc5 a5 56.♚c6
♙c3 57.♞b7 1-0**

No. 77
Ulf Andersson
Zigurds Lanka

Interpolis Tilburg 1994
King's Indian Defence

**1.d4 ♞f6 2.♞f3 g6 3.c4 ♙g7 4.g3
0-0 5.♙g2 d6 6.0-0 ♞c6 7.♞c3 a6
8.d5 ♞a5 9.b3 c5 10.dxc6 bxc6
11.♙b2 ♚b8 12.♚d2 ♙d7 13.♚ac1
♞e8 14.c5 d5 15.♞a4 ♞b7 16.e4
♙xb2 17.♚xb2 dxe4 18.♞e5 ♞f6
19.♚fd1 ♚c7 20.♙xe4 ♚fd8 21.♙f3
♙e8 22.♚e2 a5 23.♞c4 ♚xd1+
24.♚xd1 ♚d8 25.♚xd8 ♚xd8 26.a3
♞d5 27.♚d2 ♚c7 28.♚d4 e6
29.♞e5 h5 30.b4 axb4 31.axb4
♚d8 32.♞b6 ♚h7 33.♞xd5 exd5
34.♙e2 ♚f6 35.♞f3 ♚g7 36.♙a6
♞d8 37.♙c8 ♚xd4 38.♞xd4 ♚f6**

**39.f4 ♚e7 40.♚f2 ♙d7 41.♙a6 ♚f6
42.♚e3 ♚e7 43.♙d3 ♙e8 44.♚d2
♙d7 45.♚c3 ♙e8 46.♙e2 ♙d7
47.♙f3 ♞e6 48.♙g2 ♞c7 49.♙f1
♚f6 50.♙d3 g5 51.fxg5+ ♚xg5
52.♚d2 ♞e6 53.♞f3+ ♚f6 54.♚e3
♞g7 55.♞d4 ♞e6 56.♙e2 ♞g7
57.♙d1 ♚e5 58.h4**



According to Capablanca, in situations with bishops of the same colour pawns should be placed on squares of the opposite colour from that occupied by one's bishop. Seen from this point of view, Black's pawns could not be worse placed.

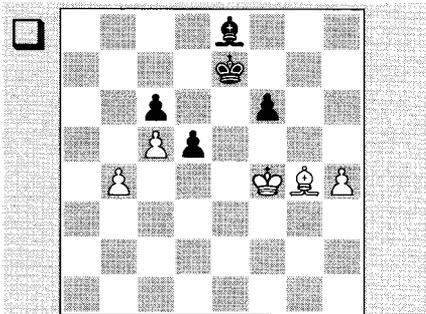
**58...f6 59.♙c2 ♙e8 60.♙d3 ♙d7
61.♞f3+ ♚e6 62.♚f4±**

Now White also has a clear advantage in space.

**62...♚e7 63.♞d4 ♚f7 64.♙a6
♞e6+ 65.♞xe6 ♚xe6**

White has reached an ideal bishop ending. Not only are three black pawns fixed on squares of the same colour as White's bishop, but he can also obtain a distant passed pawn on the h-file. In mitigation, however, it must be said that the queen-ing square will be of the wrong colour. So White must take care not to be left with the 'wrong' bishop.

66. ♖e2 ♖e8 67. g4 hxg4 68. ♖xg4+ ♜e7



White has achieved a strategically won position. There is now a forced continuation after which Black can offer no defence. How did Andersson proceed?

69. h5 ♜f7 70. h6 ♜g8

70... ♜g6? 71. ♖h5+-.

71. ♖f5

Absolutely necessary, because otherwise ... ♜h7 would be played. The black king is tied to the h6 pawn.

71... ♜h8 72. ♜e3 ♜g8 73. ♜d4 ♜h8 74. ♜c3

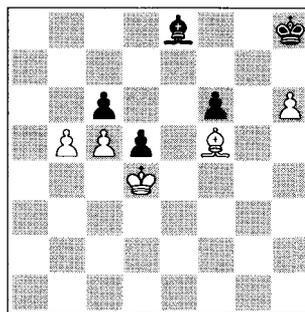
White still has to exercise extreme care. If after the breakthrough b4-b5 Black were able to sacrifice his bishop for the c-pawn, the position would only be drawn.

74... ♜g8 75. ♜b3

White manoeuvres with his king but it is clear that he will not be able to win without the b4-b5 advance.

75... ♜h8 76. ♜c3 ♜g8 77. ♜d4 ♜h8 78. b5!

White has taken his time about this advance; he has calculated the subsequent variations very precisely. Black is lost.



78... cxb5 79. ♜xd5 ♖f7+

79... b4 80. ♜c4 (intending ♜xb4, ♜c4-d5-d6, ♖d7) 80... ♖a4 81. ♜xb4 ♖e8 82. ♜c4 ♖a4 (82... ♖h5 83. c6 ♖f3 84. c7 ♖b7 85. ♜b5+-) 83. ♜d5 ♖e8 84. ♜d6 ♖a4 85. ♖d7+- or 79... ♜g8 80. ♜d6 b4 81. ♜e7 ♖a4 82. ♜xf6 b3 83. ♜e5 b2 84. ♜d4+-.

80. ♜d6 ♖h5 81. c6 ♖f3 82. c7 ♖b7 83. ♜c5 1-0

In this ending the c-pawn is a very effective passed pawn, since the a6-c8 diagonal is too short whenever the white king attacks the bishop.

No. 78

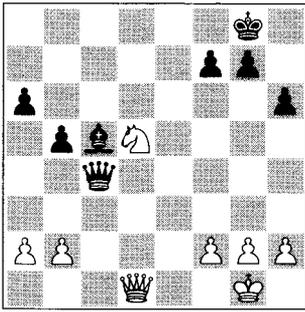
Alexandre Lesiège

Ulf Andersson

Olympiad Elista 1998

Queen's Gambit Declined

1. d4 e6 2. c4 ♖f6 3. ♖c3 d5 4. ♖g5 ♖e7 5. e3 ♖bd7 6. ♖f3 0-0 7. ♖c1 c6 8. ♖d3 h6 9. ♖h4 dxc4 10. ♖xc4 b5 11. ♖d3 a6 12. e4 ♖xe4 13. ♖xe4 ♖xh4 14. ♖xc6 ♖a7 15. 0-0 ♖e7 16. d5 ♖f6 17. ♖d4 ♖c7 18. ♖fd1 exd5 19. ♖xd5 ♖xd5 20. ♖xd5 ♖e6 21. ♖e4 ♖c8 22. ♖d4 ♖d8 23. ♖xe6 ♖xd1+ 24. ♖xd1 ♖xc6 25. ♖f4 ♖c1 26. ♖e1 ♖xd1 27. ♖xd1 ♖c4 28. ♖d5 ♖c5



It is common knowledge that the cooperation between queen and knight is better than that between queen and bishop, but here we have an example in which that is not the case. The queen and knight complement each other very well when attacking the king or whenever the knight has reliable outposts. But in our game the knight's position on d5 is not a safe one and Black has the more active coordination between pieces in view of his attack on f2.

**29.b3 ♖e4 30.g3 h5 31.♗f4 g6
32.♖e2? ♜**

It was not necessary to exchange queens; 32.h4 ♖g7=♜ was better. With queens on the board White could put up a more active defence and Black's advantage would have been very small. In the minor piece ending which has come about, on the other hand, Black has winning chances since there are pawns on both wings and since the bishop as a long-range piece is superior to the knight in such structures.

32...♖xe2 33.♗xe2 ♖f8!

33...♖g7 is not so good, since 34.♗c3 prevents further centralisation on account of the fork on e4.

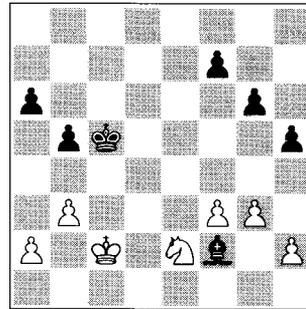
**34.♖f1 ♖e7 35.f3 ♖d6 36.♖e1
♗e3!**

This enables the king march to a3.

37.♖d1 ♖c5 38.♖c2

38.a3 does rigorously prevent the penetration of the black king on the queenside, but it has the disadvantage that the white pawns have to be posted unfavourably on dark squares. There is no clear win in sight, but the position is extremely difficult and the defence would be a thankless task, e.g. 38...♖d5 39.♖c2 ♗c5 40.b4 ♗d4♜.

38...♗f2!



Black is playing on both wings. The bishop is controlling the white knight. Specifically, after 38...♗f2! Black wants to continue with ...h5-h4 and eventually ...h4-h3 and ...g6-g5, in order to nail h2 to the spot. If the knight then moves away, Black can win the pawn or sacrifice his bishop on g3.

39.♖c3 h4 40.g4

After 40.gxh4 ♗xh4 White's pawn structure has been very much spoiled. Black can turn things to his advantage by switching his attack from one pawn weakness to another and making use of the superior minor piece.

40...♗e1+ 41.♖d3 ♗a5 42.h3

42.a3 ♗c7 43.h3 ♗e5♜.

42...♙c7 43.♘d4 ♘d5! 44.♘e2

44.a3 ♙e5 45.♘e2 ♙b2 46.a4 bxa4
47.bxa4 ♘c5±; 44.♘c2 ♘e5 45.♘e3
g5±.

44...♙e5 45.♘e3 a5 46.♘d3 ♘c5

White's position is slowly becoming critical. Either Black penetrates on a3 or White ends up in a very passive situation with his king.

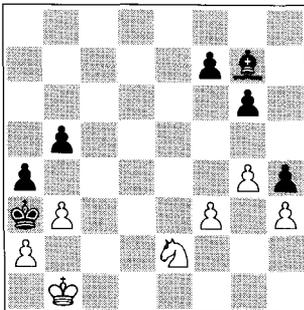
47.♘e4 ♙g7 48.♘d3

Nor is 48.g5 any better: 48...♘b4
49.♘d5 ♘a3 50.♘c5 b4 51.♘b5 ♘xa2
52.♘a4 ♘b2 53.♘f4 ♘c3 54.♘g2 ♙d4
55.♘xh4 ♙e3 56.f4 ♙xf4 57.♘f3
♙c7—+.

48...♘b4

At last the way to a3 is free!

49.♘c2 ♘a3 50.♘b1 a4!



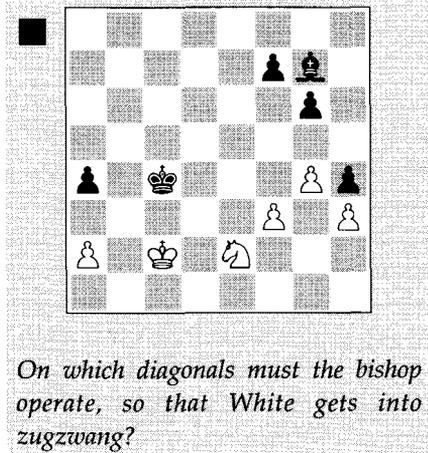
This move creates for the black king a strong square on c4. After that he will have to create further entry squares with the help of zugzwang.

**51.bxa4 bxa4 52.♘f4 ♘b4
53.♘c2?!**

A better defence was 53.♘g2 ♘c3
54.♘xh4 ♘d2 55.f4 ♘e3 56.f5 g5
57.f6 ♙xf6 58.♘f5+ ♘f3 59.♘d6 ♘g2

60.♘xf7 ♘xh3 61.♘xg5+! ♙xg5
62.♘b2 ♙e7 63.g5= with a theoretically drawn position. However, this was extremely difficult to recognise from the starting position of the calculation.

53...♘c4 54.♘e2



On which diagonals must the bishop operate, so that White gets into zugzwang?

54...♙e5

Black wants to bring his bishop to the a5-e1 diagonal. Then the white knight will not be able to move on account of ...♘d4-e3 and the white king will no longer be able to go to and fro between c2 and d2.

55.♘d2

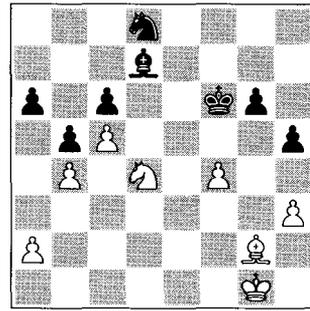
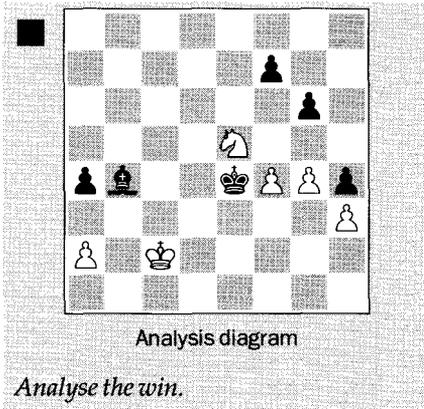
55.f4 ♙d4 56.♘d2 f5 57.gxf5 gxf5
58.♘c2 ♙e3 59.♘c3 a3 60.♘b1 ♘d4!
61.♘xa3 ♘e4 62.♘b5 ♘xf4 63.♘d3
♙c5±.

**55...♙c7 56.♘c2 ♙a5 57.f4 ♙b4
58.♘g1**

58.g5 ♙a5 59.a3 ♙c7—+.

58...♘d4 59.♘f3+ ♘e4 60.♘g5+

60.♘xh4 ♘xf4 61.♘g2+ ♘f3
62.♘h4+ ♘g3 loses, but 60.♘e5 was possible:



35.h4!

This move is aesthetically pleasing. White fixes the pawn chain and prevents the freeing advance ...g6-g5. Furthermore, now all but one of the white pawns are on a different colour from that of the opposing bishop.

60...♗xf4 61.♘d3+ ♔g3 62.♘xb4 ♗xh3 63.♗d2 ♗xg4 64.♗e2 ♔g3 65.♗f1 h3 66.♗g1 f5 67.♘d5 f4 68.♘c3 g5 69.♘e2+ ♗f3 70.♘c3 g4+.

60...♗xf4 61.♘xf7 ♔g3 0-1

No. 79

Ulf Andersson

Alonso Zapata

Havana 2003

Old Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.g3 e5 4.♗g2 c6 5.♘c3 ♗e7 6.0-0 0-0 7.e4 ♘bd7 8.d4 ♖c7 9.♗b1 a6 10.b4 b5 11.dxe5 ♘xe5 12.♘xe5 dxe5 13.c5 ♗e6 14.♖c2 ♗fd8 15.♗d1 ♗xd1+ 16.♘xd1 ♗d8 17.♘e3 g6 18.♗b2 ♘g4 19.♘f1 ♗g5 20.♗d1 h5 21.h3 ♗xd1 22.♖xd1 ♘h6 23.f4 ♗f6 24.♖d2 ♗h7 25.♘h2 ♗g7 26.♘f3 exf4 27.♘g5+ ♔g8 28.♗xg7 ♗xg7 29.gxf4 ♖d7 30.♖xd7 ♗xd7 31.♘f3 f6 32.e5 ♘f7 33.exf6+ ♗xf6 34.♘d4 ♘d8

White has a serious endgame advantage, since the black pawns are fixed on the same colour of squares as White's light-squared bishop. In addition he has an advantage in space and is dominating the opposing king.

35...♘e6 36.♘xe6

The exchange of knights does not help Black with his dilemma. Andersson demonstrates with his strong play that the many pawn weaknesses cannot be defended.

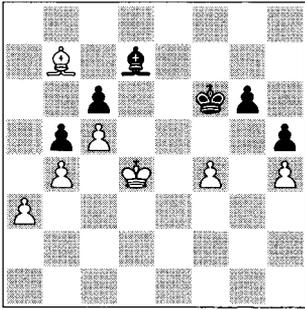
We now have a classic example of a good versus a bad bishop.

36...♗xe6

36...♗xe6 37.♗xc6 ♗f5 38.♗b7 ♗xf4 39.♗xa6 ♗d7 40.♗b7+.

37.♗f2 ♗f6 38.♗e3 ♗e7 39.♗d4 ♗f6 40.a3 ♗e8 41.♗e4 ♗d7 42.♗c3

Here it would not be the optimal solution to bring the white bishop to c8, since despite winning the a6 pawn White would have problems converting his advantage to the full point, for example: 42.♗g2 ♗e8 43.♗h3 ♗f7 44.♗c8 ♗d5 45.♗xa6 ♗e6 46.♗b7 ♗d7±



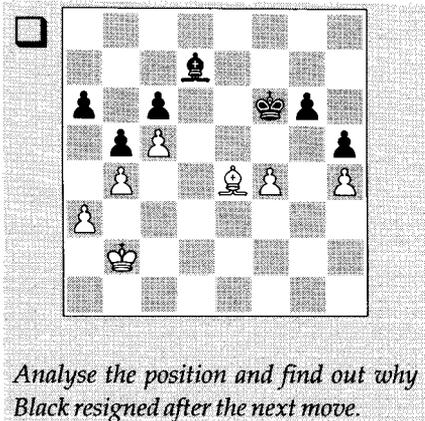
Analysis diagram

and White still has to show how he can win.

The continuation chosen by Andersson is considerably stronger and wins by force.

42...♙e8 43.♚b2 ♘d7

In contrast to the variation mentioned above when the bishop is transferred to c8, in this case the bishop is better placed on e4, since it controls the f5-square and thus does not allow any counterplay. White now harvests the fruits of his efforts, by working with zugzwang.



Analyse the position and find out why Black resigned after the next move.

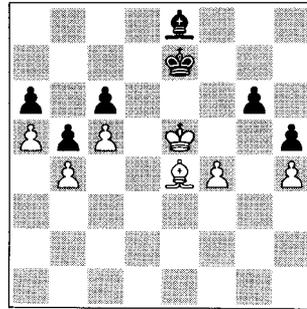
44.a4!!

1-0

Black cannot accept the temporary pawn sacrifice since the route to a win with ♜a3xa4-a5 is then totally simple. The actual idea is to move the a4 pawn to a5 and to place the white king on d4. After

♙g2 Black is in zugzwang. If the king moves, the opposing king penetrates via e5; ...♜e6 is impossible in view of ♙h3+ and after ...♙e8 then ♙h3 followed by ♙c8 wins. The difference from the variation 42.♙g2 is the position of the pawn on a5.

After these explanations, let us take a look at some specific variations: 44...♙e8 (44...bxa4? 45.♜a3) 45.a5 ♙d7 46.♜c3 ♜g7 47.♜d4 ♜f6 48.♙g2!. Compare with the note to move 42. 48...♜e7 49.♜e5 ♙e8 50.♙e4!



Analysis diagram

Now we have a zugzwang which could have come from a training manual. Presumably Andersson would have liked to have this position on the board. And after 48...♙e8 49.♙h3 ♙f7 50.♙d7 ♙d5 51.♙c8 ♜e7 52.♙xa6 ♙e6 (52...♜d7 53.♙xb5!+-) 53.♙b7 ♜d7 54.a6 ♜c7 55.♙a8 ♙h3 56.a7 ♙g2 57.♜e5 ♙f3 58.♜f6 ♙e4 59.♙xc6 ♙xc6 60.♜xg6+- White also wins.

No. 80

Ulf Andersson

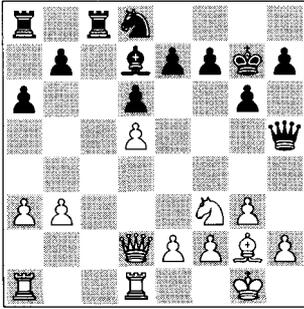
José Ibarra

Spanish Team Championship 2004

King's Indian Defence

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.d4 g6 3.g3 ♙g7 4.♙g2
0-0 5.0-0 d6 6.c4 ♘c6 7.♘c3 a6**

8.d5 ♖a5 9.b3 c5 10.dxc6 ♜xc6
 11.♗b2 ♘d7 12.♚d2 ♚a5
 13.♞fd1 ♞fc8 14.a3 ♚h5 15.♜d5
 ♜xd5 16.♘g7 ♚xg7 17.cxd5
 ♜d8?



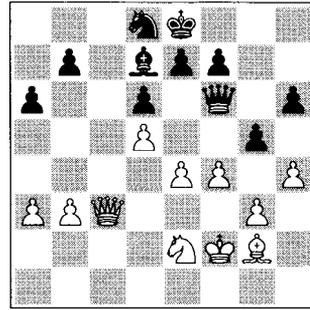
This positional blunder allows White to slowly but surely move towards a clearly advantageous minor piece ending. The alternative 17...♜e5 was clearly preferable.

The knight on d8 is terribly badly placed, since there is hardly any way to transfer it from this position to any good squares.

Should Black try, for example, to activate the knight with ...b7-b5 and then ...♜b7-c5, this will be prevented by the immediate thrust b3-b4. Should, on the other hand, Black attempt to get the knight out via ...f5 and ...♜f7, then there would be a sensitive weak spot on the e6-square.

18.♞ac1 ♚f5 19.♜d4 ♚f6 20.e3
 ♜f8 21.f4 ♜e8 22.e4 ♞xc1
 23.♞xc1 ♞c8 24.♞xc8 ♘xc8
 25.♚c3 ♘d7 26.h4 h6 27.♜f2 g5
 28.♜e2!

This is a strong liquidating move, for which Andersson had to calculate and evaluate the subsequent pawn sacrifice.

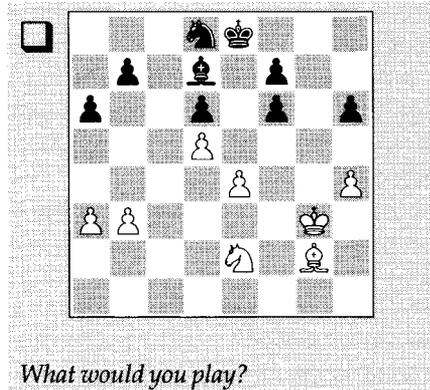


Black cannot level the game, since he is labouring under the totally unpromising position of the knight on d8. A beautiful example of the negative effects of a badly placed piece.

28...gxf4

28...♚xc3 29.♜xc3 gxf4 30.gxf4 e5
 31.♜g3± with a very good endgame thanks to White's great space advantage.

29.♚xf6 fxg3+ 30.♜xg3 exf6



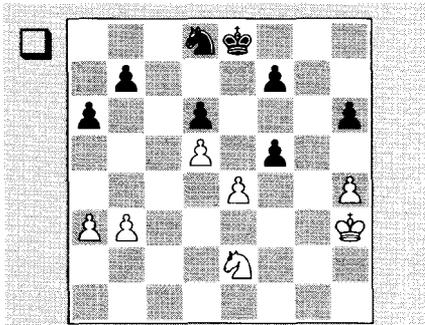
What would you play?

31.♘h3!

A logical and very important move! White exchanges his bad bishop and seizes the light squares on the kingside, especially the f5-square.

31...♘xh3 32.♜xh3 f5!

The only possibility for Black to make the f6-square available for his king. 32...♖e7 33.♖g4 f5+ 34.♖xf5+.



Find a convincing continuation after which Black has no chance of any counterplay.

33.♘g3!

A lovely second pawn sacrifice. White gains the decisive square f5 and also prevents any activation of the king via e7. Black may well be temporarily two pawns up, but his position is hopeless, since knight and king are condemned to total passivity. This endgame is further proof of the advantage of positional advantages over advantages in material.

After 33...exf5 ♖e7 34.♖g4 ♖f6 Black is still very badly placed, but it is harder to demonstrate a clear win here. If you found 33.♘d4 instead of 33.♘g3, you also discovered the correct continuation as long as you foresaw the further idea of 34.♘f5.

33...fxe4 34.♘f5 h5

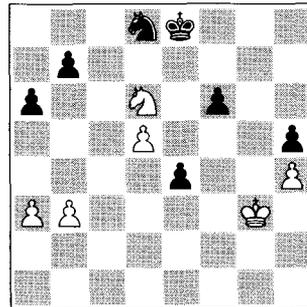
After 34...e3 35.♖g3! the knight on f5 guarantees the victory. White collects the pawn with the king: 35...e2 36.♖f2 h5 37.♘g7+ ♖e7 38.♘xh5 e1♚+ 39.♖xe1 f5 40.♖e2 ♖f7 (40...♘f7 41.♖e3 and then ♖f4xf5) 41.♖f3 ♖g6

42.♘g3 ♘f7 43.♖f4+-. Once more the black knight is ready to intervene, but in the meantime White has acquired a strong distant passed pawn, which secures the win.

35.♖g3 f6

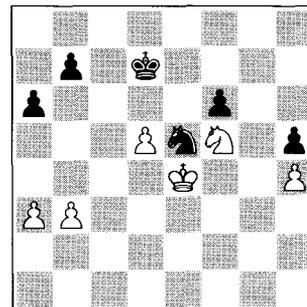
35...b5 36.♖f4 ♘b7 37.b4+-.

36.♘xd6+



36...♖d7?

The losing move. Black had the chance to set White some technical problems after 36...♖e7: 37.♘f5+ ♖d7 38.♖f4 ♘f7 39.♖xe4 ♘e5.



Analysis diagram

And here the defensive idea is ...♘g6, after which either the king or the knight is tied to the h-pawn.

But with his king march to g3 White makes progress, as can be seen from the following variations: 40.♖f4!. After

...♠g6 White must be ready for ♗g3. 40...♠g6+ (after 40...b6 41.♗g3 ♠d3 42.♠g7 ♗d6 43.♠xh5 the distant passed pawn is a strong winning factor, e.g. 43...♗xd5 44.♠f4+ ♠xf4 45.♗xf4 ♗e6 46.h5+-) 41.♗g3 b6 42.♠g7 ♠e7 (42...♗d6 43.♠xh5 ♗xd5 44.♠xf6+) 43.♠xh5 ♠xd5 44.♗f3 with a clear advantage since the distant passed pawn plays an important part in knight endgames too.

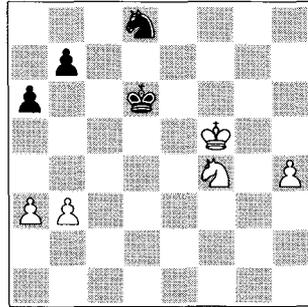
37.♠xe4

The disadvantage of the king move 36...♗d7 becomes apparent. White gains an important tempo and obtains an extra pawn plus a lasting positional advantage because of his superior king position.

37...f5

37...♗e7 38.♗f4 ♠f7 39.♠g3 ♗d6 40.♠xh5 ♗xd5 41.♠xf6+ ♗d4 42.♗f5+-.

38.♠f6+ ♗e7 39.♠xh5 ♗d6 40.♗f4 ♗xd5 41.♗xf5 ♗d6 42.♠f4



White's extra pawn on h4 ties down the black king and White wins by marching his king to the queenside, where he mops up the black pawns. Note how to Black's extreme discomfort the bad positioning of his knight runs through the whole game like a leitmotif!

42...♗e7 43.♗e5 ♠f7+ 44.♗d5 ♗f6 45.♠d3 ♗f5 46.♠c5 ♠d8 47.♗d6 ♗g4 48.♗c7 ♠c6 49.♗xb7 1-0

A SHORT BIOGRAPHY OF ULF ANDERSSON

Ulf Andersson was born on the 27th June 1951 in Västerås/Sweden.

He gained the title of champion of Sweden in 1969. In 1970 he was awarded the title of International Master by the world chess federation FIDE. In 1972 he went on to acquire the title of International Grandmaster.

From 1972 till 1982 he was almost always in the Top 10 of the world ranking list.

His greatest tournament successes are:

- 1st place Göteborg 1971
- 2nd place German Open Championship Dortmund 1973
- 1st place Camagüey 1974
- 2nd place Zonal Tournament Pula 1975
- 2nd place Geneva 1977
- 1st place Dortmund 1978
- 2nd place Polanica Zdroj 1978
- 1st place Buenos Aires 1978
- 1st place Hastings 1978/79
- 2nd place German Open Championship Munich 1979
- 1st place Hastings 1979/80
- 1st place Hastings 1980/81
- 1st place Johannesburg 1981
- 1st place London 1982
- 2nd place Turin 1982
- 1st place Wijk aan Zee 1983
- 1st place Rome 1985
- 2nd place Sarajevo 1985
- 1st place Rio de Janeiro 1985
- 2nd place Rome 1986
- 2nd place Dortmund 1987
- 2nd place Bilbao 1987
- 2nd place Biel 1990
- 2nd place Ter Apel 1994
- 2nd place Ter Apel 1995
- 2nd place Malmö 1995
- 2nd place Benasque 1995
- 1st place Ter Apel 1996
- 1st place Prague 1996
- 1st place Bar 1997
- 2nd place Pamplona 1997/98
- 2nd place Helsingör 1999
- 1st place Pinamar 2001

Matches:

Stockholm 1975: Andersson-Larsen 5½:2½

Malmö 1983: Andersson-Tal 3:3

Belgrade 1985: Andersson-Kasparov 2:4

Szirák 1990: Andersson-Sax 2:2

Andersson was nominated in 1984 to be top board in the match 'USSR versus the Rest of the World'. In it he was only just defeated by Anatoly Karpov with 1½:2½.

From season 1998/99 till 2006/07 Andersson played in the 1st division of the German Bundesliga for SG Porz. His best result was scored in 1999/2000 with 8 points from 10 games.

In recent years Ulf Andersson has devoted himself more and more to correspondence chess. In that discipline in 2002 he reached first place in the world ranking list and at the same time the record rating of Elo 2805.

QUOTES ABOUT ULF ANDERSSON

A great endgame master

'The Swedish grandmaster Ulf Andersson is rightly considered one of the greatest endgame artists and specialists. It can happen that a superficial consideration of the endgames played by Andersson may give the impression that the results were in many cases decided by mistakes on the part of his opponents. But what must be remembered is that in his day the commentators on Tal's wins also sought to explain them away in similar fashion, as he achieved his victories with successful combinatory whirlwinds. It took careful analysis to make it clear that his opponents' errors were inextricably linked to the numerous and difficult problems which Tal was in the habit of setting them. It seems to me that things are pretty much exactly the same in the matter of Andersson's endgame artistry. Hidden behind a veil of apparently unambitious moves, this endgame artistry reveals itself as subtle and profound, with the result that it is far from simple to decipher with total certainty all his plans and ulterior motives.'

Mark Dvoretzky, Secrets of Chess Training

'Me and my good friend, another future grandmaster Valery Loginov, spent countless hours analysing Ulf Andersson's endgames to the bone. We wished every game of ours would start from his favourite position arising after 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 (or 2...g6, doesn't matter) 3.♘c3 d5 4.cxd5 ♘xd5 5.e4 ♘xc3 6.dxc3 ♔xd1+ 7.♔xd1. Ulf was our cult figure, we'd give anything to become like him. I guess, we were a bit simplistic in our definition of his style, but it's the result that counted. The hard work in the endgame area began to pay off, and by 1980 I established myself on a 2400 FIDE level.'

Alex Yermolinsky, The Road to Chess Improvement

In a class of his own

'We do not have a player like him in the Soviet Union.'

Lev Polugaevsky, full of admiration on having watched Andersson analysing

INDEX OF GAMES

The numbers in the indices refer to the numbers of the games.

Adorjan	42	Knaak	12
Ahlander	19	Krivoshey	52
Åkesson	68	Kuijf	51
Bischoff	8	Lanka	77
Biyiasas	72	Larsen	40, 59
Browne	35, 76	Lesiège	78
Brynell	9, 65	Limp	15
Bunzmann	11	Loureiro	47
Byrne	75	Mariotti	60
Cafferty	70	Markowski	20
Chandler	27	Miles	22, 63
Christiansen	17, 61	Milov	56
Cifuentes	45	Miralles	55
Filguth	53	Nijboer	4
Franco	31	Nogueiras	64
Gaprindashvili	7	Olafsson	71
Gerusel	21	Portisch	25
Georgiev	54	Potkin	58
Gheorghiu	36	Quinteros	44, 69
Giardelli	6	Robatsch	1, 48
Gisbrecht	10	Sadler	66
Gruenfeld	37	Sax	3
Gulko	74	Segal	24
Handoko	28	Seirawan	41
Hansen	5	Sokolov	18, 33
Hazai	26	Stefansson	16
Hector	29	Taulbut	23
Hübner	62, 67	Tempone	13
Hulak	2	Timman	39
Ibarra	80	Van den Doel	30
Ivanov	57	Van der Wiel	32
Izeta	50	Vera	73
Janetschek	49	Vaganian	43
Karpov	38	Wojtkiewicz	34
Kavalek	14	Zapata	79
Kharlov	46		

INDEX OF OPENINGS

Benoni Defence		Pirc Defence	
[A43]	9	[B08]	26
Bogo-Indian Defence		Queen's Gambit	
[E11]	19	[D29]	45
Catalan Opening		[D33]	28
[D30]	58	[D36]	44, 50
[E02]	53, 56, 57, 58, 62	[D65]	18
[E05]	54, 55	[D66]	78
English Opening		Queen's Indian Defence	
[A16]	13, 31	[E12]	22
[A22]	60	[E16]	64
[A26]	74	[E19]	16, 65, 68
[A30]	1, 7, 12, 17, 24, 25, 33, 35, 36, 37, 39, 42, 76	Queen's Pawn Game	
[A36]	63	[A49]	4
[A37]	32, 34, 41, 59	[D02]	66
[A39]	6, 30	[D03]	29
French Defence		Réti Opening	
[C11]	3	[A09]	27
King's Indian Defence		[A13]	11
[E60]	2	[A14]	8
[E61]	70	Sicilian Defence	
[E63]	77, 80	[B22]	73
[E65]	15	[B27]	69
[E91]	43	[B31]	46, 51
[E92]	72, 75	[B38]	40, 52, 61
[E95]	14	[B39]	5
Modern Defence		[B44]	38
[A40]	20	[B49]	49
Nimzo-Indian Defence		[B52]	23
[E39]	21	[B82]	48
[E41]	71	Slav Defence	
Old Indian Defence		[D11]	10
[A55]	79	[D14]	67
		[D19]	47

KEY TO SYMBOLS USED

	king
	queen
	rook
	bishop
	knight
	pawn
x	takes
+	check
#	checkmate
0-0	castles kingside
0-0-0	castles queenside
1-0	White won
0-1	Black won
½-½	draw
!	good move
!!	excellent move
!?	a move worth considering
?!	a move of doubtful value
?	weak move
??	blunder
±	slight advantage to White
±	clear advantage to White
+—	decisive advantage to White
∓	slight advantage to Black
∓	clear advantage to Black
—+	decisive advantage to Black
=	level position

Index of Players

Numbers refer to pages.

A		Dizdar	16	Horváth	151
Adams	113	Durao	148	Hübner	175, 185
Adorjan	126			Hulak	15
Ahlander	61	E			
Åkesson	189	Engqvist	27	I	
Anand	81			Ibarra	217
Anic	162	F		Ivanov	164
Annakov	141	Filguth	155	Izeta	146
Antunes	120	Filippov	41		
Arlandi	34	Fluvia Poyatos	23	J	
Arnason	41	Fominykh	106	Jakobsen	36
		Franco	94	Janetschek	143
				Jaracz	151
B		G		K	
Beliavsky	156	Galliamova	144	Kaidanov	61
Bell	23	Gaprindashvili	32	Karlsson	27
Bischoff	34	Garcia Palermo	34	Karpov	117, 162
Bisguier	38	Geller	27	Kasparov	113, 117, 162
Biyiasas	200	Genocchio	135	Kavalek	51
Borgo	135	Georgiev	156	Keene	16
Browne	106, 210	Gerasimchuk	24	Kishnev	133
Brynell	36, 181	Gerusel	68	Knaak	48
Bu Xiangzhi	121	Gheorghiu	109	Kober	74
Bunzmann	41	Giardelli	26	Kortchnoi	27, 41
Byrne	208	Gisbrecht	38	Kouatly	94
		Gofshtein	143	Kramnik	32
C		Goormachtigh	133	Krivoshey	151
Cafferty	197	Gruenfeld	111	Krivosonov	42
Calzetta Ruiz	36	Gulko	207	Kuijf	148
Chandler	83			Kyas	23
Christiansen	58, 173	H			
Cifuentes	133	Handoko	85		
Contin	34	Hansen	23	L	
Cordovil	148	Hazai	81	Langeweg	113
Csom	97, 106	Hector	87	Lanka	211
		Hjartarson	162	Larsen	36, 122, 170
D		Hort	14	Leko	32, 120
Demkovich	24				

Lesiège	212	Portisch	77	Svidler	95
Limp	53	Potkin	166	Szmetan	74
Loginov	95, 97, 162	Psakhis	70		
Loureiro	137				
		Q		T	
M		Qi Jingxuan	81	Taulbut	72
Magem Badals	121	Quinteros	21, 131,	Tempone	49
Malisov	70		195	Timman	120
Mariotti	172			Timoschenko	128
Markowski	63	R		Tolnai	41
Marovic	14	Rakic	36	Tunik	41
Masic	36	Ribli	42		
Matejov	27	Robatsch	14, 48, 141	U	
Mecking	81			Uhlmann	137
Miles	14, 70, 177	S		Ulybin	16
Milov	21, 161	Sadler	183		
Miniböck	147	Savicevic	24	V	
Miralles	158	Sax	18	Vaganian	41, 128
Mrdja	128	Segal	74	Van den Doel	90
		Seirawan	112, 123	Van der Wiel	97
N		Sideif-Zade	95	Vera	202
Nijboer	20, 120	Slipak	34	Vidarte Morales	23
Nikolic	61	Sokolov,A.	18, 59, 99		
Nogueiras	179	Soppe	147	W	
		Speelman	42	Ward	23
O		Spiric	24	Wedberg	18, 141
Olafsson	198	Spraggett	32	Wojtkiewicz	32, 101
		Starck	137		
P		Stefansson	54, 159	Y	
Palatnik	23	Stohl	74	Yakovenko	144
Panelo Muñoz	159	Suba	95		
Paoli	16, 38	Sukuba	27	Z	
Permiakov	42	Sveshnikov	143	Zapata	215
				Zviagintsev	36

Grandmaster Chess Strategy

What Amateurs Can Learn from Ulf Andersson's Positional Masterpieces

One of the most effective ways to improve your chess is to take a world class-player as your example. By collecting his games, studying his choices and examining his style, you will understand what made him rise to the very top.

This is what Guido Kern and Jurgen Kaufeld have done with Swedish chess legend Ulf Andersson, a positional genius with a crystal-clear style, who rose to the number 4 spot of the FIDE world rankings.

Kaufeld and Kern have selected 80 of Andersson's games and grouped them into 15 thematic strategy lessons, pinpointing exactly how the Swede made the difference in each case. Their instructive verbal explanations will improve your strategic skills and your positional feeling.

Every chess player knows how difficult it can be to convert an advantage into a win. Positional technique is what you need and **Grandmaster Chess Strategy** teaches you exactly that.



Guido Kern (1961) is an International Master and an experienced chess trainer for the German Chess Federation.

Jurgen Kaufeld (1976) is a FIDE master who works as a chess trainer in clubs and schools.



◆ ◆ ◆
"The choice of the games is just as good as the penetrating analysis and the didactic presentation. The authors unlock the essential characteristics of each position by showing the ideas behind the moves."

KARL Magazine

◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆
"This book opens our eyes!" **Grandmaster Peter Leko**

◆ ◆ ◆ ◆ ◆
"From Andersson, better than from anyone else, one learns 'pure' chess, without being distracted by tactical coincidences."

Harald Keilhack, *Schach Magazine*

◆ ◆ ◆

ISBN 9789056913465



9 789056 913465



NEW IN CHESS

GAMES / CHESS

\$ 24.95

€ 22.95

WWW.NEWINCHESS.COM